



When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

Prologue

Some people believe that the first to people to be created were giants maybe that's why there is a story of David and Goliath the giant. Gosh one story that motivates me. I remember one time I was sitting in a hall going through my own things and the pastor just said maybe it's time that each and everyone of us slays their giant. Man I looked at him and wondered if he really knows how big my giant is right now

Like he was reading my mind he said "No one would've thought that a small boy like David would defeat the Goliath, many had tried and were defeated but he came with a sling and shot straight at Goliath's head and that was the end of the fight"

It sounds possible I thought to myself but in

reality it's not that easy the Goliath I was facing back then I'm sure he lifted weights and ran marathons that's how well built arm my Goliath was. The last part of the speech that I remember his last part was "the most important thing is where you are hitting, you need to look for the weaknesses just like how it looks at yours and feeds on them to get stronger"

I knew my weakness was not having a strong faith, lack of confidence and low self-esteem and everyday my Goliath made sure to keep working on those until I gave in and succumbed to being his slave.

Many people look at the Bible as a book of stories, a story book just like any other. Well I say it depends on how you are reading which part of it are you reading.

You can't be depressed but read a scripture like Psalms 118: 24 that's for when you feel grateful.

My name is Lubanzi Jacobs a brother to Zack Xolisa Jacobs and a father to Angela Jacobs. Growing up I didn't have that much faith in God. When I heard my father's story I didn't want to believe that God can sometimes allow so many bad things to happen to one person at the same time. He lost his church, his businesses fell and he lost his home, his wife and he had to find other means of survival because he had lost faith that's how I got introduced to the other side of life and became Scar face, a ruthless gangster who dealt with drugs, money laundering and weapons dealing. There was nothing I didn't do except human trafficking. That I didn't do I had a human heart and so did my dad. I was sometimes a hit man but mostly I killed rapists when victims hired me to do so all

in all I killed those who deserved it

Looking back to that life now it seems so far like a story from the Stone Age, it's a distant memory of I can put it that way. Honestly I have had my fair share at life, hustled for survival but in all honesty I have never felt as complete as I do when I look at the woman who has my heart but still won't let me in. I thought I would never love any woman besides Katlego but I love a woman that's not even mine yet even more than I loved Katlego

NOLWAZI

"How are the kids?"

I laughed it hasn't been long since she left for

her honeymoon but he heart is behind, she has been asking about the kids. I ignore her texts now she decided to video call

Me: I have everything under control don't worry. The kids are sleeping right now I will call you tomorrow morning so that they can greet you, although I'm still advising against it

"I'll try to not worry I promise I won't call"

Me: please don't because I'm closing to switching this phone off

She laughed

This girl is not taking me serious akangazi yazi

She finally said her goodbyes

I switched my phone off immediately because I know a text will follow with her telling me what I need to do when Yenza does what and when Zenande and Qhamisa do this and that

It's funny how life some times turn out differently from what you always imagine it to be. I remember as a young girl I had always pictured myself as a teacher or a nurse, loving comfortable with kids and a loving husband. But things didn't go tat way

I lost 10 years of my life all because someone chose to not listen to me, someone chose to look the other way while I was suffering. But still even during these past 10 years I used to imagine something different from what I have now. When my friends see me they say I am blessed and have a good life because it is really

not easy being on this side of the world. Inside your only worry is your safety , you don't worry about food or rent or getting a job. But once you get out you have to start worrying about those things and with a criminal record it's not easy to find a job.

I believe that there are two sides to life just like there are two versions of one person. There is a good person and there is the evil version of the same person. Precious classifies these two version as the Dalla and the Aker. I also believe that at some point these two versions come out at the same time hence the psychosocial disorders. I don't think its really a disorder just the personality of your second version showing itself through you.

I sent my parole office a message letting her

know that if she doesn't find me at my place she should come and look for me at Zack's place since I'm babysitting the kids

I decided to head to bed. It's enough thinking for one night I even have a headache

#Vanessa Johnson-Dube

Him: her parole officer can't stop talking about how well she is doing, I don't see how she will go back to jail

Me: I don't understand the justice system in South Africa I'm sure even the minister of justice doesn't understand too.

Him: it's been 10 years Vee. Don't you think it's time that you let go of this hate you have against your sister I'm seriously not liking this person you've become

Mxm this fool wouldn't understand what I'm going through

Me: it's not fair. Look at her. She is attend a wedding of the most famous man, my mom wasn't even invited to that wedding yet she has shared a stage with that guy but look at her. She is living life like she didn't do anything at all

Him: can you please switch off the light I can't sleep

Me: so you would rather sleep while I'm talking

to you what kind of a husband are you?

Him: the one who is tired from working. I am not going to get involved in your hate with your sister. I helped your mother with the case, you know that too and everything went the way it was supposed to. So what if she served 10 years instead of 15? Ai hlukana nami Vanessa

He stood up

Him: I'll be in the guest room since I'm not allowed to sleep in this room

He walked out

He will never understand. My sister took away my life. She took away the most important person in my life and I will never get him back

while she gets to rebuild her life

I called my mother but her phone Rand
unanswered

Me: ma please call me when you get this
message. We need to meet and discuss what
we are going to do that bitch is living life like
nothing happened we can't let her enjoy herself

I placed my phone under my pillow

My sister is not even supposed to enjoy
breathing nor laughing and talking to people

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#01

Banzi

Few months back

Her: I'll take the kids with me and you can come see them anytime you want

Me: why don't you just move in here for the time being

Her: no I'm not doing that I already told you what's going to happen just accept that. You'll live here alone and I'll live with the kids at my place. You can pick them up every morning to drive them to school since you have the car

Me: okay fine I'll do that

It's hard convincing this woman, how much harder will it be to win her heart? She has built so many walls around it to a point that I can't even get close to it

Me: you never got back to me about my proposal

Her: I'm still thinking about it

Me: how about I give you a more valid reason to think about it

Her: don't start

Me: you will stop me when you are uncomfortable

Her: hlukana nam Lubanzi Christopher Jacobs

I surrendered because it's clear she doesn't want anything to do with me

If only she knew how perfect she is for me. Even this stupid proposal is sex with no strings attached wasn't going to work. I'm already attached I was just gonna pretend that I'm not until she becomes attached too

I thought looking after the kids while Zack and Isipho are on their honeymoon was going to bring us closer but nope it's not happening. Today she woke up saying she is taking the kids to her place, how are going to bond if we are houses apart

Me: I'm going to check up on the kids

Her: finally I'll be able to breathe freely

Oh wow, can she be more savage

I found the girls playing with their toys while
Yenza was sleeping in his cot

Me: girls come here

They all stood up and came to me

Me: so I want you to tell aunt Nolwazi that you
don't want to leave this house. If you do that I'll

buy you guys sweets and ice cream

Zenande: ha! Baba you are asking us to lie to an elder?

Me: no no no baby you are not lying you are just going to tell her you want to stay here with her

Qhamisa: yhuuu ngumsebenzi lo osenzisa wona (that's a lot of work that you are making us to do) sweets are not enough

Me: what do you want ke?

Qhamisa: going to the newly opened water park would be nice

Zenande: so that's water park, sweets and ice cream

Qhamisa: and you are taking us to school every morning and picking us up.

Me: fine fine I'll do all of the above just say what I'm telling you neh

Qhamisa: deal baba

She took her hand out for a handshake

Qhamisa: this concludes our business

Me: how old are you again?

Qhamisa: I'm turning 13 soon, I hope I'll be getting my own bedroom next year

Me: why?

Qhamisa: I'm old so I can't be sharing a bedroom with Kids

Me: ai we will talk about that next year. Don't forget neh. When she tells you to pack you tell you don't want leave

Them: cool

I looked at Angela she just smiled, I hope she doesn't do her own things

Qhamisa: I'll do the talking since I'm older than you guys

Great idea

I left their room and went to my bedroom to just look at a few papers, I have a big meeting tomorrow morning so I need to be prepared

Nolwazi got in looking furious

Her: did you put the kids up to this? Really Banzi? Telling them to say they don't want leave this house. Can you get any lower?

I stood up and locked the door since she was

standing by the bed

Her: what's wrong with you? I told you I'll take them to my place and you can come see them but nope you just had to manipulate them

I watched her shout at with her small voice. This whole scene was just turning me on

I pulled her towards and just shut her up with a kiss which she didn't respond to a few seconds and then she finally gave in

She was enjoying it because her body movements showed me that she wants it's much as I do. She finally pulled back and gave me a slap

Her: don't ever do that again

She walked towards the door and tried to open it

I didn't even allow her to turn around to hit me again i pinned her on the door

I found my way between her legs

Her: please let me go Banzi

She said sounding weak as I worked my finger on her clit

Slowly without even realizing it she had opened her legs up for me

Her: I'll stay here with the girls then please just let me go. This will complicate our working relationship

Me: shhhhhh just enjoy yourself for now and worry about everything else after

Her juices made it easier for me to keep rubbing her clit

My other hand was on her boob, playing with her nipple

"Mmmhhhh" her little moan was motivation enough for me to finger fuck her

"Mmmhhhh ahhhh"

It's so common that most women have a weak spot on their neck she has one too

I sucked on it making sure to leave a hickey

I took a risk of turning her around, I thought she would run away and stop me but she didn't

I placed her leg over my shoulder and her castle was staring me, waiting for me to devour it

I used my thumb to continue rubbing her clit

It spasmed every time I hit the sensitive part

She smells like roses and vanilla at the same time. It's her body wash

I began eating her up and after a few minutes her hand was behind my head pushing me inwards wanting more and more of me

I know she wishes I could tick her right now but I won't, I told her I'll give her a reason to consider my proposal

"I'm gonna come Banzi, oh fuck ahhhhhh"

I locked her clean and moved away from her

Her body was still trying to recover from the orgasm so she slid down the door and sat down

I went to the bathroom to wash my mouth so that I can go eat

When I came out she had moved and sat on the bed

I stood by the door just looking at her, I can imagine walking in to find her sleeping on this bed with nothing but a sheet over her. I bet I would look forward to coming home from work

I opened the door and she ran out like she was being chased, no words uttered nothing

Maybe I shouldn't have done that, maybe I scared her off

The thing is it's hard to read a Nolwazi, I could tell she enjoyed what happened in the bedroom but I don't know if she enjoyed it enough to want more

I found her feeding Yenza. That sight alone turned me on, she would look good with my baby on her lap while I'm in the lounge watching soccer or in my office going over work documents

She burped Yenza and handed him to me and then helped Angela finish her food

Angela: Lwa, are you going to help me draw my hand?

Lwazi: why do you want to draw your hand baby

Angela: our teacher said we must do it

Angela is the youngest among the girls.

Zenande is 11 years now turning 12 soon while my little angel is just 3 years turning 4 soon. I remember not being sure if I can raise her on my own, look at her today I've come too far ey

Me: I can help you with it baby, Aunt Lwazi has to go and lock her house and get her clothes for work tomorrow

She gave me a stare, you would think she will stop with those after an orgasm but nope

Lwazi: I'll help you when I get back

Angela clapped her hands shouting yeyyy! I guess she didn't want me to help her

Me: I'll order in for tonight so you don't have to cook

I said and she didn't even say a word she just continued with feeding Angela like I did say anything

I decided to leave since it seems like I'm unwanted

I joined Qhamisa in the lounge watching her girly movies

Qhamisa : you are too much baba

This child

Me: what are you talking about?

Qhamisa: I see the way you look at Aunt Lwazi

Me: and how do I look at her?

Qhamisa: the same way that dad looks at
mama

Yhoo these kids mara

Qhamisa: I know I'm just 13 and I know nothing

but when my Dad looks at mama it's cute

Me: cute? What do you know about cute?

Qhamisa: that's what that girl said to that boy in this movie. She said you are cute

Me: maybe you should stop watching tv

Qhamisa: Gosh how much evil can you guys get? I asked daddy to buy me a phone he refused I asked mama and she said I should ask daddy but we both know what his answer was so I didn't bother. I came to you, you said I'm too young and now you want me to stop watching tv ai cha I'm tired of playing hairdresser for Angela and Zenande I'm old for a playroom

Me: you ain't old until we say so

Qhamisa: arghhh! You are all evil maarn

She left for her room

Me: you see Yenza, women are dramatic even at a young age

Yenza: bbbhllklllyyy bbbbbbhhhjnnnbbn

Me: yeah you are right boy. Let's just watch soccer

Nolwazi

I took an Uber to my place all this while I'm thinking about what happened. I could I let my guard down like that. I'm sure in his eyes I'm now weak

Of course I am, his touch weakens me. I never thought it would be this way when I had always imagined him touching me.

I can still feel his lips on mine and his hands on my clit

Gosh what did this man do to me. How am I going to be able to look at him after this? Maybe I should just start looking for a new job because things have just gotten complicated

Look for another job? Who am I kidding? I was lucky to even get a chance to work in a

cooperate world with my criminal record the only job I can get is a waitress or a cleaner, even my degree is useless

Maybe I can start a business

'Who are you kidding? You don't even have money to buy a car what's a business' the bitch voice in me said

The car came to a halt

Driver: we have arrived

Me: thank you so much. I would ask that you wait so that you can take me back to where you picked me up but I'm sure that will be too much

Driver: I can wait because this was my last trip anyways I'm working night shift today so I need to go and prepare for work

Me: let me quickly get inside then

I ran inside the yard and into the house

Thank God I always iron and hang my clothes

I took my formal clothes and heels, my laptop bag and everything else I was gonna need for tomorrow

I'll just get more clothes tomorrow after work

I locked up and went back to the car and he

drove me back to Zack's house

It cost me a lot but it's better than having to wait a while for an Uber to arrive

"I would've drove you to your place to get your things"

He said as soon as I got in. I didn't even look at him I just walked past him and went to one of the guest rooms downstairs

He sleeps upstairs so this is good, we won't be in each other's way

I decided to take a nap just to rest, I've been cleaning since morning, the aftermath of a

wedding

I was woken up by small hands touching my face

Me: hey angel

Her: food is here

After saying that she got off the bed and exited the room. I'm sure she was told to come wake me up so that I can eat

I wanted to follow her but somehow my body was frozen on the bed. If I sit at that dining table with Lubanzi at the other end I will not be looking at how he is chewing food but how his

mouth took me to cloud 9. See why it's gonna
be hard around him?

My life is suddenly complicated I don't even
know if there is a way to make it uncomplicated
if there is such a thing

I've always had that sometimes in life one
reaches a point of no return I think I am I'm at
that point

"The food is getting cold"

Me: I said I'm coming geez get out

Him: no need to bite my head off I'm leaving

He said with his hands raised

How can you hate and want someone at the same time? Is it even possible or normal

I decide to take a shower just to pass time so that they can all finish and I'll eat alone

After bathing I find the dining room, lounge and kitchen empty

Just what I needed

After eating I go and check on the kids. I stop when I see that the door to the girl's bedroom is slightly open

Angela: I dreamt about mom last night

Him: really? What did she say?

Angela: she was just smiling at me. I think she is happy

Him: that's good baby

Zenande: so baba?

Him: yes nana

Zenande: is aunt Lwazi Angela's new mom?

He kept quiet

Qhamisa: you are too forward Zenande I told you not to ask him that

Him: so you guys were talking about such?

Qhamisa: not really it's just that she is very good with kids, we like her, Angela loves her and she loves Angela too. Me and Zenande we have a new mom too so we thought aunt Nolwazi is going to be Angela's mom too so that we can all have mothers. Two mothers really

Him: you can ask her yourselves tomorrow how about that?

Zenande: Angela should ask her

Him: stop corrupting my baby you two

Qhamisa: ai Goodnight baba and please wake up early tomorrow we can't miss school

Angela: goodnight daddy

Zenande: goodnight baba

I didn't wait I quickly ran downstairs and went to my room

This is the reason why elders warned us against eavesdropping because you'll hear things you are not ready for

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#02

Lwazi had just finished preparing for work and was just waiting for Lubanzi to come back so that they can leave together for work

She passed time by fixing pillows in the dining room and wiping dust over the shelves

A knock on the door disturbed

Lwazi: please don't tell me you forgot your key and I don't ...

She opened the door to be met by her parole office, she had given her the address to Zack's house

Lwazi: Lerato? I wasn't aware that you were

coming today

Lerato: I know dear I thought I should come now because I'm going to be busy during the day

Lwazi: come on in

She said moving aside for her to get in

Lerato: hey moghel you are going up in the life ladder

She laughed because she knew how crazy Lerato is

Lwazi: I wish like I said I'm just babysitting for

my friend who is away on a honeymoon

She replied following behind Lerato as she admired the house

It was pretty clear that who ever lived here was loaded Lerato thought to herself

Lerato: it seems you have rich friends in your pocket

As much as they were close Lwazi want a fan of discussing other people that has always been her principle

Lwazi: so what do you need from me?

Lerato turned hearing her tone, she knew Lwazi

wasn't 100% girly and she never tried to please her when she came for her visits

What you see is what you get from her

Lerato: just checking if you are still employed at that company ?

Lwazi: yes I am still employed there and as you can see I'm dressed up for work and my boss will be here any moment now to pick me up

There was something about how Lerato looked at her after she said that. A mixture of judgement in her eyes with shock at the same time

Lerato: your boss?

She rolled her eyes. She hated repeating herself

Lwazi: yes my boss, my friend is married to his brother but they have kids so they asked me to babysit but he also lives here

Lerato: wouldn't you say you guys are getting more personal?

Lwazi: personal in what sense?

Lerato: you are both involved personally so won't that affect your professional relationship?

Lwazi: I am his personal assistant, I have to be involved even in his personal life

The door opened

Banzi: Lwazi we need to (he stopped on his tracks realizing that there was someone else)
we need to go

Lwazi just smiled

Lwazi: let me finish up here and I'll be with you shortly

Lerato: don't be rude Lwazi introduce me

Lwazi: not that he has to know you but Lubanzi this Lerato my parole office, Lerato this is

Lerato: Lubanzi Jacobs your boss and housemate

She said extending her hand for a handshake

Banzi: if you really knew me then you'd know I don't do handshakes (to Lwazi) I'll wait in the car

After that he turned around and left. The disappointment in Lerato's face could not be masked by any fake smile it was pretty clear to anyone

Lerato: I've seen enough can we get personal now

With eyebrows raised Lwazi looked at her

Lerato: is your boss single?

Lwazi: and why should I disclose that information to you?

Lerato: come on Lwazi hook a girl man, the things I would do to him in one night

Lwazi: I would love to listen to your fantasies but I'm afraid I have to leave for work. So if there is nothing else please excuse me I need to get my things and leave

Lerato: talk about someone wanting to be the only one rolling with the rich

Lwazi: excuse me?

Lerato clicked her tongue and left

Although being outside feels like freedom it's not really freedom when you still have to deal with people like Lerato. Lwazi thought to herself as she locked up and joined Banzi in the car

#In the car

Lubanzi watched Nolwazi locking up the house and walking towards the car. He thought about how great it would be to do this everyday for the rest of his life. He didn't have time to wait he isn't getting any younger. He would love to have a stable home too

Lwazi: Banzi!

She shouted snapping her fingers

Banzi: what?

Lwazi: let's go

He started the car and drove out

Lwazi: what's going on?

Banzi: why was that woman here? Are you in trouble?

Lwazi laughed at the concern in his voice and the sudden worried expression he had on. She

couldn't tell why he was worried, was he worried because he will lose her as a P.A or was he worried about losing I'm her totally?

Lwazi: it's mandatory for her to come see me at least once a week. Its a way for the government to know that I'm not violating my parole conditions

Suddenly his face relaxed. He was worried after all

Banzi: owh I don't like her

Lwazi: (laughing) you are not the only one who doesn't like her

Banzi:(laughing) how desperate is she to get a man really? She couldn't even hide her flirting

Amazed at how he didn't like a woman was flirting with him. She looked at him

He looked at her for a brief moment and focused back on the road

Banzi: I like it when I chase a woman not the other way around. It's cute yes but women can be psycho. It will move from being a romantic gesture to being a stalker, a freak . So I try to avoid women that throw themselves at me

Lwazi: wow that's a first

She didn't know whether this meant she was enjoying the hard to get game she is playing. Was playing since yesterday he managed to take to cloud 9. Suddenly she got worried about how that. Did he find her easy? She could have fought him off right? Was the chase over

Lubanzi noticed that she thinking deep. Hopefully it's about their little joy yesterday. He couldn't read her, from what he saw in her during that time he could tell that he did please her but did he do well?

Banzi: about yesterday

Lwazi: I'd rather we not talk about and forget it ever happened

Hearing he say that hurt him. He did think she might say that but he was hoping otherwise. It was pretty visible to anyone that he is disappointed even Lwazi noticed the change of emotions in his face, his eyes suddenly fell and didn't look bright and happy, his face was rather unexplainable And the heavy sigh he released it was pretty clear that he was battling with his emotions right now. He was trying so hard to suppress them and hide them so that she may not see them but looking at her face it was pretty clear she had already seen everything

How does he pretend nothing happened when she is all he thinks about when he enters his room, when he looks at his door? It's clear that she had no idea of how emotionally attached he was to her.

Banzi: I guess you are right. We wouldn't want anything ruining our professional relationship

He finally spoke trying to sound convincing to her but it was not even convincing to him

He played music just to pass time until they get to work

It was going to be a long day.

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#03

Banzi: I asked you to make me 5 copies of that document and you made 3. Why would I request 3 when I am meeting 5 people? Did you even book the boardroom like I asked you to

Lwazi: I'm sorry I thought you said 3

Banzi: fix this

He said handing her the files. It was just a mistake but he made it seem like she just made him lose a million. She wondered if this was still about the files or it was more than that

They didn't even go that far but already their professional relationship is ruined

She made the copies and prepared the board room. Carefully placing bottled water and a glass for everyone. She placed pens next to each document. Checked that the projector was working and connected Banzi's laptop and displayed his presentation

Satisfied with how everything was she left the

boardroom to go to her desk

Suddenly the workload was too much. Most of Zack's clients were referred to her and she couldn't handle all of them at once since someone were just angry and unreasonable the wouldn't even let her explain

Voice: you better tell your boss that if he doesn't get back to me he must forget about my business. You've been making me hold for the past 5 minutes

She do badly wanted to roll her eyes because he made it sound like he was holding for an hour. It was pretty clear this guy was not used to the normal life that everyone lives. Everyone grows patience and gets used to waiting after being on a line at the bank on the first week of the

month. And also being on a line at the clinic waiting to see a Doctor makes you not even care that you waited an hour. Because there you can wait for 2 or 3 hours to see a doctor. You might end up feeling fine while on the cue and leave before seeing the doctor

She ushered the clients who were meeting Lubanzi to the boardroom and then took her lunch break

Although she has been at the company for over a month now she still sat alone during lunch. She wasn't really into groups but surprisingly one lady sat next her

Her: hi I'm Amanda

Lwazi looked at her trying to understand why she chose to sit here

Lwazi: I'm Nolwazi

Her: (smiling) I know

Lwazi: you do?

She asked surprised

Amanda: apart from being a loner you are the cute and sexy P.A to Mr Lubanzi Jacobs

Lwazi: oh

Amanda was nervous, everyone in the office

was a bit scared of Nolwazi, her confidence and the way she carries herself was intimidating but she wanted to know her

Amanda: not that people are talking about you. It's just that

Lwazi: no need to explain I understand

She said packing up her things

Lwazi: I'm sorry but I have to leave now. I don't really have a lunch break today I was just squeezing it in since Mr Jacobs is still in a meeting

Amanda: it's cool I understand, I'll see you

tomorrow

Lwazi nodded walking away

Atleast she wasn't rude to me Amanda thought to herself and she doesn't seem like how people have been describing her. Behind that ntoni dating look there is a sweet person in her

Colleague: stop trying to find good in everyone. That woman will tell where to get off quicker than you can spell your name

Amanda: oh please Tumi, she is not that bad

Tumi: not that bad? You must be kidding me. That woman got in the boardroom last week and made me pack up my things, I didn't know she had booked the boardroom

Amanda: knowing you, you must've gave her an attitude until she became rude

Tumi: at least I'm not desperate to make friends like someone I know

Amanda just brushed off Tumi's negativity just like her grandmother has always told her

In Banzi's office

Nolwazi knocked on his door and waited for his response. The meeting had ended so he must be in his office

Banzi: come in

He said in a very low voice

She could tell something was wrong from his voice

She slowly walked towards his desk trying to read his mood

Lwazi: is everything okay?

Banzi: yes everything is fine I'm just tired

He said looking up at her. Anyone could see the frustration in his face, the lines on his forehead were pretty visible

Lwazi: what happened at the meeting?

Banzi: it was okay just clients making things difficult for nothing

Lwazi: I wanted to talk to you about something

From her face he knew what this was about

He stood up and poured himself water and just stood by the glass looking outside as people moved up and down

He turned to look at her. She was battling with words

Banzi: I'm sorry I've been a jerk the whole morning. I guess I'm not good with rejection

Lwazi: it's okay. You just need to learn to separate personal and professional

Banzi: I'll work on it.

Banzi: I'm done for the day in this building my last meeting is at the restaurant after that I'll pick up the kids, should I come get you?

Lwazi: no I'll find my way home. I need to pass by my place this afternoon

Banzi: okay, see you later then

She left his office with a lot in her mind. It was surprising how he was humble right now.

Banzi packed up his things and left the office

He was met by Tumi just outside his door

Tumi: leaving already?

Banzi: Yeah I have a meeting out of the office

He replied locking his office. If Lwazi needed anything inside she has her own key.

Lwazi watched them through her the glass wall of her tiny office as they walked towards the elevator. It was visible to her that something had happened between the two or Tumi was trying to get him for herself. A light sting

passed through her heart, why am I feeling this way all of a sudden? She wondered to herself

She got back to her work even though her concentration was slightly disturbed

Amanda came to say goodbye to her since she was doing some work for her boss out of the office

Amanda: I have to go pick up his suit and take it to his home and also pick his son from school and drive him to his grandmother's place and then I'll be done for the day

Lwazi: rather you than me. I'm still typing a proposal. I need my boss to look at it tonight so that he can make changes and I will fix them

tomorrow morning

Amanda: see you tomorrow then

Lwazi: bye

Amanda walked away leaving her to her thoughts as she typed the proposal Banzi had drafted. It wouldn't be bad to have someone to talk to over lunch or any time around the office. Although she likes her space she is not completely antisocial she has never been good with starting conversations

Later in the evening at the house

She got off the taxi and walked towards the

house. Her other job was about to start and honestly she was a bit low on energy

She could hear laughter from outside the door. Someone else was around

She opened the door and the kids ran to her immediately. All of them trying to hold a part of her body

Lwazi: you guys must've missed me

Qhamisa: we were kinda worried when Baba came alone to pick us up

Qhamisa said pulling away from the hug

Zenande: yeah why didn't you come pick us up

with Baba?

Lwazi: I had work to do so your dad quickly rushed to you guys so that you won't be the last ones at school

Qhamisa: makes sense now then

Angela was still holding on to her

She placed her bag on the floor and picked her up

Lwazi: what's wrong baby?

Angel: miss you

Lwazi: I missed you too my Angel

She said kissing her all over the face. That was one thing that always made her smile

She was a glad that Isipho's grandmother took Yenza because between work and the kids it was all too much

She walked to the kitchen with her in her arms while the big girls watched tv

To her surprise Tumi was sitting on one of the bar chairs drinking wine while Banzi was cooking

Lwazi: Hey guys

Tumi gave her a weird look, while Banzi smiled at them

Banzi: I knew you'd be tired so I decided to cook

Lwazi: oh please don't kill us

Banzi: come on Babe you know I'm good with the pots

The babe in his sentence caught her off guard. He winked at her

Tumi: you guys are dating?

Banzi walked closer to Lwazi and gave her a peck on the lips and gave Angela one on her

cheek

Banzi: yeah. Tumi this is my girlfriend Lwazi,
Lwazi this is Tumi, she is a manager at the
mechanics division

Lwazi: nice to meet you

Tumi: so let me get this, you are his P.A and
girlfriend?

Banzi: yep that's what she is

Lwazi: I'll just put Debonairs on speed dial just
in case things go wrong

Banzi touched his chest pretended to be in pain

Banzi: I'm so hurt right now

Lwazi: I'm sorry my love. Did the kids eat?

Banzi: yeah they did, Qhamisa and Zenande made sandwiches and I fed Angela noodles but she wasn't helper today she didn't even finish them

Lwazi: yeah I noticed that. She has been holding me tight ever since I picked her up

Tumi looked in between them as they talked as if she wasn't there anymore

Tumi: maybe you are babying her too much,

how old is she?

Lwazi turned to her, Tumi's tone wasn't pleasant and she was not liking that. Just looking at Tumi's face she could tell that already she doesn't like her

Lwazi: she is 3 years

Tumi: but you carry her as if she is a year old

Lwazi: I just missed her, and she missed me she will be fine soon and she will go and play I just need to feed her

She replied to Tumi who just raised her glass finishing the contents that were inside

Lwazi: Babe, could you please follow me with my bags. I left them by the front door

She said to Banzi before walking away and disappearing into one of the bedrooms

She got in her bedroom and placed Angela on the bed. She was sleepy. She placed her hand on her forehead. Her temperature was high and her chest sounded like it's congested

Banzi got in with her bed while she was still inspecting Angela

Banzi: is she okay?

Lwazi: her temperature doesn't feel normal,
please bring the first aid kit so that I can
measure her temperature

He quickly left in panic and came back with the
kit

She placed the thermometer in Angela's mouth
for a few seconds before reading her
temperature

Banzi: is that normal?

Lwazi: no, did you ask what they did today at
school?

Banzi: yeah, she said they were running and

playing

Lwazi: maybe the sun increased her body temperature, hopefully she will be better Tomorrow morning

Banzi: thank you for playing along back there

Lwazi: don't ever make me do that again

Banzi: I know it's inappropriate but I had no choice. Tumi is a good looking woman but I'm not interested in her that way

Lwazi placed a throw over Angel and stood up

Lwazi: let's go check on the pots before they

burn

The followed each other to the kitchen

Lwazi: go do your homework girls and you will watch tv after

Qhamisa: it's about to end soon, we will leave

Lwazi: don't make me come back again

The girls nodded

She wore an apron and moved over to the pots to check what Banzi was doing

He really wasn't bad, he was actually better than she thought

Tumi: so Banzi when are we going on that dinner that you promised me?

She asked with no care that Nolwazi his “girlfriend” was here

Banzi: we can make it a double date. You bring you man and I’ll come with Lwazi

Tumi: (laughing) what man? You know I don’t have a man

Banzi: babe you have to taste this stew for me and tell me what you think

He said turning to Lwazi with a spoon of gravy.

As awkward as this was Lwazi played along and allowed him to feed her

She was about to give her feedback when he smashed his lips on hers. She didn't know what to do at first but slowly she replied to his kiss placing her arm over his neck. She has to stand on her toes because he is a bit tall

She wasn't sure if this was all still part of their presence or what because it felt really, like he was pouring all his emotions out

They finally broke the kiss looking into each other's eyes. Banzi's face was just filled with emotions while she was filled with confusion and all the other feelings

He kissed her forehead and let go

Lwazi: it's perfect

He smiled revealing his perfect teeth

“Mxxxmm”

Their small bubble was bursted by Tumi clicking here tongue

They turned to her only to be met by her angry face. She picked her bag and left without saying a word

As soon as the door closed Banzi and Lwazi laughed at how she was stepping her feet hard on the floor trying to be dramatic

Their laughter died down and there was some awkwardness between them

Lwazi: let me check if the girls have gone to do their homework

She said rushing out of the kitchen to get away from the awkwardness

She found the girls busy on their study tables doing their homework

Qhamisa: is Angela okay?

Lwazi: I think she is coming down with a flu but I will be sure in the morning it might be because

it was hot today

Qhamisa: she complained that it's painful when she is breathing

Lwazi: yeah I noticed her breathing wasn't okay. She will be okay guys don't worry

She closed the door leaving the girls to finish up
She went to check up on Angela once more and she was wheezing but atleast she was sleeping

She took the proposal she was typing and went to Banzi in the kitchen hoping that the awkwardness had died down now

Lwazi: I finished the proposal, you can go

through it and make changes so that I can type it again

Banzi nodded. His mind was still on that kiss but it was amazing how she moved on so quickly from it like nothing happened. Was she really pretending because it felt really to him?

He was done cooking and was only cleaning up the counter and washing the little dishes he was using

Banzi: please place it on my dressing table I'll go over it tonight and give you feed back in the morning

She nodded and went up the stairs to his bedroom

He followed her. He needed to make sure whether what he felt was just his imagination and not what was really going on

He found her fixing things on his dressing table, packing them to their rightful places

Lwazi: I'm sorry I just can't help myself

Banzi: it's okay

He locked the door and slowly walked over to her

Banzi: Can we please talk about earlier?

Lwazi: what's there to talk about? We were just putting on a show for Tumi so that she can

leave you alone

He could feel his heart falling to the pit of his stomach

Banzi: so it was all for the show nothing more?

Looking in his eyes killed all the defense she had. It wasn't all pretense, the kiss was real enough

She sat at the edge of the bed

Lwazi: these awkward encounters need to stop because they are making things weird between us

He still said nothing as he stood in front of her
She looked at his face trying to read him but
she got nothing

He lowered himself to her level and held her
chin

Banzi: I'm going to kiss you the same way I did
earlier on. If you don't feel anything then stop
me

Lwazi: Banzi we....

He shit her up with a kiss which she responded
to

The fact that they are alone made things better
now and the kiss really felt differ for both of

them

He deepened the kiss and she allowed him

His hands were moving all over her back which sent shivers to her spine and making her clit vibrate and involuntary moan escaped her lips as he lowered her on the bed pushing her upwards to make space for him to be in between her legs

He things were out to play, she has changed her formal clothes to a casual dress when she got to her place And now his hands were moving around her bare thighs

His lips moved to her neck, she was glad that she took a quick shower at her place to remove

all the sweat from the day

His hand made its way to her castle, she wanted to close her legs but the sensation was too much

He went back to her lips while he brushed her clit over her underwear. He could tell that the fabric was giving her a little discomfort so he moved her underwear to the side and rubbed her clit with his fingers

He little moans motivated him to go on

He stopped the kiss to look into her eyes

The look in her eyes as he rubbed her clit was priceless, her body was moving a big in response to the sensation

He used his other hand to pull her dress up and removed it with her help

She wasn't wearing a bra since she didn't really have big boobs

He loves how they were shaped, her nipple was hard, he sucked on it while he removed her underwear

She was not completely naked while he was still dressed

She removed his shirt exposing his chest and abs

She had so many chances to stop all of this but her body, her heart and her mind had betrayed her

She removed his belt and opened his Zip placing her hand inside him

His size scared her a bit. Was he going to fit inside her. She was no virgin yes, she even has a son but it's been years since she has sex. In fact she has never had sex, she was penetrated

Feeling that her body had tensed up he went back to her lips while rubbing her clit

She removed his pants and underwear and his dick sprung in between them

She rubbed it giving him a hand job

Maybe it was time to tell him the truth before they go any further

She pulled out of the kiss breathlessly, she looked into his eyes as he looked at hers

Banzi: i know, just relax

She nodded not even sure what he meant when he said he knows

He inserted a finger inside her. In a way he wanted to see if he would fit inside her and how gentle he should be in order to fit

He loved how her body replied to his touch

He inserted a second finger, her moans had filled the room, they were the sexiest he has ever heard

He went back to her lips as he removed his fingers and placing his dick at her entrance

Lwazi: condom Banzi

Banzi: I'm clean. We will get the morning after pill. The condom will hurt you

Lwazi: I will be fine

He didn't listen to her he brushed his dick over her entrance and pushed his tip inside

He kissed her relaxing her body as it was tending up, he pushed himself gently while taking breaks in between to allow her walls to stretch. This felt like he was breaking her virginity and it felt the same to her as her walls opened up for him

He pushed himself once more and she could tell that they were still half way there. Her brain tried to play back certain memories but she decided to open her eyes to look into his

Banzi: just focus on me

He said as he moved gently inside her

Her body started relaxing again as soon he could feel her walls opening up

Although he hasn't had sex in a long time he was going to try not to rush this so that she can also enjoy herself

Before he knew it he was full in so he began making deep strokes as gentle as possible

She held on to him as he moved inside her, changing her legs

The pain was gone now and the pleasure had kicked in. Thank God the room was sound proof because she couldn't hold her moans, this man was giving it to her really

Her body vibrates as she orgasm, he fucked her through the orgasm and the turned her around

She knelt down trying to stop herself from

falling

He can continued fucking her until she gave in again and so did he because he didn't feel him move faster before shooting his seeds inside her

She fell on her tummy as he removed himself from her still dripping of their juices

He went to get a warm towel from the bathroom to wipe her

He couldn't believe that they just had sex, maybe this was a dream he was soon going to wake up from

The bathroom door opened and she looked at him

Lwazi: I think I should take a shower before we go and eat

Banzi: yeah that a good idea

He opened the shower door allowing her to get inside, he opened the water

She jumped at the cold water hitting her back

He laughed at her

Banzi: I'm sorry the water will warm up soon

She stood holding his other arm as the water started warming up

He washed her back while moving to her breast massaging them a bit

He lowered the water pressure. She didn't know what made things worse for her between the warm water and his skipping hands as he massages her with his shower gel

Another unintended moan escaped her lips, her body had betrayed her once more so she just opened up for him as he pushed her against the cold wall with her legs wrapped on his waist

Up and down she went meeting his his dick halfway

This was more intense, she could feel his dick deep inside her just like how it felt with the

doggy style

After 15 minutes she came and he let her go without coming she held on to him for balance as he finished bathing her

After some time they both got out of the shower

The pain between her legs made it hard for her to walk normally but she was willing to pretend like it's nothing she was going to be a big girl about it

Banzi: you don't have to pretend that it doesn't hurt. It's supposed to hurt and that's normal for today.

Lwazi: it is painful ey but I'll be fine

Banzi: I'm sorry if I was too much. I haven't been intimate for 3 years now maybe I lost my touch I could've sworn I was gentle

Lwazi: relax i also haven't been with a man for over 10 years so it's bound to hurt.

She was done dressing up and so was he

The walked down the stairs to the kitchen to prepare for dinner

They were surprised to find the dining table set and ready

Banzi: sit down I'll warm up the food. We don't

want the kids to ask why you are walking funny

He said laughing at her. She hit him on his chest and sat down

The girls joined her

Zenande: should I wake Angela?

Lwazi: I'll feed her after it's okay let her sleep for now

Banzi place everything on the table and joined everyone

They blessed the food and began dishing up

Nolwazi dishes up for herself and Banzi while Qhamisa dishes for Zenande and herself

They ate with a little conversation and laughter as Qhamisa and Zenande told them about some famous and mean girls at their school

Lwazi dished up for Angela and walked to her bedroom to go feed her

She placed the bowl on the side table and looked at Angela who had sweat on her face and wheezing sound was getting worse

This was something serious, she opened the door and shouted for Banzi to come while picked up

Lwazi: we need to go to the hospital something is not okay with Angela

Banzi didn't ask twice he told the girls to dress

warm and go to the car while he changed his shorts too and followed everyone to the car after locking up

The girls were suddenly worried too as they could tell something was really wrong with their little sister

Lwazi was seating in between them carrying Angela

Banzi was trying by all means to drive carefully so that he doesn't cause any accidents, although he was a doctor, all that didn't help at the moment he couldn't even bring himself to think of what was going

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#04

Lwazi sat down with the girls next to her while Banzi stood against the wall not far from them

He feared losing his daughter right now, he thought of the pain he felt when he lost Trish and he wouldn't bare it if he lost their daughter too

The doctor walked to them after 2 hours

The girls were already sleeping

Zenande's head was on a Lwazi's lap while Qhamis's head was on her shoulder

Doc: Hey man, sorry to keep you waiting I got called up in ICU

Banzi: it's okay, how is my daughter?

Doc: she is okay she is coming down with flu and we also discovered that she has asthma, did you know that?

Banzi: no I didn't know, her doctor never picked that up

Doc: it's no surprise she didn't because kids can have congested chest at some point

Banzi: what will she do now doc?

Doc: I can't give her pumps she is still too young, I would advise that she doesn't play too

much sport, like running and she shouldn't be put in the sun for too long. Her weight is not really a problem but she can lose a few kilos so that her chest can open up a bit. I will refer you to a dietitian who will help with a first that will make her lose a bit of weight

Banzi: can I go see her Doc?

Doc: yes you may, If her mother can just follow me to the office so that o can write down everything because my shifting has ended now

Banzi looked at Nolwazi

She woke the girls and stood up following the doctor, Banzi walked with the girls to Angela's ward

It broke his head to see the oxygen pipe on her nose but there was nothing he could do

Nolwazi got in after sometime and handed him the papers she got from the doctor

She looked at the girls who badly wanted to sleep

Lwazi: I think I should take these two home and I will come back

Banzi: let me drive you guys

As much he didn't want to leave Angel's bed side he had no choice because Qhamisa and

Zenande are just kids too so they need to sleep

The doctor got in

Doc: I asked nurses to bring two more beds so that these two can sleep

Relief washed over Banzi because he wasn't sure he wanted to be alone, he wanted Lwazi there with him

The nurses wheeled the two beds in and immediately Zee and Q got in and slept

She sat on the couch

If they didn't have sex they would've found her earlier and noticed something was wrong

Banzi knelt before her

Banzi: tonight was great and I don't want you ever thinking it's because we were busy in the bedroom while she wasn't okay. These things happen and we wouldn't have known

Lwazi: I shouldn't have left her side. It was pretty clear she wasn't okay but instead I just went and pleaded myself with her father while she could've died from shortness of breath

Banzi pulled her close to his chest because he was also mad at himself, he is a doctor but he couldn't see that something was really wrong with his daughter

He sat next to her placing her head on his chest, brushing her back so that she can calm down. The throw was helping them right now because she wasn't warmly dressed, the air on was also blowing warm air though so it wasn't bad

They stayed up for hours talking until Lwazi finally slept on his lap

Although this was not an ideal situation he was pretty content with how things are between them. He knew that this woman loved his daughter and that's all that mattered to him

He went back to their sexual scene, replaying it in his head. He remembered that she has to take morning after pills

Maybe this is the only way I'll have her he thought to himself as he thought of the possibility of her being pregnant with his child, she would have no choice but to finally be his so it's best if he doesn't remind her about the pills

Morning came while he sat there waiting for Angela to open her eyes but nope she was still sleeping

Lwazi suggested that she take the girls home so that they can get ready for school

Banzi: I'll call the company driver to pick you up at home to take the girls to school

Lwazi nodded, she kissed Angela's forehead

and kissed Banzi too before walking out with the girls. She didn't know what came over her when she kissed him but in a way she knew he needed it as assurance that everything will be fine

Their Uber was already outside waiting for them, they got in and it drove off

At the hospital

Banzi looked at his daughter as she laid there peacefully. How he wishes he could take the pain away from her

He felt a hand on his shoulder surprised that Lwazi was back he looked up only to be met by Trish standing over him looking beautiful in

white clothing

Banzi: Trish

She smiled looking at him

Trish: she will be okay don't worry

Banzi: I don't know what to do?

Trish: you are only feeling that way because
Lwazi stepped out

Banzi: with her around it was easy for me to be
strong

Trish: that's because she is your strength and because of last night you guys are connected emotionally now

Banzi looked down because this was a bit awkward to talk about with his dead ex

Trish: I didn't see yours sex scene. But heavens always know when the chosen finally mate with their mates so that's how I knew and I saw how she walked when she was leaving the hospital

Banzi: I hurt her

Trish: (laughing) yeah you did

Banzi: are you okay with her?

Trish: that woman loves my daughter like her own I have no reason to dislike her. Just don't mess it up

Banzi: I won't

Trish: good. I need to go now. Take care of yourself

She disappeared before he could answer her
He looked at Angela who slowly opened her eyes

He jumped to his feet looking at her

Banzi: hey Angel, I'm here baby

Angela cried looking at her father

Banzi: what's wrong baby? Is it painful

She nodded

Banzi: the doctor will make it okay neh

Angela: Lwazi daddy

Banzi: she is coming back, she took Q and Zee to school

Angela just cried hysterically, he tried shushing her but it didn't work

He called the doctor while he called Lwazi with his phone

The doctor got in

He was amazed to see her cry

Doc: what's wrong?

Banzi: she woke up and cried for Lwazi

Doc: her mom?

Banzi: yes, she just stepped out to get the others ready for school

Doc: I don't want to sedate her too much of it

won't be good for her

Lwazi answered her phone

Banzi: thank God you answered, please come back Angela is crying for you

“The girls and I are done and about to leave. I'll ask the driver to drop me off there”

Banzi: can't he drop you hear first

“The girls will be late. I'll do face time, give her the phone”

Banzi dropped the call and face timed her and gave the phone to Angela

She kept quiet as soon as she saw Lwazi's face they spoke while Banzi watched with the Doctor

Doc: it's pretty normal for kids to feel safer with their mothers around

Banzi:that's the funny part doc. She is not her biological mother. Heck she is not even my girlfriend yet. We've known her for 3 months now. She is friends with my sister in-law. My daughter instantly loved her

Doc: really?

Banzi: yeah

Doc: you are one lucky man because from what I saw in that woman she was worried like a mother should be hence I assumed she is the mother. And there is really no love lost between you two

Banzi: I'm still trying to persuade her to be mine. I thought hiring her as my P.A will bring her much closer to me and it did but it's just not close enough

Doc: it won't be long man just be patient. I would kill to have a woman who will love my kids the way that woman love yours. I have two kids and so far I haven't been lucky I break up with all the women because of my kids. If a woman doesn't like my kids that's a deal breaker for me

Banzi: yeah because there is no way that you will miraculously not have kids she just has to accept them as a part of you

Doc: maybe I'll be as lucky as you are man

Banzi: I'm sure that woman will come

Doc: yeah, let me go do my round I'll come check upon this little Angel when her mom gets here

Banzi: thanks Doc

The doctor walked out and Banzi watched as Angela spoke with Lwazi over the phone. Even though she couldn't say full sentences clearly

Lwazi spoke to her as if she understood her

They finally ended the call

Angela: Lwazi coming

Banzi: yes baby she will be here soon. Is it still painful?

She shook her head No

And they sat there just talking about anything that Angela wanted to talk about until Lwazi got in

She was wearing a dress which hugged her body so perfectly

She gave Angela her favorite teddy and kissed

her forehead

Lwazi: I'm sorry I was not here when you woke up baby, I went to take bunny and also but you food

All that didn't matter to Angela now she was just happy to see Lwazi

Lwazi: is it painful baby?

She asked pointing at her chest

Angela nodded

Banzi laughed because she said it's not when he asked

Banzi: ha!!!! Angela unamanga (you are lying)
you told me it wasn't painful

Lwazi hit Banzi on his chest

Lwazi: leave her alone

She started feeding Angela her Cereal

After a while they finished, she wiped Angela's
face and let her sit and play with her toys

She turned to Banzi

Her: I came with your clothes. Remember that
big client you have always wanted to talk to?
(Banzi nodded) well he sent an email and said
he is free for breakfast

Banzi: wow that's great. That man is very busy

Lwazi: yeah

Banzi: I don't think I can though, I can't leave Angela here

Lwazi: I am not going to work as you can see, so just go to the staff quarters, bath and dress up. Go and meet that man and then come back to us

The last part made his heart jump for joy

Banzi: are you sure?

Lwazi: we will be fine and besides you have a phone if we need you

Banzi: I'll bath here the staff quarters are far

Lwazi nodded

He took his things and got in the bathroom while she played with Angela

The doctor got into do a check up on her

Doc: I hope you slept

Lwazi: I tried to

Doc: good then. Well this little lady is doing well. That wheezing sound is not fully gone but it's better. We will remove the oxygen and see if she can breath on her own and if she can. I will discharge her in the afternoon

Lwazi: are you sure Doc? Isn't it to early to discharge her

Doc: I'm pleased with how she has been the whole night and is seems like her chest has opened up a bit and her temperature is down. Of course with the flu it will not get back to normal immediately and will her breathing but if I can keep her again over night tonight just so you can be satisfied

Lwazi: I'll have a talk with her father and we will let you know

Doc: he is a very lucky man ey but if he ever messes up just come here and shout for Doctor Luzuko and I'll come

Banzi's heart beat so fast as he watched the doctor flirt with Nolwazi

Lwazi: thanks a Doc but I think I'm fine with that man. If you ever see me in this hospital just know I'll be here shouting Lubanzi instead

She said giving a straight face

He lifted his hands up in surrender

Banzi: is everything okay Doc?

He asked pretending as if he just walked out of the bathroom

Lwazi stepped away from the doctor, suddenly even standing next to him felt wrong

She turned to Angela and focused on playing with her while the doctor explained to Banzi everything

Banzi: do you think it's early for her to be discharged mama?

Lwazi looked at him

Lwazi: I would love to be sure that she is fine, if the Doc is really satisfied with her progress

then he can discharge her

Banzi: we'll talk in the afternoon Doc

The Doc nodded and left

Banzi tried to read Banzi's body language

How much of the conversation did he hear?

Lwazi: I... Banzi it's

She didn't know how to even put her words together

Banzi: cover your eyes Angela

Angela did as told

Banzi pulled Lwazi close and kissed her

He let her go

Banzi: you can open your eyes now my Angel

He said to Angela

Banzi: any man would be a fool not to try and get you. It's okay you don't have to explain yourself

Lwazi: I trust the lady Doctor who attended to us last night that's why I said we should wait and maybe keep her overnight if she is also

agreeing with this one we can leave, I don't to stay here just because of him

She said still going back to explaining herself to him

Banzi held her hands

Banzi: relax. Let's pray

Angela: I pray daddy

Banzi: yes you will pray my angel

The stood on both sides of her bed and each of them held her tiny hands and to each other with the other hands

Angela: close your eyes. Thank you Lord for
Daddy, mommy and food amen

Them: amen

Lwazi: that was beautiful baby she said kissing
her tiny hand

Banzi: let me go and try to please this man

Lwazi: I'll pray for everything to go well

She said and he nodded still holding on to her
hand

A part of him was feeling guilty for not telling
her to get the morning after pill but this is his

only chance to be in her life

She let go of his hand and took his car keys and left

Lwazi: sat on the bed with Angela. Confused by all these overwhelming feelings she had suddenly. This man was giving her the butterflies with all these kisses and staring

She got in bed with Angela and they slept

#At the restaurant

Banzi joined Solomon at his table

Banzi: I'm sorry to keep you waiting man

Sol: it's okay, yourP. Atold me what's going on. I hope your daughter gets better

Banzi: she will be okay. You are a hard man to find. One minute you were in cape town and the next you were in the UK

Sol: it's business man. Clients are making me run around it doesn't help that the CEO doesn't like traveling so I do most the works myself

Banzi: I see man

Sol: you said you had an offer for me

Banzi: yes I see your company has a tender to

build a school so I was wondering if I can get a chance to pitch my design to you and your boss

Sol: man you don't even have to pitch my boss has always wanted to work with your company considering the good work you are doing

Banzi: really? I didn't know people notice

Sol: come on, anyone can see the work you are doing with the mall you are building. Just send over everything and I will get back to you but trust me you've got this in the bag

Banzi: great man

Sol: I had already ordered and ate so you can

order

Banzi: I would love to but I will order as a take out, and head back to the hospital

Sol: understandable. Me and some guys are going to a soccer game this weekend. It's just a friendly game that we will be playing to raise funds for the women empowerment campaign, if you've got skills do come through I'll send you the details

Banzi: even though I'll need to practice a bit but I'll come

Sol: cool man. I'll try to decrease my workload. I haven't seen you and the guys in a while. I couldn't even come to your brother's wedding.

Banzi: it's cool man we received your gift though and we understand you are a busy man

Sol: cool, let me run I have a meeting on the other side of town soon. Tell the guys you all owe me a get together

Banzi: I think you owe us one bit I won't argue

They shoulder bumped and parted ways

Banzi places his takeaway order and said the waiting for it

He got his order after 15 minutes and left

He made sure not to buy coffee for Lwazi because he really wanted her to be pregnant

He arrived at the hospital 45 minutes later

He walked to Angela's ward and found them sleeping

Angela was snuggled up in Lwazi's arms

He took pictures before sitting down to eat

"You are back"

Lwazi's voice disturbed him

Banzi: yeah I'm sorry if I woke you up

Lwazi: it's okay I'm a light sleeper anyway

Banzi: I brought you something to eat

She placed Angela nicely on the pillow and got down to join him on the couch

Lwazi: how did the meeting go

Banzi: it was good. He said I should send over everything and he will get back to me.

Apparently they have always wanted to work with our company

Lwazi: that's great ey. I'll type everything tonight and send it via email

Banzi: cool. Is everything Okay with Angela?

Lwazi: yeah she is fine. She is just sleeping

He nodded

The continued eating

She packed away everything once they were done and then they sat down just looking at Angela sleeping

Banzi: thank you for going out of your job description for us

Lwazi: this was my description way before the job came along

He nodded

He didn't know if she was going to push him away if he kissed her. He just couldn't get enough of her lips

He gave it a short and kissed her, she kissed him back with no hesitation

They broke it after a while and she laid her Head on his chest listening his heart beat as it tried to get it's normal rhythm

He was scared of messing it up with her

4 days later

Banzi got back from work looking tired as ever
Things were not easy without Lwazi at the
office. She had taken the week off to nurse
Angela

She found them in his room with Angela
painting Lwazi's face with make up

At least Angela was now playing which meant
she is getting better

Banzi: hey girls

Them: hi

Banzi: you look really nice mama

He said to Lwazi even though she knew he was

lying just to make Angela smile

Banzi: Angela, Q and Zee are calling you

She got off Lwazi

Angela: we are done here mama

She said the last part trying to imitate her dad

Banzi laughed

As soon as she was out Lwazi rushed to the bathroom to wash her face

She got back in the bedroom

Banzi was sitting at edge of the bed removing his tie while kicking his shoes off

Lwazi: how was your day?

Banzi: Long very long.

Lwazi: ain't you supposed to be be going out with the guys tonight ?

Banzi: yeah i know, I'll leave after dinner

Lwazi: okay then

Banzi: you guys are still coming to the game

tomorrow right?

Lwazi: yeah, Angela is better

He pulled her close and kissed her

She has gotten used to this now. They have sex every morning when he leave and every night when he comes back from work

After their steamy session they took a bath together, she went to go prepare the table for dinner since it was already 18:30 while he picked out his clothes for the night

He came down the stairs looking so good in his casual, he was wearing a black ripped black

jean with a black polo neck although it was simple he made it look good

Qhamisa: uyahamba baba? (Are you leaving dad)

Banzi: yeah I'm going out after dinner

Zenande: you look nice

He smiled pulling her cheeks

Banzi: thank you nana

The blessed the food and ate

Banzi's phone rang halfway through dinner

Banzi: sure boy..... yeah I'll be there soon.....
alone why?what surprise?.....owh it
better be something good..... see you soon...
sure

He ended the call and finished his dinner and
left the table immediately

Lwazi: go pick a movie for us to watch girls
while I go make popcorns

She said clearing the table with Angela helping
her by taking spoons

Qhamisa and Zendande ran to the home
cinema while she placed everything on the
dishwasher with Angela's help

As soon as they were done Angela left her

She poured the corn on an oily pan and sat the
waiting for it to pop

Banzi came, her perfume filled the whole room
killing the smell of food

It wasn't too much it was just enough to make
heads turn

He pulled up and placed his lips on hers

He pulled away

Banzi: I'll be home before midnight

Lwazi: okay no problem.

Banzi: please put Angela on her bed tonight

Lwazi: I'll move her once she falls asleep

Banzi: cool, see you when I come back

She nodded giving him one last kiss and he left

A ping of jealousy hit her. There was no way women won't be around them tonight and she had no way to control that. She did agree to a no strings attached set up so this is part of it

The pop corns were ready so she joined the girls in the cinema as they watched the movie. Her mind was not really in the movie she kept wondering what Banzi might be up to at that

moment

The movie ended after 1 hour and 30 minutes the girls went to bed. Angela has slept halfway through the movie, she is still on medication so it's understandable

She cleaned up the cinema and switched the light off after that

She sat at the bar stool drinking warm milk eating cooking. The time was just 21:00 pm it was still far from midnight

She decided to bake some scones and muffins

By 22:30 she was done with everything so she

cleaned up and went sleep in his room

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#05

Banzi walked in at 1:00 am, suddenly his heart was beating fast

He opened the door in Lwazi's room and she wasn't there, he went up the stairs and found her sleeping in his bed

He quickly took a shower and joined her in bed holding her so tightly

Lwazi: what's wrong Banzi?

Banzi: nothing you can go back to sleep

He said brushing her arm

He really needed her right now just to assure him that they will be okay

He pulled her night gown up and she had no underwear on

He pushed himself in her, she wasn't wet enough so it hurt a bit as he moved in her from behind with her leg lifted up

Every stroke was filled with so much emotions and regrets, he tried to push everything that happened tonight at the back of his head and focused on making love to her

He got on top of her, staring at her eyes under the moonlight he wanted to just cry

He gave her deep strokes whispering "I'm sorry"

Banzi: I love you Nolwazi, I'm really sorry

Lwazi knew something had happened tonight and his heart beat so fast because there could only be one reason for him to be like this

They came and laid next to each other

She was quickly going back to sleep while his thoughts haunted him. He can't believe he allowed himself to be that weak again

He finally slept

The following morning he woke up with a pounding headache there was no one next to him

He took a quick shower got dressed in and went to look for everyone

He found them outside by the pool, Qhamisa and Zenande were swimming while Nolwazi was just playing with Angela on the side with Lwazi's feet inside the water

Banzi: morning

He said slowly walking over to them

Q: Baba get in

Banzi: not now baby I need to eat first

Lwazi: your breakfast is in oven

Banzi: oh okay

He could tell something was wrong with her.
She didn't even look at him one bit

He gave up on thinking she was going to look at
her so he got back inside

He found pancakes with maple syrup and

berries at the top. It looked delicious

The other plate had bacon, eggs, mini sausages and fried mushrooms

He placed everything on the counter and sat down to eat

He ate the greasy English breakfast he really needed something greasy and salty after the shots he drank last night

The girls got in running covering themselves with towels even Angela who was not even inside the water

He laughed at her because she was not wet nor cold she was just imitating others

Angela: I'm so cold daddy

Banzi: go and bath my baby so that you can be warm

She went up the stairs to join her sisters

Lwazi got in carrying the balls they used in the pool

Lwazi: what time are we leaving for the game?

Banzi: I totally forgot about that. It starts at 1 pm

Lwazi: okay that's fine. We will pass by the shelter I need to go check if the food was

delivered and the blankets it will be winter soon

Banzi: yeah

She left him there. She still didn't look at him despite how much he wanted her to look at him. If he could see her eyes then he would be able to read her emotions

After an hour everyone was ready to leave

They looked like they were also going to play sport too

Banzi: let me take a picture of you guys, you look cute

The girls stood ready for the picture but Lwazi

just walked away and started packing food for the kids she didn't know how long the game was gonna take so she wanted to avoid that.

They all left and drove to the shelter first

Lwazi checked everything and they left

The car was just filled with the girls talking and singing along to music Nolwazi had said nothing to him still. She wasn't making any conversation

She was rather focused on her phone which was something new to him because she didn't really like being on the phone

Banzi: I have never seen you so focused on your phone before

Lwazi: mmmhmmmm

Banzi: I guess you finally made friends

Lwazi: something like that

All this time she still hasn't looked at him

Banzi: why won't you look at me?

Lwazi: i will when I have to

Banzi: owh okay

He drove quietly just listening to her giggle a bit.

It was pretty clear that she was talking to someone who n the phone who deserved more attention than him

He parked the car next to other cars that were there. He noticed Solomon's car amongst the others

They got off taking their sun hats with them

Angela was holding Lwazi's hand while Banzi walked behind them taking a video of them

It was really cute ey

They found his friends and amongst them was one person he prayed didn't come to this game

His friends probably thought it was a good idea to invite her here too. They all had girls with them

Except for Solomon who was just talking on his phone, probably a business call

They joined everyone with his friend focused on Nolwazi and Banzi's daughter

Zenande and Qhamisa saw their friends from school and joined them

Banzi: guys this is Nolwazi and my daughter Angela my other two girls are somewhere around with their friends. Lwazi these are my friends. They will give you their names

Lwazi smiled

One of the guys stood up and gave her a hug

Guy: I'm Loyiso everyone calls me Loyd

She nodded

Guy2: hey I'm Nqabayethu but Nqaba is just fine
my lady

She smiled shaking his hand

Guy3: I'm Masixole everyone calls me Masi so
though. Welcome to the club

"I'm Solomon these fools call me Solly"

Solomon said standing behind her

She turned around

Lwazi: im Nolwazi

Loyd: we will call her Lwazi. Lwazi these are the girls, next to Masi is Candice, next to Banzi that's Katlego and this is my girlfriend Ntokozo

Ntokozo gave her a hug while the other ladies just gave her a lousy high

She sat down just a step down from everyone since she had no space there Ntokozo joined her

Ntokozo: this baby is so cute

She said playing with her cheeks

Angela: Tanku (thank you)

They both smiled at her as she sat in between them

Ntokozi: so you are the baby mama?

Not knowing how to respond she just said

Lwazi: I guess so

Ntokozi: I admire how cool you and Banzi are. I don't imagine myself having such a peaceful

relationship with my ex and baby daddy.

Lwazi: it's all about the baby before anything else

Ntokozo: girl you will need to toughen up because Kat doesn't play nice. Last night at the club she slapped this other girl who was flirting with Banzi and guess what? They ended up leaving together before midnight last night

Lwazi's heart beat so fast because her fear was a reality

Lwazi: wow she really doesn't play

Ntokozo: yeah she doesn't ey. I didn't think they

would still be in love even after all these years

Lwazi: when the heart wants what it wants you can't deny it

Ntokozo: true that. Let me go get this man's bag from the car. I'll be back

Lwazi nodded

She turned to look where Banzi was seating and it was pretty clear what was happening between her and Kat. She was even sitting on his lap

Solomon day next to her

Sol: she is beautiful

Lwazi: and troublesome ey im even surprised she is still siting in one place

Sol: as soon as those snacks finish she will want to move

Angela looked at Lwazi and then Solomon then she frowned

Sol laughed

Sol: you are a jealous one ey, I'm not going to steal your mom I'm just talking

Angela turned to Lwazi

Angela: mama, where is daddy?

Lwazi pointed where Banzi was sitting

Banzi forced a smile on his face as Angela waved at him

She crawled over to him since the steps were a bit big

Solomon got closer to Lwazi

Sol: I feel like I've heard your voice somewhere

She laughed because she knew why he said that

Lwazi: yeah I called you about the breakfast meeting Tuesday

They both laughed

Sol: you are his P.A?

Lwazi: and family friend

Sol: okay I see, at least I know you ain't his then

Lwazi: you sound so sure

Sol: because I'm here sitting with you and he is over there with another woman

Lwazi: mmmmhfff

Sol: am I wrong?

Lwazi: not really

Their conversation was disturbed by Angela crying

Lwazi stood up and went up to where they were

Lwazi: what's wrong Baby?

Angela: daddy won't come

Lwazi looked at Banzi

Kat: Sisi please take your baby

Lwazi took Angela and walked away shushing

her

They found a play area for kids

Angela was already quiet now so she got down
and played

Lwazi: don't run too much baby

She nodded kicking the ball to Lwazi

Lwazi kicked back playing with her

One lady came to her placing his son down to
join Angela

Lady: your baby girl is so beautiful, have you

considered joining her into modeling

Lwazi: she is too young for that busy life

Lady: with a beautiful girl like that I would jump to do that

Lwazi: I'll consider it

The kids continued playing while the ladies were chatting on the side

Q and Zee came to Lwazi

Lwazi: i even forgot I came with you two

Q: exaggeration madam

They said laughing

Q: we are not staying we just need cash for games and hot dogs

Lwazi: my wallet is in your father's sport bag please go get it

The girls ran

Lady: you look so young for such old kids

Lwazi: those two are my sister's daughters that one is mine

Lady: owh okay I see

The girls came back

Q: this side is boring you guys should come with us. There is netball game between mothers that side

They said pulling Lwazi while Zenande got Angela they walked to where the game was

Q: I signed you up by the way

Lwazi looked at her

Q: sorry

Lwazi: how will I play with Angela holding on to my leg

Q: don't worry we will give her something to eat and she won't mind standing on the sidelines

They got to the match and the next one was about to begin

The girls have Angela her bowl of fruits while Lwazi got in the field and played

Every time she scored Angela clapped her hands shouting "mama"

The women were just so smitten by her cuteness and her cheering

The first half ended and Angela had had enough of the fruits now

The girls tried to keep her busy with some toys and make her play with other kids but she didn't bite

She walked in field and pulled Lwazi

Lwazi: sorry ladies my baby needs me I must go

Coach: this cute one is jealous yazi

Ref: ai uyayimosha yonke lendaba (she is spoiling everything)

Q: yhuuuu Angela Lwazi was on a roll laphaya

and you just had to want her

Zenande: ai unomona Angela shame

Angela: right

Lwazi laughed at the girls going back and forth with Angela trying to hit them as they ran

They bought a ball to play with at they wait for Banzi's game to end

Ntokozo joined Lwazi and the kids as they sat down talking and laughing

Angela was sleepy so she placed her on her lap

Q: yhooo this child. She ended you game so that she can sleep

Lwazi: yekani ingane yami please

Zee: but Lwazi this child is unfair, that was a good game she ended

Ntokozi: you guys were playing?

Q: yeah, Lwazi was playing netball that side. At the start of second half miss drama started with her drama

Ntokozi: (laughing) she loves her mom this one

Zee: ai unomona that's all it is

Loyd came with a plate of meat, it was flame
grilled

Lwazi: ain't you playing?

Loyd: your baby daddy kicked my leg

Ntokozo laughed shaking her head

Ntokozo: (laughing) unamanga lo. He fell while
Banzi was defending him so he pretended to be
hurt and left the game

Loyd: ai I have a hangover

Ntokozo: (laughing) exactly my love no one hurt you

Kat and her friend just sat there eating their fold overs

Lwazi: don't they want meat?

Loyd: owh laba? Don't mind them they are nursing their figures

Ntokozo nudged him

The guys ended their game and they all rushed over to the meat and in no time it was finished

Banzi wanted to speak to Lwazi so badly to just explain everything to her

Banzi: can we talk?

Lwazi: we will, at home not here

Banzi: it's really important

Lwazi: I don't want your girlfriend to caused drama

Banzi sighed

Lwazi: go shower quickly so that you can come back and eat

He nodded and took his sport bag heading to the showers

Lwazi placed Angela on her back since everyone was moving to the parking lot

Ntokozo: when you carry her like that you remind me of my grandmother. When I had our first kid she told me to always carry a baby like that not the modern way

Lwazi: you have kids?

Ntokozo: I have a 6 year old son and I'm 3 months pregnant now

Lwazi: and Loyd is okay with you going to a club pregnant

Ntokozi: he is the one who pushed me to go last night, I don't drink alcohol though. He says at 4 months we will stop

Lwazi:oh at least then

Ntokozi: we try by all means to enjoy our relationship

The guys joined them

Sol: we can go over to my place to braai some meat and just chill

Everyone agreed

Lwazi: maybe next time for me Sol I have to go home with the kids. Angela is not 100% so I'd rather go home

Sol: what's wrong with her?

Lwazi: we recently found out she has asthma

Sol: owh sorry ey, I hope she gets better soon

Kat: you need to stop feeding her too much junk and she will lose all that fat

Loyd: do you know that even slim people can asthma? Ungaphaphi doctor mbumbulu

Kat: well in case it's all the fat

Lwazi didn't have the energy to fight right now and besides there were kids there

She took the car keys from Banzi and opened the car placing their things inside and carefully placing Angela on her car seat

She got in front as the girls got in at the back

Ntokozo came to say goodbye and to take her number

After that they sat in the car waiting for Banzi to come back from walking Kat to her car

She watched them as they kissed before he walked back to the car

She just laid her head on the chair and closed her eyes to avoid the tears that threatened to come out

Banzi got in and started the car

Banzi: are we going straight home?

Q: let's buy pizza first

Banzi drove to a nearby shopping center

And parked the car

Lwazi remained in the car while they got off

Banzi: need anything?

Lwazi: vanilla cake, chocolate and chips that's all

He nodded and left with the girls as Lwazi remained in the car letting the tears fall

This is not the no strings attached she agreed to

He didn't say they can be with other people

She wiped her tears as she saw them approaching the car

They got in and he drove off

She went to place Angela in her bed immediately when they got home while the girls went to wash their hands so that they can start eating

She closed the door taking the baby monitor with her

She was worried that Angela might have ran too much today so she had to listen to her breathing as she slept

She was still full from eating the meat with a Ntokozo so she just sat in the lounge watching Tv

Banzi was with the girls in the kitchen just eating pizza and talking about today

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#6

Sunday morning Lwazi had just finished cleaning up when the door opened and the newly weds got in

Lwazi smiled looking at them. They looked happy and refreshed

Lwazi: I thought you guys weren't coming back

Isipho: we almost didn't come sweetie

Lwazi: and you couldn't wait to have your son in your arms

Isipho: I wasn't going to be able to rest without seeing him so I told this man that we must pass by my grandmother's place first to get him

Zack: how are you Lwazi?

He said giving her a hug

Lwazi: I'm okay can't really complain

Isipho: she handed Yenza to Zack and pulled her friend closer to her chest

She could tell something was happening with her

Isipho: I'm sure you can't wait to be freed from mother duties

Lwazi: I doubt they are over especially with the way things are with Angela

Isipho: you guys bonded even more

Lwazi: yep and I really do enjoy how things are now though

Isipho: why are you up alone?

Lwazi: the other two girls slept late playing games, Banzi had gone out last night and Angela just went back to sleep again

Isipho: come and sit down and tell me everything that happened

Lwazi: let me just finish up here, you can go and refresh and you'll find me here

Isipho nodded and walked away following her husband

Lwazi finished cleaning and went to freshen up
When she got out of the bathroom Lubanzi was seating on her bed

Lwazi: don't ever do that again

Banzi: I'm sorry

She nodded taking her lotion and lotion Ed her body

She dressed up in her sweat pants and a lazy tshirt

All this while Banzi was just sitting down watching her move around the room

Banzi: I noticed Isipho and Zack are back

She nodded

Banzi: does this mean you are going back to your place ?

Lwazi: yeah I am

Banzi: Owh okay I'll be sad to see you leave

Lwazi: mmmhhhhh, her bags were already packed

She left him there and went to make breakfast for everyone

Isipho joined her and helped her while she told Lwazi about their honeymoon

Lwazi: I would love to go away for some time and never come back

Isipho: you should

Lwazi: when I have fixed my life I will

The rest of the family joined them at the dining table

The girls were happy to see their parents

Angela left Banzi's lap immediately when Lwazi sat down

Lwazi picked her up and placed her on the chair next to her and began feeding her

Zack: I see someone has found a new lover now

Banzi: man, it's like I don't exist when walks in the room

Isipho: sorry Bhuti shame

Banzi: I'm used to it now it's been like that since the first day

Qhamisa told her parents about what happened at their outing yesterday and everyone laughed at her dramatic explanations

Banzi: uyayiyeka ingane yami please

Zack: siphosiwe mos thina

Lwazi: ai udlala ngathi you guys went to see places and had fun it's better than what we did

Isipho: our hearts weren't fully on the trip.
That's just how it is when you are a parent

Everyone finished off breakfast, Isipho and Lwazi cleared the table, the girls went to watch tv while Banzi and Zack went outside to just have a brother bond

Outside the house

Banzi stood not far from his brother while Zack looked at him waiting for him to talk because he knew something was up

Banzi: I messed up bro, big time

Zack: what did you do?

Banzi: Lwazi and I agreed to a no strings attached thing but I knew from the start that it was a lie but I agreed to it. Somehow my actions showed her something different. I made love to her sometimes. I kissed her like my woman and I treated her like one but then Friday I went out with the guys only to find out that they invited Kat over too

Zack: She is back?

Banzi: yeah she is back man

Zack: oh so what happened?

Banzi: we started talking asking each other about life, one thing led to another and we left

the club together

Zack: don't tell me you slept with her

Banzi sighed rubbing his head

Banzi: what's messed up about it all is that Lwazi might be pregnant.

Zack shook his head. It's been a week only and yet it felt like it's been over a month

Banzi: I had condoms but I tricked into not using them and I told her we will get morning after pills. Later Monday night Angela was not well so we took her to the hospital. With everything that was going on she must've

forgotten about them but I didn't and I still didn't buy them

Zack: what was wrong with Angela?

Banzi: she was burning up with a wheezing breath so we took her to the ER and the doctor found out that she has asthma and flu too.

Zack: asthma? She is too young for that

Banzi: I know but it does come with the fact that she was born early

Zack: did they give her medication?

Banzi: yeah they also advised us to see a

dietitian so that she can lose weight a bit without starving her

Zack: she will be fine man

Banzi: yeah I know she will be. Lwazi was there throughout this whole ordeal

Zack: why would you not get her morning pills though?

Banzi: I wanted her to be pregnant that way she will be stuck with me forever

Zack sat down and looked at his brother

This was one stupid thing to do

Zack: and now?

Banzi: I'm hoping she is not because I think I still love Kat

Zack: uligeza Banzi (you are crazy) you want to go back to that girl again?

Banzi: she has changed man, she learnt her lesson and besides she is successful now my kind of woman. A woman I can take to a business gala without worrying that she won't fit into the crowd

Zack just stood up and left him there, he went to check out his garden

If this is the trouble that Uriel was talking about in his dream then he is not interested in helping

him. These are matters of the heart and only he can solve them no one else

Banzi walked back inside and passed the ladies as they sat there talking about everything wedding and honeymoon

His phone rang, a smile broke out as he realized who the caller was

Lwazi: i hope you don't mind if I leave today, I need to clean my place and get everything ready for tomorrow

Isipho: I was hoping you could stay over for dinner but it's okay I can tell there is something you are running away from

She said laughing at her

Lwazi: thanks ey let me go get my things

Isipho: I'll get your gift and my car keys so that I can drive you home

Angela pushed the door and got in

Lwazi: have you ever heard of knocking?

Angela: sorry mama

She went out and knocked

Lwazi: come in Angela

She got in laughing

She looked at Lwazi's bags as she pushed them out of the closet

Angela: yamba mama?

Lwazi: yes baby, ndiya endlini yam

Angela: ndise nam ndlini yakho?

Lwazi: I don't know baby

Angela: anzongxola mama

Lwazi: go ask your dad if you can come with me

She ran out and opened the door

Her father was not far from the room so she called him over pulling inside

He got in

Banzi: what's going on ?

Angela: mama yamba

Banzi: yes baby she is going to her house

Angela: Angela yamba no mama yena

Banzi looked at Lwazi , her eyes were pleading with him to say No

She really wanted some time to herself, time to just cry

Banzi: No Angela you'll see her over the weekend

He picked Angela up as she cried

It broke Lwazi's heart but she just needed time for herself to pick her self up and move on from Banzi because it was pretty clear that she had lost him

At Vanessa' house

Vanessa: when will the lawyers and social worker finish the paper work?

Her mom: soon my baby

Vanessa: it better be soon because I can no longer live with her son while she is busy gallivanting loving her life. We raised this boy no Dube it's time we enjoy our marriage with our own kids

Her mom: I agree with you. She should also feel what it's like to be a mother

Vanessa's husband just looked at them. A part of him was happy that the poor boy was going away from his wife's toxic treatment but he was suddenly not sure about the woman he married.

If she could hate her sister's son what more is she capable of. He had always thought that his mother in-law was a decent God fearing woman but that's just for the public behind closed doors she is a snake in a green grass

He stood and headed to the kitchen he found Nathan washing dishes

Bab'Dube: where are your sisters?

Nathan: they are doing their homework upstairs

Bab'Dube: did you do your homework?

Nathan: I didn't go to school Baba

Amazed he asked him why

Nathan: mama said it's no use because I'll be going to my mother so she has stopped paying school fees

Bab Dube looked at the boy feeling sorry for him

He is a good boy, one his was proud to call his son even though he is not

He helped the boy with the dishes and they went to his room to watch soccer

He was going to miss these moments with him
Hopefully his mom will allow him to see him

Vanessa got in the bedroom

Vanessa: are you done with the dishes Nathan?

Nathan stood up

Nathan: yes ma'am

Vanessa: leave my room

Nathan fist bumped Baba and walked out

At the age of 10 he was wishing to see his mother because no matter what she wouldn't treat him like this

At Katlego's apartment

She opened the door almost naked with no clothes on

Her face fell when she saw him carrying a child

She left him at the door to go get her robe

She came back looking furious

Kat: and then? What's this Banzi?

He looked at her

Banzi: what do you mean what's this? This is my daughter.

Kat: why is she here then?

Banzi: she was crying for Lwazi and didn't want me to leave so I came with her here

Kat: do I look like Lwazi? Please leave my house and make a plan with that

She said pointing at Angela who was sleeping on Banzi's lap

From her breathing you can tell she has been crying

Banzi stood up and left

At Nolwazi's house

A knock woke her up

She checked the time and it was a little after 10 pm

She switched on the lights and walked to the door

Lwazi: who is it?

Banzi: it's me Lwazi please open up. Angela won't stop crying

Lwazi opened up and let him in

She took her from him immediately

She could see from her red cheeks that she was crying she even had hiccups

Lwazi: lock the door

He did as told and followed them

He could tell from her face that she was crying too

He sat on the couch while she sat on the other
Brushing Angela's back

Lwazi: why didn't you give her to Isipho

Banzi: I decided to go back to my place to give them some space

She nodded

Banzi: maybe we can go look at those houses you recommended tomorrow. I really need a house not an apartment

Lwazi: I'll call the agents in the morning and hear what they say

Banzi: okay, I'm sorry for doing this to you but she has been waking up every hour looking for you then she cries

Lwazi: it's okay, it's late let's go to bed

He stood up and followed her to the bedroom

Her bedroom was clean, a touch of white and baby blue

She place Angela on one side

Lwazi: I'll sleep in between

He nodded

They all got in bed and switched of the lights

Banzi: why does she wake up every hour?

Lwazi: while sleeping with her I noticed she liked playing with my boob while sleeping, maybe it's that

Banzi: will she outgrow that?

Lwazi: yeah she will it's just a temporary thing I always give her bunny that's why she is holding him now

Banzi: it's like I don't know my own daughter all of a sudden

Lwazi: maybe we should go talk in the other room and allow her to sleep

Banzi: it's okay, I know you love your sleep and

its already late you need to sleep

She held Angela while he held her waist

His phone rang

He looked at it and just ignored the call and
switched it off

Her butt felt warm against him and it was
waking up his sleeping Dick

He brushed himself on her

Lwazi: not tonight babe

Banzi: ngiyacela Lwazi

She got up

Lwazi: not in bed with our daughter

He pulled her towards the couch

He got in between her legs

Banzi: I won't take long I promise

She nodded

He kissed her while moving his hands all over her body

He removed her underwear and played with her
clit

She was not dry so he began penetrating

Being inside her felt different, it felt like his
home

Lwazi held on to him and he fucked her

He place his lips over hers to block her moans

Banzi: oh yes babe

He said in a low voice

Lwazi knew that it wasn't going to end soon so she just gave in and enjoyed it

After an hour he was finally satisfied

He quickly took a shower and went back to bed

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#07

The following morning Lwazi was woken up by Angela's tiny hands on her face trying to open her eyes

She woke up and looked at her

She laughed hiding her face

Lwazi: morning angel

Angela: mama

She said kissing her just how Lwazi always
kissed her the past days when she woke up

Banzi got in with a tray of food

Banzi: I woke up and made breakfast, morning
guys

Angela: daddy. Mama

She said pointing at Lwazi, it pleaded Banzi's heart to see his daughter happy

Banzi: yes baby this is her

Lwazi: let's go wash our mouth first so that we can come and eat

The went to the bathroom while a Banzi fixed the bed and left them a throw to cover themselves since it was still cold

They came back and joined him

He fed Angela her cereal while Lwazi ate

Lwazi: this is good

Banzi: I can make pancakes

Lwazi: you mean you looked at my recipe

Banzi: no one can make them like you though
but I tried

Lwazi: yeah you did

He took the dishes to the kitchen while Lwazi
picked out an outfit for the day

Lwazi: we will bath at your place that way
Angela can also be ready for school

Banzi: okay

He wore his sneakers and took Lwazi's things and they left the house driving to his

Unlike last night when he was driving to his place with Angela, the car was loud the girls were singing along to music

Maybe he really should let Katlego go. Yes he once loved her with everything in him and maybe he still does love her but things are different now. He is a father

They got to his apartment and got ready

After an hour they left

Angela's nursery was not far from their workplace so they passed by on the way to drop her off

Lwazi walked her to her class

She didn't cry she just waved goodbye and joined the other kids

She walked back to the car

Banzi gave her a kiss before driving to work

Banzi: is my day bad today?

Lwazi: no it's not. You don't have meetings with clients just the supervisor at the mall project who will be coming for a progress report

Banzi: that's great

They got off the elevator on their floor

She sat behind her desk and began her work

After an hour the her office phone rang

Lwazi: You've reached Mr Jacob's office,
Nolwazi speaking how am I help you?

Sol: i love how professional you sound right
snow. It's Solomon

Lwazi: oh hey Sol, how are you?

Sol: I'm good I was hoping to see the big man today

Lwazi: he has an open slot in an hour from now, if you can come

Sol: I will be there

Lwazi: alright, is there anything I can assist you with Sir?

Sol: your number

She laughed

Lwazi: I'm afraid I can give you that

Sol: I guess I'll keep calling on this number everyday then

Lwazi: okay then

Sol: I will see you guys in an hour then. Bye

Lwazi: bye

She placed the phone back and continued stapling and arranging documents

The phone rang

Lwazi: Mr Jacobs's office, Nolwazi speaking
how may I be of assistance?

Amanda: hey Lwazi, Mr Jacobs would like to
see Mr L is he free?

Lwazi: let me check with him and I'll get back to
you

Amanda: by the way your voice sounds great
over the phone

Lwazi: can you hold on before you make me
laugh

She pages Banzi

Banzi: Lwazi,

Lwazi: your brother would like to see you right now is it okay?

Banzi: does he want me to go to his office?

Lwazi: I'm not sure

Banzi: tell him I can't go over to him right now but I can talk over the phone

Lwazi: okay

Banzi: when you are done please come see me

Lwazi: no problem

Lwazi ended the call and went back to Amanda

Lwazi: hey girl, tell Mr Z that he says he can't come over to the office but he can speak over the phone

Amanda: okay then. Can we have lunch together we need to catchup?

Lwazi: no problem

They dropped the call

She took her note pad and went to Banzi's office

Lwazi: I'm here

Banzi: we need to talk

Lwazi: owh okay is everything okay

Banzi: I'm not sure if I still want a no strings attached setup

Lwazi sat back on the chair, she expecting this to come just not today after they had sex last night

Banzi: only a foolish man would go for that with

a woman like you. I've loved you from the first time I saw you Lwazi and now I have fallen in love with you more. I love the way you look at me. How you love my daughter so effortlessly. That's something amazing and I don't want to lose that

He pulled her up cupping her face with his hands

He didn't wait for her reply he just kissed her

She replied to it holding on to him

A knock on the door made them break the kiss

He stepped back fixing himself as the sort

opened

Katlego walked in

Kat: Hey babe,

Banzi: Kat what are you doing here?

Kat: I brought your favorite breakfast as a peace offering. I'm sorry about last night

Lwazi picked her note pad

Lwazi: I'll be in my desk

Kat: please get me a cranberry juice darling I'm

not a coffee person

Lwazi nodded

And walked out. So this is why he came to her because she rejected him.

Lwazi sat down at her desk and just focused on her work

A tap on her table disturbed her

She looked up only to find Sol standing there

Sol: Hey, is he still free?

Lwazi: he was with someone let me call him

She dialed his office line and it rang
unanswered

She tried him again and he finally answered

Banzi: (out of breath) what's wrong?

Lwazi: Mr Solomon is here to see you

Banzi: tell him to wait for a few minutes

She he hung up

She turned to Sol

Lwazi: he said give him a few minutes and he

will be with you shortly

Sol: if he is on a meeting I can come again
some other time

Lwazi: it's just a personal meeting he will be
done soon

He got a chair and sat next to her

She was busy designing a logo

Sol: you did this?

Lwazi: yeah

Sol: it's really good, what's it for?

Lwazi: just an idea I've always had

Sol: can I see the written idea?

Lwazi: as long as you promise not to laugh if it's not well constructed

Sol: I promised

She opened a document, he read through it

She bit her bottom lip waiting for him to finish

Sol: wow this is good, is it open for investments?

Lwazi: nah I wanna do this on my own with no help from anyone

Sol: I can give a few pointers if you don't mind that kind of help then

Lwazi: I would love that kind of help

He took her note pad and pencil and wrote some notes down

Sol: these are just suggestions but overall this is a good plan

Lwazi: thank you so much

Banzi's office door opened and Kat walked out

fixing her hair

It was pretty clear what had just happened

Sol: oh that's the someone he was with? I'm not sure if I wanna go inside right now

Lwazi: let me go check if everything is fine for you to come in

Sol: hayi hlala phantsi, Lwazi will fix his mess, he is not supposed to have sex in the office in the first place

Lwazi sat down and continued talking to him

After some time Banzi opened his door and

looked at them talking behind her desk

He cleared his throat

They looked at him

Banzi: Soulman what brings you here?

Sol: just wanted to tell you that my bosses liked your proposal and wants you to start next month if you can

Banzi: owh lets get into my office and talk

Sol looked at Nolwazi

Sol: nah it's okay I just came to tell you that I'll be on my way now.

Banzi nodded still trying to read between the lines

Sol turned his attention to Nolwazi

Sol: apply those pointers I gave you and maybe tomorrow I'll come over to look at the final document during lunch

Lwazi: I'll do that, thanks once again for your help

Sol left and Lwazi got back to her work

Banzi: what's going on Lwazi?

She looked at him

Lwazi: with what?

Banzi: what's just happened?

Lwazi: Sol just left

Banzi: I saw that part but what really happened?

Lwazi: I don't understand

He clicked his tongue and got back into his office

She opened her WhatsApp, Ntokozo invited her to Lunch

She told him she made plans with a colleague Ntokozo replied saying she will join them she doesn't mind

Her circle of friends was increasing bit by bit

Lunch time came and packed up nicely and let a "gone to lunch note on her desk"

She took her purse and walked towards Amanda's division

They met halfway and walked out together

Amanda: girl the past week was not the same without you

Lwazi laughed because this a lie really

Lwazi: a friend of mine will be joining us I hope that's okay with you

Amanda: I'm cool with that

They walked to spur not far from their office building

Amanda was a chatterbox really and She didn't mind because she wanted something that will take her mind off what happened earlier today

They arrived and got a table

They ordered drinks while waiting for Ntokozo

She arrived minutes after

Ntokozo: I think Loyd is following me

Lwazi: why?

Ntokozo: we went for a checkup today so he decided to work from home so I went to freshen up before coming here and he complained about me changing outfits saying that I'm going to see a man

The girls laughed and soon Loyd got in followed

by Masi and Solomon

Loyd: I swear gents that woman is cheating on me. Why did she wear make up if she is going out to lunch with Lwazi

The girls laughed at them as they looked around making things awkward for everyone

They walked over to them

Ntokozo laughed at her man for being crazy enough to think she would cheat on him

Sol: twice in one day this must be my lucky day

Lwazi: I guess so

Loyd: we are joining you guys for Lunch since we have four d the cheating woman

Everyone laughed as the waited for the waitress to fix their table so that it can hit all of them

Lwazi: anyways guys this is Amanda my colleague Amanda this is Loyiso or Loyd her crazy man, Masixole butte call him Masi and this is Solomon we call him Sol guys this is Amanda

Masi: ngu du point wam lona

Ntokozo: yeyyi hlukana no Amanda tuu we don't want crazy candy to kill her

Masi: kuphi la, that one left me she said she is rolling with CEOs now not managers

Loyd: boy why didn't you tell her that you own shares in that company

Masi: no man, she was high maintenance anyway now I'll save my money and spoil du point here

He said pointing at Amanda

Lwazi was prepared to stay out of it because saying that he should leave her alone without knowing if she like him or not was pointless

They placed their orders and talked about everything and anything

Ntokozo took a lot of pictures

When dinner ended they all left

Even though it was a short distance the guys didn't want to walk

Lwazi took a ride with Sol, Amanda with Masi and Ntokozo was with her man

They parked the cars at the parking lot and walked Lwazi to her station first since it was the furthest from the entrance/exit

Their chatter and laughter got Banzi to get out to check what was going on

Banzi: gents I didn't know you were coming

Loyd: coming to where, to what, to who, for who, for what

Masi: hayi ndoda siyachama thina we don't come

Everyone laughed and he was feeling a bit sidelined

Loyd: Lwazi thank you for today we will see you Friday

Masi: thanks for uDu point wam neh baby girl,
see you Friday

The gents left talking with their women while
Sol remained trying to figure out how to say
goodbye

Sol: I'm hoping I'll be back by Friday so that we
can all chill

Lwazi: you better get that deal inCape town and
then come back very early Friday or else don't
ever talk to me again

Sol: the I'll be there on Friday

He gave her a hug and ran after the guys

She sat down and switched her computer on

Banzi: Where did you guys meet?and why wasn't I invited?

Lwazi: what are you talking about sir?

Banzi: really Lwazi? You are being professional right now

Lwazi: yes

He clicked his tongue and walked into his office

He can't believe his friends were sidelining him

just because he got back with Kat

The day ended and Lwazi left the office, the company driver drove her home

After resting and taking a bath she decided to use the pointers she got from Sol on her plan

She finished off her logo design

Her phone rang and it was Banzi calling

She answered

Banzi: hey

She could hear Angela crying in the background

Banzi: I need your help

Lwazi: can't you ask Kat to help you I'm currently on a dinner date right now

Banzi: please Lwazi I really need your help

Her heart broke and the cries of Angela in the background

Pack her bag and bring her over

She ended the call. Her conscience wouldn't allow her to let a baby suffer like that

After an hour Banzi knocked on her door

She opened the door still holding a crying
Angela

Lwazi took her from him while he placed her
bag down

Lwazi: you can leave

He looked at her surprised because the
previous night everything was fine between
them and he slept over

Lwazi: I said leave

He walked out without arguing

Lwazi: Angela why do you always do this?

She said nothing but placed her head on her neck

She fed her and they retired to bed

At Katlego's apartment

Banzi knocked and waited for Katlego to open

She opened wearing her sleepwear

Banzi: sorry for waking you up I just missed you

Kat: I thought you said you weren't coming over because your daughter is crying

Banzi: I took her to her mom

Kat: great, let go to bed

He followed her to the bedroom and they slept like that

The following day

Banzi: I don't understand you guys, you called me to the club saying you have a surprise for me and when I get there I find Katlego with you what surprise were you talking about if not her?

Loyd: man we had booked a trip to Cape Town with just us Gents no women. Kat came with candy we didn't even know she was in town

He looked at them

Banzi: okay fine but still I don't understand what the problem is if I'm back with my ex

Masi: We know something was going on between you and Nolwazi and now you've thrown her out of your life like she nothing what's worse is that she now has to help you with your daughter who doesn't want anyone else but her. That woman helped you buy a house and what did you do? You took Katlego to that house to decorate as she see fits. The house you will live in with your daughter

Loyd: what's fucked up is that you told Sol to stay away from Nolwazi and he really does like her but bro you can have your bread buttered both ways one has to give

Banzi: look man, Lwazi is a good woman yes but I need someone to challenge me. Someone I can to dinner with clients and now she can get along with everyone

Sol: bullshit because there is nothing Lwazi doesn't know about businesses, now you are looking down on her

Banzi: of you really want her so bad then have her

Sol: I will with pleasure and I will show you how a man treats a good woman

He left after saying that

Masi: I'm so disappointed in you. When you are with Kat you become something else and I'm not gonna be around for that not this time

Loyd: you know how Ntokozo is, she is my ghetto queen but because I love her I introduced her to my world, surprisingly she was not as bad as I thought, she made people laugh at the dinner table and she was dressed the part. You can ask your woman to anything at anytime as long as you don't change who she is. Ntokozo is ghetto and I accepted her that way but when I tell her that babe we have a dinner with my boss or client. That woman changes to

what I need at that time, she will be herself yes but she will be an elegant woman, speaking English throughout. When I met her she was a cleaner this year she will be a qualified teacher because I told her that I want her to be better than she is not someone different

They took their things and left him

With no care in the world he took his things and left

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#08

A month later

Lwazi got out of the bathroom and went back to her desk

Her phone rang and it was the security company that does round in her neighborhood

Lwazi: hello

Voice: Sisi kunengane ehlezi ngaphandle la endlini yakho

Lwazi: umntana?

Voice: yebo, he says his name is Nathan

For a moment she thought she heard him wrong

Voice: hello Sisi

Lwazi: ndiyeza tata

She packed her things and left with the company car

30 minutes the car dropped her off at her place she walked slowly towards her door

The young boy sat on the stoop

Lwazi: Nathan

She said standing a little far from his

He lifted his head up to look at her

She could never forget those eyes even though she only saw them for a few hours

She pulled him in for a hug

She opened the door as tears streamed down her cheeks

The small boy got in. He had no luggage with him just a water bottle, bread and an envelope

Lwazi: you sit down let me go change my shoes

He sat on the rug not far from the couch

She changed her shoes and went back to where he was

Lwazi: no Nathan, sit on the couch

He sat on the couch

Lwazi: my name is Nolwazi Qunta

Nathan smiled

Nathan: I know your name but the pictures I've seen you look younger in them

She smile tears blurring her eyes

Nathan: Ma'am told me you were in prison

Lwazi: yes that's true I gave birth to you and went back to prison. I did something bad

Nathan: Baba always tells me to apologize when I do something bad and also pray to God for forgiveness

Lwazi: I also did ask for forgiveness and prayed for one. What happened? Who brought you here?

Nathan: ma'am no gogo, they said you live here

Lwazi: what about school?

Nathan: I haven't been to school in a month now, ma'am said since I'm going to love with you I should stop going and she stopped paying fees

Lwazi's heart broke because she didn't force them to take her son

She took the file from him, it was his important documents, his transfer letter from his school and his report card

Lwazi: let me call someone to cover for me at work

She called Banzi

Banzi: hey where are you?

Lwazi: I have a personal matter I need to attend to, can I please have the rest of the day off, I'll be back tomorrow though

Banzi: is everything okay?

Lwazi: my mom and sister dropped my son at my door step so I'm trying to find a solution

Banzi: okay cool

She dropped the call

Lwazi: let me get you something to eat and then we'll go look for a school first and then go get

you clothes

Nathan nodded

Lwazi went to the kitchen to warm up some led overs from last night. She wasn't going to breakdown although she could tell her son was being abused by whoever he was living with

She called him into the kitchen he sat down on the dining table and began eating

She looked for school close to home and her workplace

The school fees was about R3000 a month in one that was not far from her workplace

Once Nathan finished eating he washed his plate and placed it nicely on the counter

Lwazi: let's go then

The company driver was already outside, Banzi sent him over

They got in the car and went to the school

The principal looked at his report card

Principal: it's already second term now I don't know what I can do

Lwazi: please I'll make sure he does well, I'll hire a tutor to help him

Principal: what happened with his previous school?

Lwazi: he was living with a relative I guess she got tired of him and sent him back to me

Principal: oh I see, we can take him but he really have to either join extra classes here, those are usually organized for learners who at risk of failure

Lwazi: that's not a problem as long as it's a way to help him with his school work

The principal took his documents while a Lwazi signed the application and registration contract

Principal: you'll just pay the R250 admin fee and the first fee installment, he can start anyway, he can start any day as long as we have proof of payment and he a school uniform. Here is a stationary list, this is his uniform list make sure he has at least a jersey and a tie and you can get him a blazer as time goes on.

Lwazi: thank you so much, he'll be here tomorrow

The principal nodded and shook their hands

Lwazi looked at the money that was needed, it was all her 3 month savings but it was fine as

long as her son is taken care of. She paid for his school uniform at the school shop, she got him everything

Banzi's phone call disturbed her as she looked through everything she got from the school

Banzi: hey, Patrick tells me that you are at Curro Academy

Lwazi: yeah I got Nathan space here I just need to pay necessary fees and he'll beat school by tomorrow morning

He knew that it was going to be a lot of money to pay at least nice and she only just started working for him, her previous job didn't pay much

Banzi: don't get offended by what I'm going to do and just take it as a way of saying thank you for loving my daughter like you do

Lwazi: what going on Lubanzi?

Banzi: I just paid this year's fees for Nathan so you don't have to worry, I'll bring the proof of payment so just focus on getting him the rest of the things he will need

She sighed, she couldn't afford to cry not in front of her son and the driver

Lwazi: you better come over with Angela tonight

He smiled because he was expecting her to throw every insult at him

A part of him knew that he loves her and should be with her but something just makes him different when he sees Kat

Banzi: okay

She dropped the call and looked at Nathan who was just looking out the window admiring the building

They arrived at the shopping center to buy his stationary and clothes

She picked everything and looked at him as he looked at a chocolate bar

Lwazi: take it

He took it and they went to pay

In just a day she has spent R7000 an amount she has never used before

She placed everything in the car and they went to checkers to buy a few groceries and snacks for him to carry at school and ingredients for his lunch box

Once she got everything she brought burgers for them to eat when they get home

The drive home was not that long

Patrick helped them with the bags before

driving off

Like before Nathan sat on the floor instead of the couch

Lwazi looked at him

Come here Nathan

Lwazi: why do you seat on the floor all the time?

He looked down because whenever he got called that meant he was going to get a beating for doing something. He looked down still quiet. He didn't know whether to answer her because ma'am told him to never speak back and whenever he tried to explain himself she gave

him a hot slap

Lwazi: sit here baby and tell me what's going I will not hear you okay?

He nodded

Nathan: ma'am told me that I should sit down because there is no couch for me to sit on and she said I make her couches dirty

Lwazi: listen her boy, if you were playing outside and you got dirty, you will take a bath so that you can be clean and then sit on the couch. As long as your clothes are not filled with grass and dirt you can sit on the couch, okay?

Nathan: yes ma'am

Lwazi: secondly I am your mother but if you are not comfortable with calling me mom or mama, Auntie or Lwazi is fine by me okay?

Nathan: yes ma'am.... I mean Lwazi

Lwazi: good, when you get older I'll tell you why I haven't been in your life but until then just know that I'm sorry I wasn't there for you and I promise to be here anytime from now on

Nathan's eyes filled with tears as he listened to her, he was not young so he understood most things and emotional he had to grow older than his age

Lwazi pulled him in for a hug

He let the tears flow and he absorbed her warmth. He used to see other kids hug their mothers when they pick them up after school and he always wondered how that felt, how it would feel to hug his own mother like that

Lwazi pulled out and wiped his tears giving him kisses all over his face

He giggled trying to run away from her

She eventually let him go

Lwazi: let me show you where everything is, so that you can be able to make yourself food if

I'm either sleeping or busy

She showed him everything in the kitchen cabinets that he might need to use

She went to the lounge to show him how the Tv works and then they went to his room

She placed all his clothes in the wardrobe, showed him how the bathroom works

He was not that clueless though

They went back to the kitchen to warm up their burgers and eat

She will need to verify everything about him with a social worker. She hoped it's not one of

her mother's games making her think she has her son back only for them to come back to claim him back

They ate in silence, she packed away everything and went to take a nap since she was feeling tired

"Lwazi, Lwazi "

She was woken up by someone shaking her, it was Nathan, it was dark in her room so that mean she has been sleeping for hours

Nathan: someone is at the door

Lwazi woke up to go get the door

Banzi stood on the other side with Angela in his arms she immediately got off him as soon as the door opened

Lwazi: I was sleeping sorry

Banzi: it's okay

She made space for him to get in

They found Angela looking standing in front of Nathan

Angela: mama, mani yo?

Lwazi smiled

Lwazi: this is your brother Nathan okay, Nathan this is Angela your sister. That's her father a Banzi

Banzi pulled him in for a hug brushing his curly hair in the process

He was lighter than Nolwazi but he looked so much like her

Angela pulled him away from Banzi and hugged Banzi's legs

Lwazi pulled Nathan towards her and she cried pushing Nathan

Banzi: I think it will take time for her to understand she is not the only one now

Lwazi: yeah I can see.

Banzi handed her the proof of payments and another document

She looked at it

Banzi: I know we haven't known each other for a long time and it might be too much but I would like to give you a legal claim to my daughter. If anything happens to me you'll be her guardian. My brother is also one but he is married with his own wife and kids I don't want to add my daughter to their load

Lwazi looked at him trying to see if something

is wrong

Banzi: I don't know what's going on but I feel something bad might happen I might be wrong but either way I'd rather be safe

The kids were sitting in the couch together with Angela looking at Nathan like he is something she doesn't understand, maybe it's his blue eyes that are captivating or his hair but either way she looked at him as if he was something worth studying

Nathan kept looking at her and smiling

Lwazi: I'm sorry for being moody the past weeks, I don't know what's wrong with me

Banzi: it's okay I understand I played with your

heart knowing that I still love Kat. Thank you for not hating my daughter for that

Lwazi: it's okay. Maybe she should move in with us since it seems things are getting serious between you and Kat. You can come see her anytime. This will save you the drive of dropping her here when Kat is coming over or when she wants me

Banzi sighed rubbing his head, he was not ready to live without his daughter she has always been the center of his life

Banzi: as long as I can come get her anytime I want

Lwazi: anytime you want you can come get her

Banzi: you will need to learn how to drive and get a license so that you can drive one of my cars to drop them off at school, go to work and also pick them up. I'm giving you 3 months to do that. I'll leave the SUV in the garage so that when you finally have your license you will drive it

Something was off with Banzi even though he was not telling her. He was acting as if he is dying or something

He pulled her to the bedroom and locked the door behind him

She had promised herself to not be weak to his touch

But right now she was breaking that promise as
her laid her down with no clothes on

He traced his fingers over her body and stopped
at her lover abdomen. There was nothing there.
He could've sworn he made her pregnant

With the kids in the other room they had no time
to waste so they made love immensely

Tears filled both their eyes, she could feel this
was goodbye

He gave her deep strokes while holding her
hands above her head

Banzi: I love you so much mama

He said still going at it

Lwazi: I love you too Banzi

When they finally finished he took her to the bathroom and placed her on the toilet seat while he filled the bathtub with water

He placed her inside and then gave her one final kiss before going out

Tears streamed down her face as he closed the door

Something big was happening with Banzi

She got out of the water and dried herself

In an unknown location

Kat took off her clothes and laid down as the seer opened her legs to devour her

This was her final payment and she would be getting her life, everything she deserved

He got in between her legs, his dick touching her entrance although this was not ideal she was horny and this happened every time when he made her bath in those herbs

She was ready for him but somehow he was taking his time with her

He got down kissing her until he reached her clit

his warm breath made her shiver

He pulled on her clit with his lips making her vibrate a bit since it was sensitive already

She opened her legs wider for him and he sucked her

He was not bad though not as good as Banzi but he was good also

He went on and on until she finally gave in and came all over him

He got up and directed his penis inside her

They moved their bodies in sync to one another

as he gave her deep strokes

Her moans filled the hut as he began moving faster and faster inside her

She came again, he turned her around

Kat: I thought one round was enough

Seer: not today my daughter or do you want me stop

She couldn't really answer that because her body was still trying to interpret all the sensations she was getting she couldn't decide on which one was too much between his dick inside her and how he was rubbing her

clit

She finally came and he still had not come

Her knees felt jelly

He laid down and placed her on top sliding her into him

He bounced her up and down, her boobs were jumping up and down and she placed her hands on his chest for support

The bitch in her wanted to give this man a good time just like he was doing to her

She made circles with her waist spelling

coconut and any other words possible to spell

He finally released his juices inside her

Her lower abdomen felt warm so she lied down on the floor

Seed: I am now becoming one with you

Kat: mmmmmhhhhh yes!!!

Whatever is in his sperm was giving her a sensation she couldn't understand, it was hitting her sensitive parts, her clit from inside, something also felt like it was sucking on her boobs

She moaned in pleasure trying to grab anything

close to her she pulled the seer to her face

The veins in her eyes were flowing black liquid
and it soon disappeared

She got on top of him again riding him faster
and faster until she came

But the sensation got worse

Seer: it will end at the break of dawn

She breathed in and out realizing it was gonna
be a long night then since it's only after
midnight

The seer continued fucking her every time she

wanted him to

Until the early hours of the morning when she finally released her last orgasm which was black

Seer: it is done, when you get home you need to have sex with him before you bath and he will be yours

Kat: what was happening to me last night?

Seer: nothing bad just the pleasure of being one with the great one

Kat: will I ever get that feeling again?

Seer: not exactly the same

She nodded

She walked out and found Candy outside on the phone

She waited for to finish

Candy turned to her and smiled

Candy: it was great right?

Kat: out of this world girl

Candy: I know ey and now you will have

everything you want from Banzi just wait and see

Kat: I can't wait

Candy: how do you think I got a CEO in my pocket? I left that broke man Masi and now I get to go shop in France or wherever I want, I fly in a private jet

Kat: soon that will be me too

Candy: yes girl now let's leave our business here is done

The walked to Candy's car and she drove off leaving dust behind her

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#10

Lwazi tapped her foot waiting for her lawyer to finish talking on the phone

He finally dropped the call and turned to her

Lawyer: I'm sorry for that, it's just one of those hard clients ey

Lwazi: it's okay

Lawyer: I made an enquire about your son and it seems everything is correct you have full legal rights to your son now

Lwazi: we weren't we supposed to go to a family court for all of this?

Lawyer: not really, parties can decide to just involve lawyers only and not go to court

Lwazi: I was never contacted hence I'm here because no lawyer came to me asking for my lawyer I just found my son on my doorstep with this

Lawyer: I don't know how it was done but this is legit you can contest it if you don't want your son but I'd advise you to just live with your son and be happy about this

The lawyer was right, she didn't need to worry as long as everything is legal and fine then it's

cool

Lwazi: thank you for your time

She said taking the documents and her bag
leaving the office

Her phone rang as she stood outside the
lawyer's office waiting for an Uber

Lwazi: Amanda what is it?

Amanda: hey girl, officer Lerato is here and she
doesn't look happy

Lwazi's heart beat faster at the thought of that.
She can't give Lerato another reason to hate her

Lwazi: please tell her I'm on my way from an errand for the boss I'll be there soon just 10 minutes

She dropped the call and lucky enough her ride was already here

The ride back to the office was not really pleasant her heart was beating hard against her chest

She ran out immediately when the car came to a halt at the entrance of the building

She walked quickly to Amanda's station

Lerato was sitting down paging through a magazine

She murmured thank you to Amanda and attended Lerato

Lwazi: Officer Lerato I didn't know you were coming today

Lerato: what day is it today?

Lwazi: Monday, lets go to my office

Lerato: I told you that every first Monday of the first week of every month

Lwazi: if you can just se a date for your visit

instead of this long explanation you are giving me it would be better

Lerato: worry not because you check up days have been moved to 4 times a month so you'll be seeing me every Thursday

Lwazi: why? What happened?

Lerato: wouldn't you like to know?

Lwazi: I would love to know because this is my life we are talking about

Lerato: it was a rhetorical question dear

Lwazi offered her a seat

Lerato: I met a pretty interesting colleague of yours

Lwazi: Amanda?

Lerato: no Tumi she doesn't really have nice things to say about your behavior but that's for me to know still, if it's not much I would like to speak to your boss

Lwazi: Lerato I told you my boss has a girlfriend, I can't hook you up

Lerato: well not according to Tumi, you are his girlfriend that's why you didn't want to hook me up well I will do it myself after asking him about you and if he really has nice things only to say

about you I'll consider it a foul since you guys are fucking. Call him and tell him I'm here

Lwazi: Lerato why are you doing this? You will fail me for a man?

Lerato: just call him and let me do my job

Lwazi sighed and dialed Banzi

Banzi: Lwazi

Lwazi: my parole officer would like to have a word with you

Banzi: is it that Lerato woman?

Lwazi: yes sir

Banzi: tell her I'm in a meeting

Lwazi: I can sir or else she will fail me

Lerato gave her an evil stare

Banzi: okay let her through, does she know about us

Lwazi: yes sir hence you can't be happy about everything or else the client will cancel the account

Banzi: how?

Lwazi: the Manager in mechanics division met with the client and briefed her about everything

Banzi: Tumi and her loud mouth

Lwazi: I'll let Lerato through while I prepare for your meeting then

She dropped the call

Lwazi: you can go through

She stood up and walked to his office

Lwazi sighed rubbing her forehead. This is not the stress she needs right now. Her pregnancy is a stress enough on its own

Inside Banzi's office

Lerato got in and began her "sexy" walk towards Banzi's desk who was not even looking at her

Banzi: have a sit officer I'll be with you shortly I just need to send this email

She rolled her eyes because clearly he didn't notice how she was walking

She sat down across him

A few seconds passed and he finally brought his eyes up to be met by hers

He smiled

Banzi: good day, what can I do for you officer?

Lerato: stop being so formal you can call me
Lerato

He raised his eyebrow looking at her

Banzi: I got the impression that you are here on official business, isn't that correct?

Lerato: but it can be personal anytime

He nodded

Banzi: I'm afraid I only have 10 minutes to spare, what can I do for you?

She clicked her tongue a bit realizing that he wasn't into her act

Lerato: I'm here to enquire about Nolwazi, how is she as an employee?

Banzi: so far I'm happy with her work, my office is still in order so that proof enough that she is doing a good job

Lerato: is it true that your relationship has

become more than just employer-employee?

Banzi: outside of the office we are friends and I have given her legal rights to my daughter who lives with her full time

Lerato: oh come Banzi, I heard you two are in a relationship

Banzi: is there a question in your statement?

Lerato: is that true or false?

Banzi: false, my girlfriend is Katlego if you'd like to see her she'll be here soon for our lunch date

Lerato: why would a colleague say you have an

intimate relationship?

Banzi: I don't know but instead of dwelling on a hearsay you can just wait to get the proof of my relationship with someone else not Nolwazi

Lerato: I am a good person but I can be ruthless when I want especially when I don't get what I want. If you still want to see your P.A raise your kid you better book us a room and send me all the information to this number. I'm hoping I can get that information no later than 18:00 pm tonight or else tomorrow your P.A might be behind bars. It's up to you

She said walking away

Banzi sighed in frustration because this

ultimatum was one he couldn't afford. Kat is not good with kids so taking in Nathan and Angela is a big No. His brother just got married he has a family of his own he doesn't need anymore stress to be added on top of that

Banzi: Lwazi please come to my office

That's all he said as soon as she picked up the call

She rushed in, from his face she could tell something was wrong

Banzi: your officer just threatened me

Her eyes popped out because she didn't expect

that. She had thought that she would flirt with him and it would end there

Lwazi: what did she say?

Banzi: I need to have sex with her tonight or else you'll be arrested come tomorrow morning

Lwazi sat down feeling a little light headed. Nothing seemed to be going her way in life. Just when she thought she had got her big break she falls pregnant for a man who is with another woman and then now her freedom is under threat

Lwazi: I'll ask Isipho to take in Nathan, you'll have to take back Angela

Banzi: I can't do that

Lwazi: it's the only choice right now. She is your daughter for heavens sake

Banzi: who will look after her? Kat is constantly traveling. I don't want to hire a nanny I don't trust strangers

Lwazi: is that all you are worried about? You can talk to Kat so that she stops traveling I don't see how that's not possible

Banzi: or I can just sleep with this woman and it we move on from it

Lwazi: wow, it will never end, of you give in to

this demand more demands will come. It will never end just talk to Kat tonight I'll pack Angela's things and you can pick her up tomorrow. Let me go arrange for someone to take in my son

Banzi: I'll see what i can do

Lwazi stood up and left his office

Her only option right now was Mrs N, they have been close ever since they met. She probably won't mind taking Nathan in.

Kat walked past her station like she didn't exist and got inside Banzi's office.

She could t focus on her work anymore, her life was about to change in the worst way ever

She rubbed her tummy although it was not

showing yet, she knew she had to live for someone else again

A jolly Amanda approached her desk

Amanda: girlfriend!!

Lwazi: you seem jolly, what's going on?

Amanda: Zack approved my leave day so Friday I'll be going away on a baecation

Lwazi smiled looking at how happy she was, she has never really seen Amanda sad unless when she has a lot of work

Lwazi: I wish I could be you right now

Amanda: you need to get a bae first

Lwazi: I think I'm okay alone

Amanda: do what did miss officer want?

Lwazi: to ruin my life and she has succeeded

Amanda: what did she do?

Lwazi: I might be going to jail tomorrow just because Banzi wouldn't take her out on a date and miss loud mouth Tumi spoke

Amanda: yeah she has been telling everyone

that you have a parole officer and they have been trying to find out what happened

Lwazi: and you don't want to know?

Amanda: until you tell me yourself I'm fine with not knowing and besides I love you the way you are I don't care about your parole officers and your past

Lwazi: I needed to hear that thanks

Amanda: girl you are stuck with me forever

Lwazi: it seems do and I would t have it any other way

Amanda: let me go before I get in trouble

Lwazi: see you later

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#09

Lwazi looked at her so as he relayed everything that happened in class he seemed to be enjoying his new school and had already made friend in a space of a month

I guess it's true when they say when you are content with life you even gain weight she thought to herself as she looked at her son who had gained weight and looked handsome she also gained weight, Angela had to lose some because of her diet but all in all everything was

going according to plan

She did imagine herself being a mother to two kids but God planned it so who is she to not accept

Isipho got in with her kids

Isipho: heee mfazi khona into edla umzi (there is a problem)

The kids played together as they move to Nolwazi's bedroom

Lwazi: what's wrong?

Isipho: we will talk about my problems later but

for now I need you to take this test

Lwazi: I throughly I told you that I'm not pregnant Isipho

Isipho: and I'm insisting that you take the test, I will not bother you again once you do

Lwazi: so many test

Isipho: I have clear blue it will tell us how far along are you and the other just tell us if you are pregnant or not now go and pee in this cup

Lwazi took the cup and went to the bathroom and peed on it, she wrapped the cup with a tissue and went to Isipho she dipped the sticks

She threw the pee and flushed the toilet

Lwazi: so what's going on with you?

Isipho: heee Lubanzi came over last night to tell us he asked Kat to marry him. I don't know what's wrong with that man but something is wrong

Lwazi: id prefer to not get involved in his business

Isipho: you are okay with being a single parent to his baby while he is alive

Lwazi: he gave me his secret bank card and her

savings card to support her, I also have her medical aid just Incase she gets sick. The fees at the school are paid upfront so it's fine really

Isipho: the way he is acting he reminds me of what my father did to my mom. She said he just left her at 6 months

Lwazi: Banzi is following his heart and he should be allowed to do that

Isipho: what kind of man loves a woman who made him abandon his kid. They are busy gallivanting all over the world doing God knows what while you are here looking after his kid and possibly pregnant with his other kid

Lwazi stood up and got her stash of biltong in

her side table

Isipho looked at her enjoying her biltong

She was convinced she is pregnant

The timer rang indicating that it was time to check the tests

Isipho jumped on read the results while Lwazi just continued enjoying her biltong

Isipho turned to her friend

She didn't know whether this was good news or bad news

She handed her the clear blue test

Lwazi looked at it and looked at Isipho o
suddenly the biltong was no longer nice

Lwazi: it says two months and 1 week

Isipho nodded sitting down next to her

Lwazi: what the hell am I going to do with a Kid
Isipho, I can't be a single mom

Isipho: I'm sorry

Lwazi: I can't have this baby, I'm not having this
baby. I just got my son back and now I'm a full
time mother to two kids a third one will be too

much

Isipho pulled her towards her brushing her back allowing her to cry it all out

Isipho: that baby is family just like those ones in that other room, they will never go hungry as long as we are around. You have friends, you have is as a family don't stress yourself

Lwazi just cried until she felt it was enough now

She stood up and packed the test away stashing them on one of her drawers

Lwazi: let's go check on the kids

Isipho looked at her with a bit of worry at how she was crying not so long ago but now she has pulled herself together like she wasn't

Isipho: are you okay?

Lwazi: I'm okay there is nothing I can do right now. I'm pregnant so I just have to accept. I didn't terminate my son when he was conceived in the most gruesome way and I will not terminate this one just because the father is busy with another woman

Isipho nodded, she has always know that Lwazi was strong so this shouldn't be a surprise to her

They joined the kids in the dining room

watching them dancing to the songs playing on channel 0

Zack got in carrying plastic bags followed by the guys

Zack: the guys and I decided to host the braai here instead of my house

Ntokozo followed after Loyd

Her tummy was showing now since she was 5 months now

Amanda got in too following Masi, Sol got in walking alone

Lwazi and Isipho laughed at him

Sol: I didn't get the memo

Lwazi: it's okay boss I can dump Nathan for a few hours and be your date

Sol: and what would I be without you?

Lwazi: Tumi's fuckbuddy

Everyone laughed at him

Zack: when I first heard about you guys I didn't believe it. Tumi is too much I don't know how you manage with her

Sol: I give her the D whenever she tries to be a manager with me and she keeps quiet and be a good girl

Loyd: it works every time man

Ntokozo was just sitting with no care in the world enjoying her yoghurt

Zack: I invited Banzi hopefully being around familiar people he will get back to his senses

Loyd: I doubt but it's worth a try

Masi: uthakathiwe uBanzi ayikho enye into.
(Banzi is bewitched there is nothing else)

The elders moved to the backyard leaving the kids to enjoy the Tv

The women were sitting in the patio where they could see everything going on inside just to make sure the kids are safe

Amanda: Ai cha Lwazi I cant get over your kids man. Nathan is gonna break hearts I'm telling you

Isipho: have you seen in his eyes? That boy will make mothers cry for their daughters

Lwazi: I'll teach him to treat a woman right and no mother has to cry

Amanda: okusalayo the mothers of the girls he will reject will cry

Lwazi: hayi yekani umntana wam

Amanda: if I ever have a son I wouldn't mind if he marries Angela even if she is older

Lwazi: oh lord Amanda

Ntokozo: my son will marry that girl he is already here and the girl I'm carrying here will marry Nathan end of story

Everyone laughed at her because that what she always says every time she sees Nathan

Banzi and Kat got in

Isipho: who wears heels to a chillas

Amanda: the one and only queen of fashion

The kids greeted Zack while Kat moved past walking like a model to where the ladies were

Kat: Ladies how are you

Ntokozo: siryt Katlego hlala phantsi tuu

Kat: why are so grumpy?

Ntokozo: ngiyathwasa so angifuni muntu omile

eduze kwami

She cat walked to the empty chair

Isipho watched how Banzi was interacting with the kids and it gave her hope that he is still somewhere inside

He made his way out with Nathan, with their light skin you would think he is his son

Banzi: how are you ladies ?

He looked at Lwazi a bit. He noticed she gained weight and was looking lighter

Isipho: siyaphila bhuti we haven't seen you in a while ey

Banzi: yeah I was out of the country

Kat: he took me shopping in France

Ntokozo: yes girl!!! Shopping in France

Everyone laughed

Kat: you need to pop that baby out it's making you nasty

Ntokozo: at least I can pop. You are close to 30
Katlego when will you pop

Kat: and ruin my figure? He'll no that's your Job

guys. Lwazi already gave me a son and a daughter what more can I ask for

Isipho: the son and daughter you never invite to your house? You mean those ones. You are really full of jokes ey. Angela never runs to you because you almost broke her arm 3 months ago

Lwazi just stood and went inside to make food for the kids just Incase they were hungry

Amanda joined her

Amanda: don't let her get to you

Lwazi: no it's not that I just wish she didn't take

Banzi away from the kids that's all

Amanda: he'll come to his senses one day

Lwazi: I hope that one day is soon Amanda

Amanda: don't break down now. Not in front of her

The continued making food for the kids and served them

Nathan didn't want to leave the guys so she covered his food

They went back outside to join the ladies

Lwazi: I'm thinking of starting with the pap

Amanda: I'll make the chakalaka

Isipho: I'll cook the spinach

Ntokozo: I'll taste it for you guys

Kat: I'll make the green salad since none of you is planning on eating healthy any time soon

Lwazi: okay lets go inside then

#Outside

Sol: I think Nolwazi is pregnant for this fool

Loyd: yeah I've noticed her weight gain and the change in complexion

Masi: Banzi what's your plan if she is really pregnant?

Banzi looked at them and drank his beer while holding Nathan with his other arm

Banzi: I'll support my kids like I'm doing right now

Zack: Nathan come over here let me teach you how to turn meat

Banzi: who's son do you want to burn? Hayi

The guys looked at him. It was a cute sight to see because that's the Banzi they know

Zack: owh Lord don't come Nathan

Banzi: I'll teach him

He took over the grill and started grilling the meat with Nathan while the guys sat aside and watched him

Loyd: are you guys sure that's not his biological son? Look at them

Masi: Lwazi and Banzi should tell us the truth about this boy

Zack: niyazithanda indaba zabantu yazi

Loyd: can you guys smell the aroma from the kitchen. Now I can't wait to eat

Sol: uyakuthanda ukudla san

Angela walked over slowly holding Yenza trying to make him walk

Loyd: look at these two, it's like a blind leading the blind

Zack: yeee!!!! Wena san leave my kids alone

Loyd: ngiyadlala umakoti wam phela loya

Masi: sowuqalile ukuhlanya

Angela: Baba, here is a Yenza

Zack held Yenza between his legs while Angela tried to walk to her father and brother but the smoke was blinding her since she went to side where the smoke was going

Angela: Than!!!

She said calling out to Nathan who went to help her

Nathan: what were you doing that side ?

Angela: sorry

He placed her down a bit far from the grill

Nathan: I'm going to get you your chair stand there don't go near the grill you will burn your hand okay?

She nodded

He ran into the house

Banzi left the meat and stood next to his daughter

Angela: daddy

Banzi: yes angel

Angela: miss you

He looked at her not knowing what to say he also missed her

Nathan placed Angela's camp chair and put a cap on her head

Nathan: now you can sit and watch me grill that meat so that you eat neh

Angela clapped her hands shouting yeyyyy

Zack: it's amazing how those two have quickly formed a sibling bond

Loyd: tell me about it man. Look at how cute the

whole setup was right now. I hope Banzi will be around for the birth of his other baby because I really think Lwazi is pregnant

Masi: he did good making her pregnant though so that he will be the only father to his kids imagine if she got pregnant by someone else that would be too much

Zack: but we can't expect her to be single while waiting for this jerk to get his shit straight

Sol: that woman will be single, before I hooked up with Tumi I tried my luck with her but she told me straight up that her heart won't allow her to love another man. She would rather be single than have a step father for her kids

Masi: that's one loyal woman ey I wish Amanda could be like that

Loyd: she does look loyal though

Masi: yeah she is but there are certain things we fight about sometimes and it makes me doubt her love for me but I really do love her

Lwazi: Guys are you done there?

She looked at them as they were busy sitting down while Banzi and Nathan were busy

Zack: we will be done soon Makoti don't worry

She nodded and went back inside

Sol: maybe we should help him

Loyd: if you want the most tasty meat let Banzi do it for you man he is a braai master this one

Inside the house

Kat was done with her salad so she went to watch Tv. Something about catching up with a fashion designer who is releasing a new line

Isipho: so when he come to see the kids you guys have sex?

Lwazi: did you have to be loud then? Shout for the whole world to hear you

Isipho: doesn't it make you feel somehow when dresses up and leaves

Lwazi: it does but I can't bring myself to stop it. I love that man with everything in me

Kat: which man?

She said

Lwazi: Solomon

The girls looked at her

Amanda: yhuuu hayi let me check on my pot

She said standing up

The guys got in

Kat: babe, Lwazi was just telling us how much she loves Solomon

Banzi looked at Lwazi

Solomon: hehehe hayi did she say make an announcement about it then?

Banzi's eyes still haven't left Lwazi

She looked at him and then looked away

The guys sat at the dining table Nathan got in carrying Angela's camping chair while the princess walked behind him

Asking him about everything and nothing

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#11

At Vanessa's house

Vannesa's husband sat down watching tv not listening to what his wife and mother in-law were talking about because if he joins the discussion he will end up being involved

Vee: Dube!

Dube: yini Vee?

Vee: you need to help us open a case against Nolwazi

He knew there was nothing good about this meeting

Dube: for?

Vee: kidnap

Dube shook his head looking at his wife

Dube: I am not going to be involved in all of this. If you have a crime to report go to the police station

Mrs Johnson: A case of Kidnap won't stick it's been over a month since that child loved with her

Vee: sizoyenza njani ke ngoba this thing with her parole officer is not working that woman has been taking money but there is nothing happening all she wants is money and her boss nothing else

Mrs Johnson: we will go open a case and say she took him forcefully at gunpoint and we were scared so we did as she asked but now we have protection so we are not scared anymore

Vee: that might stick. I'm not letting that witch enjoy life while my dad will never come back

Dube: while you are busy with your plots please pack your things and leave my house, I will not live in this house with witch and vicious woman like you

Vee: uyangixosha? What will you be without me heh? If I leave here I'm taking my kids with me

Dube: that you will not do because I can still end your little plan

Vee looked at him. She has never fully love this man if she was really finally free from him then that's fine

Vee: I'll go pack right away

She stood up headed to their bedroom

Mrs Johnson: I've always known you are evil but I didn't think you're this much

Dube: me? Evil you must be talking about what the mirror shows every time you look at it.

He clicked his tongue. She stood up and followed her daughter

They kept talking and cursing while packing in the bedroom

The kids we just looking at everything that was going on. Although their parents have never

argued in front of them they could tell things were not okay

Dube looked at his eldest daughter who was focused on the show on Tv

Dube: Mahle, please take your sister as brother to your bedroom

She stood up and pulled her siblings towards her room

Mrs Johnson walked out pulling Vee's luggage bag

Mr Johnson: you were even lucky to even get to have her as a wife sies

Dube: I can make the Nathan's DNA true and the Rape kits report don't test. Just leave my house in peace

Vee: let's go mother he is not worth it

They walked out pulling her bags

Dube called his kids to the dining room

Dube: Mahle your mom is going to stay with your grandmother for a while. You will need to help me around the house but I will get someone to help us, okay?

Mahle: when is she coming back?

Dube: I don't know baby but you can visit her over the weekends

She nodded

At an unknown location

Kat and Candice removed their shoes as they entered the sacred hut

The seer was busy mixing herbs and making those weird sounds they make

Seer: seku nenkinga futhi

He spoke without turning to them

The ladies looked at each other

Kat: yebo makhosi

Seer: yinkinga edalwe wuwe

A confused Kat looked at Candice

The man turned to them

Seer: ungenzi ngathi awazi ukuthi ngikhulumba
ngani

Kat: angazi makhosi

The man burnt his incense and clapped his hands chanting

Seer: blow on this bag

He said directing a bag made of animal skin towards her face

She blew on it twice before he shook it

He threw the contents of it down

It was just old “bones” and sticks to anyone else but not to the seer

The gift of seeing more than what a human eye can see is something that is quite unique and great

Seer: ngibona intokazi la, uyavuma Noma uyala?

Kat: makhosi

Seer: there are kids involved between your man and her, vuma ?

Kat: siyavuma

Seer: akukho okuzo lunga kuwe nalomfana isasekhona lentokazi

Kat: kuzomele ngenze njani makhosi?

Seer: uzofika kuwe lomfana ezocela ukuthi

nihlale nengane eyodwa, kuzomele uvume
konke okunye kuzolandela

Kat: makhosi

Seer: thatha leli bhodlela la manzi. Uthenge
indishi ekhazimulayo bese mawufika endlini
uzifake egumbini ekuzongena wena kuphela
kulo. Uyothi njalo makuthwasa inyanga uthele
amanzi kuyo bese ufaka la kancane ubize
undlunkulu, uyenze isiqinisekiso sokuthi unqunu
mawenza lokho. Uyobe sowulala phantsi,
undlunkulu uyokwenza umsebenzi wakhe yena.

Kat: Makhosi

Seer: lokhu uzokuthela ekudleni kwakhe
uyokhohlwa ngale ntokazi acabange wena

kuphela

Kat: makhosi

She took out a stash of money and placed it on the floor. She picked her parcels and they stood up leaving the hut

Candice: I told you not to allow him to go see his kids without you look what your “good” heart has done for us now. And next time I won’t be coming here

Kat: this was the last time I swear

Candy walked ahead leaving her behind

#at Lwazi's place

She sat down wiping the cascading tears with the back of her palm

Angela and Nathan were in the dining room playing karaoke

Everything she had managed to put back the back of her head was suddenly crawling back

She remembered the first time she went to prison, her mother walked in from church in jolly mood to find her husband naked in his favorite chair with blood all over his while she was rocking herself back and forth in the corner. Till this day she doesn't remember how it happened that's the part that comes to he heard how her

mother screamed like a mad woman while her younger sister stood there with no words until she finally fell on the floor

She was 18 at that time, the last time she was ever at home, the last time her mother became her mother. Her mother had stopped playing that role but the title only died when she took a cold shower in a holding cell being prepared to be dressed in her orange overall.

It felt like she was about to relieve that day again. How the blue and Red light got near and near with the siren getting louder. This is what would happen tomorrow morning.

Why did she get assigned a woman as her parole officer? Women use emotions more than anything

She placed everything nicely by the door and went to the bathroom to wash her face. The kids can't see her this way. They have to remember her smile not a sad face

At Banzi's place

Zack looked at him feeling sorry for him in a way but there was really nothing he could do if he ever tried to tempt it might have bad consequences

He has prayed about this so many times and it's still the same thing over and over again

Zack: I thought Kat would be home

Banzi: she and Candice went to Cape Town for some show but she should be back by tonight

Zack: it's almost 8 pm right now

Banzi: She will get here

Zack: do you really love her?

Banzi: what kind of question is that of course I love her I'm marrying her ain't I

Zack: I'm not fighting that I was merely asking. This house is really beautiful ey

Banzi: yeah Lwazi picked everything that's in here and I love it so does Kat

Zack: Lwazi has a great taste then

Banzi: yeah thank God for that ey

Zack: let me leave man. Don't even think about sending that Lerato woman the details of the hotel room

Banzi looked at him with questioning eyes

Zack: how I know shouldn't be a surprise to you by now. Get Lwazi a good lawyer instead

Banzi nodded

Zack: I would give you a hug but I'm afraid you might get burnt by my touch so peace out bro

Banzi: what do you mean by that?

Zack: maybe you should ask yourself why you can't use your gift anymore

Banzi: I can use it

Zack: did it show you what will happen if you to that hotel room and sleep with that officer? I doubt that

Zack left before he could say anything

Banzi sat down just thinking about how he was going to approach his issue to Katlego

Katlego made it clear she would never be a

mom nor a house wife so asking her to be a mom to his daughter is something he doesn't know will be possible

The hair at the back of his hair stood up

"I'm disappointed in you Banzi"

He looked around but couldn't see anyone in the house with him

Banzi: who are you?

"Protect my daughter"

Banzi: Trish?! Why can't I see you?

“Your heart desires blinded you and so did the Lord, your blood is tainted now”

Banzi: help me

It was silent

He sat down again and sighed looking at the blank tv ahead of him

The door opened and Kat walked in looking tired

Banzi: hey baby

He said meeting her halfway

Kat: oh hey love, I thought you'd be sleeping by now

Banzi: not without you and I wanted us to talk

Kat: can we do it tomorrow I'm really tired right now

Banzi: okay then I'll go run you a bath

He said walking towards the stairs

Kat followed carrying a shopping bag and her heels on the other hand

She got into their bedroom and sat at the edge of the bed

Kat: you can do this. How hard can it be to love with a 3 year old ? You have to do it

Banzi: are you okay?

Kat: huh?

Banzi: sounded like you were talking alone

Kat: just thinking out loud nothing much

She headed to the bathroom leaving Banzi

confused

He took his phone and texted Massi

“Lwazi might needs strong lawyer like tomorrow morning”

The message was sent

At Isipho’s house

Isipho: babe do you know any reason why Lwazi would ask me to look after her so from tomorrow afternoon?

She shouted asking Lwazi who was brushing his teeth in the bathroom

Zack: remember the dream I had about a woman that bleeds a lot after being with Banzi?

She nodded listening carefully trying to understand how any of that is relevant

Zack: turns out that woman is Lwazi's parole officer. She has always had a eye on Banzi and Lwazi couldn't hook her up and now she is threatening to have her arrested unless Banzi spends a night with her in a hotel

She was beyond shocked about all of this

Isipho: wow so what will she arrest her for?

Zack: turns out she is working with Lwazi's

mom and sister to get her to go back to jail. I don't know how they plan to get her back there but it might happen tomorrow

Isipho: how can we help her? I'm sure there is something you can do

Zack: we'll live with Nathan until she comes back. Massi will be representing her since he is a lawyer

Isipho: wow people are evil out there

Zack: you and I both know how family can be so that shouldn't be a surprise to us really

Isipho: yeah well I just didn't think other families

are like this to think that this woman holds a high position and is well know

Zack: some people's hearts change as they get into position remember Duma

Isipho: how can I forget the man who almost killed you and my son (laughing) sibuya kude shame

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#12

The following morning Lwazi prepared the kids for school

After breakfast she prepared herself to say

goodbye to them because this might be the last time she sees them for a long time

Lwazi: Nathan and Angela come here first I need to talk to you guys first

The kids ran towards her she held them both on each arms as they stood next to her

Lwazi: so I might have to go away a bit today I'm not sure when I'll see you guys again but I promise to come

Nathan: are you going back inside?

A small tear escaped Lwazi's eye because this was harder than she thought

Lwazi: yes I am. But I promise this time I didn't do anything bad

He nodded

Lwazi: so after school, Angela will go stay with Banzi and you Nathan aunt Isipho will pick you up and you will stay with them

Nathan: why can't we both stay with Banzi

Lwazi: uncle Zack says he needs a boy to play with Yenza

Nathan: then Angela can play with the other girls and we will all live in one place

Lwazi: unfortunately baby, Uncle Banzi misses his little girl so he said he is taking her. You guys will see each other over the weekends when she comes for a sleep over at uncle Zack's house

Nathan: okay

Angela was just quiet maybe because she didn't really get what's going on and might not even understand it no matter how much she tries to break it down to her do she let her be. Kat will see what to do later on

Lwazi: okay go take your bags before we are late for school

The kids ran to get their bags while Lwazi got the SUV keys, she had to learn to drive and although she has her license this is going to be her first day behind the wheel

She made sure the kids are buckled up before driving out

It was a slow drive but they finally arrived at Angela's school to drop her off

Nathan: you need to get used to driving I'm going to be late

Lwazi: I'm trying and it's a lot harder than when I did my license

Nathan sighed taking Lwazi's phone to play games

The schools were not far apart from each other but you would think they are from the time they were taking

Nathan: you know what I'll just walk to school, at least I'll get there on time

Lwazi: really now Nathan?

Nathan: for real you're driving slower than a tortoise when it walks

Lwazi: get out, I'll walk you to school and I'll come back to figure this out on my own without you

Nathan: I can see my friends from here

Lwazi: go to them while I'm still here looking at you

Nathan: take care of yourself

He said closing the door and running towards his friends

Lwazi placed her head on the wheel and allowed the tears to fall. She had been holding them since she prepared them for school

A police siren disturb her

The police van packed behind. Lerato got out

from the passenger side and came towards her

Lerato: (with a smile) I always keep my promise, I guess your boyfriend doesn't love you enough to want you free

Lwazi just looked at her while wiping her tears. If only she could know why Lerato was gunning for her this much she would understand because this can't be about Banzi turning her down

Lwazi: can you drive?

Lerato: move over dear

Lwazi got out and got in on the passenger side

Lerato got in and drove while the Van followed them to the police station

Lwazi looked out the window trying to avoid looking at Lerato's smile, it was clear that she is really happy

Lerato: I'm not doing this for Banzi only. I would've loved to spend a night with him though but he didn't want so here we are

Lwazi: why are you doing this?

Lerato: remember warden Kg

Lwazi nodded looking at her

Lerato: oh I loved that man, he was my fiancé, we were going to get married until he started doing favors for you in exchange for sex. He fell out of love with me and fell in love with you in a space of a 2 months since your arrest. Your girlfriend Razor got jealous and murdered him. I never got the chance to win him back from you

Lwazi looked at her. She wanted to feel sorry for her but why was she blaming her for her man's doing

Lwazi: I didn't sleep with him for favors. I did it so he could protect me from the other gang. He had them in his pocket and would put them in my cell so they could beat me up. I had to protect my child. I was pregnant for heaven's sake. So I gave him what he wanted. I didn't tell him to fall in love with me

Lerato: but he did and he died and here we are today

Lwazi: you are doing all of this for a man who didn't love you enough to be satisfied by you

She hit the breaks and beat Lwazi up

Lwazi didn't fight back

The other officer came to the car to see what was going

He moved Lerato away from Lwazi

Officer: officer Lerato that is against the law, how will you explain her bruises? I am definitely

reporting this now go drive the van I'll take over here

He said pulling Lerato out of the car

She got out still shouting and went to the van to drive

Officer: the first thing you should do is tell your lawyer to file a complaint about this I'll also testify to this. This is not right

Lwazi nodded

Lwazi: if you don't mind me asking, what am I really being arrested for?

The officer looked at her surprised

Officer: you don't know?

Lwazi: no

Officer: I your case file it says that you broke your parole conditions. It says you kidnapped your son and you were not found several times during Lerato's visits

Lwazi: I kidnapped my son? I didn't do that

Officer: I can allow you to call for help while we are still in the car. That's against the law though but as a favor I'll grant it

Lwazi sent a text to Isipho letting her know she has been taken in

Officer: you will see the judge next week because the judge assigned to your case is very busy and can only see you next week

Lwazi: thanks for letting me know

Officer: it's okay, I don't know what Lerato has herself mixed up in but something doesn't make sense with your case ey

Lwazi: i have never been unavailable during her visits except once when I was out of the office and she got there before I got back. I didn't even know she was coming

Officer: I'll try and see what is really going, hopefully you win your kidnap case

He said as he pulled up at the police station parking lot.

Officer: I'll give the keys to your relatives or lawyer when they arrive

Lwazi: thank you

He nodded and we walked towards the entrance with Lerato following behind

Inside the police station

After her prints and photos were taken she was

escorted to an interrogation room. The officer had told her that a detective will be with her shortly. Apparently the best detective in the station refused to take the case

She wondered how bad it may be because the last time she heard that was when she was fighting for her freedom and was sentenced for a long time in prison

She knew her mother and sister were praying she gets life but instead she got 15 years in prison

A man got in with two cups of coffee and sat across her

Detective: hey I got you a cup, I'm sure you

couldn't even get one this morning

Lwazi smiled looking at him

Lwazi: Thanks but unfortunately I don't drink coffee

Detective: oh you don't want our cheap coffee. I saw the kind of car you drive I'm sure you are one of those people that drink the most expensive coffee beans but unfortunately for us the government provides us with this

Lwazi: (laughing) I just drink coffee and don't care about where it was made or how much it is but unfortunately I am pregnant so I can't

Detective: (smile) oh wow, congratulations ey

Lwazi: (smiling) thank you ey although it feels like deja vu being here again

Detective: yeah I saw in your file that you were pregnant when you were sentenced before with the boy you are accused of kidnapping

Lwazi: yeah I was and I am again and I'm about to be interrogated by you for something I don't know anything about

Detective: (smiling) and I'm the bad guy in this picture, right?

Lwazi: yeah you are but I know you are doing

your job

Detective: thank God

Lwazi: yeah

Detective: I'm sure you know you are allowed to make a phone call to your lawyer or anyone who can help in anyway besides breaking you out of here (laughing) because if you do I'll hunt you down so bad

Lwazi: (laughing) it's okay we can begin I'll take a state lawyer

The detective took out his notepad and a recorder and placed it on the table

Loud commotion could be heard from outside the door

In the reception

Massi: I would like to see my client and be assured if she is being interrogated already I am suing this station and anyone who is involved in this case

Officerr1: we swear we don't know what's happening with that case, officer Lerato is the one handling it

Massi: so none of you know which interrogation room my client is being held at

They shook their heads

A detective came out of the passage

Detective: is something wrong?

Massi turned around looking at him

Massi: everything is wrong Dlomo, I'm here for my client Nolwazi Qunta she was arrested not so long ago but none of your officers know where she is

Dlomo:(laughing) yizi duphunga lezi woza ngapha ndoda

He said pointing at the direction he came from

Dlomo: this lady must be rich to have you as her lawyer

Massi: (laughing) I'm not a lawyer for the rich only

Dlomo: (laughing) ucabanga ukuthi ukhuluma nobani? Ngathi uyakhohlwa ukuthi ngiyakwazi phela mina

Massi: (laughing) awudlulisi izinto kanti wena Dlomo

Dlomo: cha ndoda (he stood in front of a door) you were able to see a discrepancy in a murder

case that was already closed that's something I'll never forget. Managed to change a ruling after 8 years. That woman owes you her life ey

Massi: I was just doing a job I was hired to do

Dlomo: your client is in here we've been chatting not about the case as such though don't worry

He said opening the door

On the other side Lwazi was just crying with her head bowed until the door opened again

She was surprised to see Massi standing on the other side

Massi got in and gave her a hug

Massi: you good?

Lwazi nodded

Massi:that's good then (turned to Dlomo) I have proof that this woman didn't kidnap her son

Dlomo: I knew you have something you wouldn't come here with nothing, so what's happening?

Massi took out a document from his briefcase and an envelope

Massi : in that envelope are dated pictures of

Lerato talking to my client on her visits. There is also the original visiting sheet which is documented correctly not the one one of your officers presented. If you would like to check the pictures if they are valid or not you may go ahead. But the USB inside has video footage of officer Lerato at the shelter where my client used to live. At the hospital where she used to work as a cleaner. Another footage of officer Lerato leaving her place where she stays now and another at Mr Jacobs's house a month back where my client was babysitting the kids. The last footage is at my client's workplace where officer Lerato went unannounced while my client was doing errands for her boss and meeting her family lawyer. Look at the evidence and then have my client released

Dlomo took everything and placed it on the table he took out the keys and uncuffed Lwazi

Dlomo: I'm sorry for all of this

Massi took pictures of Lwazi's bruised face

Massi: and tell your officer I'm coming for everything she has until she remains with her uniform

Dlomo nodded and took the documents away

Lwazi was conflicted about which emotions to show although Dlomo didn't confirm that she is off the hook but she was just happy that she is walking out but she didn't know whether to cry or jump for joy

She walked out following Massi

Lwazi: who told you I need a lawyer?

Massi: got a message from Lubanzi last night and got a call from Isipho informing me about your arrest

Lwazi: how did you manage to gather evidence so fast?

Massi: a night is long so I worked all night and this morning I was knocking at your lawyer's office. I'm still hurt that you didn't think of asking help from me about your son

Lwazi: I didn't want to use you just because I

know you

Massi: you have a good heart Lwazi but in this world everyone uses someone and you are my friend I was going to look at that document and enquire about it for free

Lwazi: you studied hard to be where you are I can't expect you to do things for free

Massi: well you don't have a choice missy, from now on I am your lawyer. What would be the use of having me as a friend if you don't benefit from our friendship

Lwazi: (laughing) the best friendship where no one is using the other

Massi: In this relationship you can use me anyhow you want I don't mind

Lwazi: be careful of your words they might come back to bite

He opened the door for her to get in his car

His cologne was all over the car, it hit her nostrils so bad that it gave her shivers

He got in on his side

Massi: girl I'll never regret my words, I'm yours to use. You want to fuck a lawyer I'm here at your service ma'am. I'll even be dressed as a lawyer just for the occasion

Lwazi: (laughing) don't do that because I'm a single lady and you are taken so I might get tempted to take you up on that offer

Massi: me? Taken? Yhuuuu not me dear. You have my number you'll call me

Lwazi just laughed at looked outside as he drove

A part of her was horny the pregnancy was making her very sensitive and horny something she didn't like and right now she is in a car with a man who just gave her her freedom, his cologne was all over the car and it had a manly smell that drew closer and closer. It made you want to sniff it

She must have been so lost in thoughts to not even notice that they were outside her place

He tapped her a bit

Massi: I hope you don't mind if I come in, I just need to get some work done and also be around just in case something happens

Lwazi: no problem

She said to him but it was a problem because she was already picturing him differently

She stepped out and got inside the house

Lwazi: you can setup anywhere I'm just going to freshen up

He nodded looking at her. He could tell from her visible nipples that she was horny. He was too. He has been every time he has set his eyes on her. Looking at her smiling talking and laughing was the only reason he always agreed to any gathering with the gents. Because he wasn't really a person who ever stopped working just to chill

He sat at the dining table while she went upstairs to freshen up

He began with his work while she went upstairs

As soon as Nolwazi got in her room she sat down thinking about everything that just happened

Lwazi: baby please don't give mommy weird feelings, that's daddy's friend and my friend's boyfriend

She quickly took a shower and for dressed and just laid in her bed. Her body was calm now though but she was just tired since she couldn't sleep last night

In the dining room

Massi was on the phone talking to Amanda

Massi: so you are really not going to tell me what's going on with you? I can find out myself why you are treating me like a fuck buddy when I want to be in a relationship with you

Amanda: can we not talk about this now, did you manage to help Lwazi?

Massi: I've got nothing to say to you then if you don't want to talk to me. I'll find out myself what's going on and trust me it won't be nice when I do

He dropped the call just as Isipho was walking in with Zack

Isipho: where is she?

Massi: I think she is sleeping upstairs

She left them there

The guys greeted each other and sat down

Massi packed his documents that were scattered all over the table

Zack: what's wrong?

Massi: nothing why?

Zack: you are biting the insides of your mouth like you always do when you are angry

Massi: what would you do if you also found out the woman who you are in a relationship with or so you thought is actually engaged to some old guy nje? Uyandiqhela uAmanda yazi

Zack looked at him speechless, he didn't see that one coming , she looked so perfect and always happy

Zack: how did you find out?

Massi: so I was busy fucking her and I just blurted out that I love her, she didn't reply after we were done she got up freshen and up and got ready to leave. I thought maybe she thought I said that because of her pussy so I held her hands and told her how I feel. She told be to not put feeling into this it's just fun, nothing more. She never told me she wants a no strings attached relationship and she gave me an impression that we were a couple. I did some research after she left, got people to find out more about her, followed her and they found out she still lives with her parents but on

weekends she goes to some guy's place and spends the weekend there, only to find out that man is her fiancé

Zack: but I've never seen her with a ring

Massi: I don't know what their setup is but that nigga paid magadi and everything is ready while she is busy giving me a good time

Zack: it's messed up ey

Massi: very messed up and she still won't tell me. I wanted her to be honest with me but instead she chooses to dodge the conversation and opt for sex

Zack: sit her down and tell her what you know about her and her fiancé

Massi: no I won't, this weekend I'm locking her up in my house. I want to see what will make want to leave besides her parents who I will send a message telling them that she is going with her boss to Cape Town for a conference

Zack: that's unlawful man

Massi: I know but I will do it. I want to see who will be calling her and what lie she will give me

Zack: I won't even try and stop you because I can already tell your mind is made up

Massi: please don't ey

Inside Lwazi's bedroom

Isipho: hey babe, are you good?

Lwazi sat up and just let tears fall

Isipho Hughe her until she stopped crying

Lwazi: I don't even know why I am crying

They both laughed

Lwazi: my body betrayed me today in the worst possible way

Isipho: why what happened?

Lwazi: on our way back from the station. Massi and I were talking and he was just being his naughty crazy self as always but all that talk got me horny and I think he noticed too. I hate being pregnant

They both laughed until they couldn't

Isipho: (laughing) is that way you are cooped up in here pretending to be sleeping

Lwazi: girl you don't know how embarrassed I felt

Isipho: (smiling) it is embarrassing but it's normal with a pregnant woman. I also had a weird thought about Banzi when I was pregnant. Zack was away and Banzi was there all the time and that gave my hormones ideas to play tricks with me but it passed. It will even with you

Lwazi: (eyes popped) really? It happened to you?

Isipho: (smiling) yeah it did but it went away after an hour or so

Lwazi: gosh I was cursing myself all this while for something normal

Isipho: just tell Banzi about the pregnancy and he will service you whenever you want

Lwazi: I doubt. I'll pick up Nathan. I think I'll let Banzi take over with Angel for some time while I come into terms with my life

Isipho: that girl loves you and you know that her heart will break if you don't bring her here

Lwazi: I know it will but I just need some time. If anything like this can happen again I won't have to deal with her but deal with Nathan he understands these things easier

Isipho: I hope you change your mind

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#13

Banzi's house

Banzi pulled his bag coming from a business trip in Cape Town

The house was quiet, he called out to Kat but she wasn't home

He carried his things up the stairs stopping by Angela's room and she was sleeping, her face was red

He walked to his room and placed everything nicely away

He went to wake his daughter up as she looked pale and her eyes were red

Angela: daddy

Banzi: are you sick baby?

Angela: I'm hungry daddy

She said with a small voice. His heart broke into a million pieces looking at his daughter

He picked her up carried her to the kitchen

There was no food to eat

He took his car keys and drove out

Minutes later he knocked at the door once and let himself in

Lwazi was lying on her back on the couch with a

book

“Pregnant and single mommies”

Angela was awake but weak to shout but the relief on her face was visible as she looked at Lwazi

Banzi went to the kitchen and found food to feed his daughter

The poor child ate like she hasn't ate in days and it has only been two days since he left

A tear escaped his eye and he quickly wiped it

Although not energetic enough Angela daughter got down from the chair and walked to where

Lwazi was

While just allowed the tears to fall from his eyes

In the lounge

Lwazi felt cold hands touching her face and tiny lips placing kisses all over her face

She opened her eyes to be met by glossy eyes although still not fully awake she could recognize them

Lwazi: hey baby what are you doing here?

She finally woke up and sat down placing Angela on her lap

Lwazi: who did you come with? Are you okay
you don't look okay

Angela pointed the kitchen

Lwazi placed her on the couch and walked to
the kitchen barefooted

She was surprised to see Banzi with his head
bowed and a bowl of food not far from him

From the movement of his shoulders she could
tell he was crying

She slowly walked towards him and rubbed his
back

To save himself from embarrassment he

quickly wiped his tears before looking up at her

Lwazi: hey, you good?

Banzi: I'll be fine I just wish you didn't need space from Angela she is suffering in your absence in her life

Lwazi felt guilty at those words he had begged her to take Angela but she was scared of leaving her again in case Lerato strikes again

Lwazi: you can leave her with me. I'm sorry I did that. I just wanted her to bond with Kat because someone is gunning for me out there I'll never know when I'll get to prison again and it only made sense that they get used to each other which will make it easy if anything were to

happen to me

Banzi: I understand but can she please stay with you while I try to fix my life

Lwazi: you better fix your life really fast because I'm pregnant

She blurted out

He looked at her. Although this was not ideal but he was happy she was pregnant with his child

Banzi: how far along?

Lwazi: I'm not sure because I'm scared of going

to the doctor. I have her postponing

Banzi: I guess the book makes sense now

He stood up and hugged her

It felt good to be in his arms again, to take in his scent and he lost in it

They pulled apart and sat down

Banzi: I'm sorry I made myself at home in your kitchen. My daughter was hungry

Lwazi looked back at Angela who was watching cartoons

Lwazi: what's wrong with her she doesn't look good

Banzi: I found her sleeping in the house and Kat is not home. I guess she is been alone all day, didn't have anything to eat, she cried herself to sleep until I got there a few minutes ago

Lwazi's heart broke at the thought of her crying alone in that house

Lwazi: did you call Kat?

Banzi: no I drove straight here, she doesn't know I'm back so I'll just pretend I just got back

Lwazi: leave her here

She stood up and took Angela to the bathroom

Lwazi: I'm sorry baby

She said placing her in the tub filled with water to give her a bath

Banzi was just standing at the bathroom door watching them

His daughter looked better, she looked happy and that all he could ever ask for

Lwazi finished bathing her and dressed her up then placed her in front of the tv to watch cartoons

Banzi: I know you said you needed to deal with things and I understand

Lwazi: it's okay you don't need to ask. She can stay with me

Banzi: is that why (pointing at her tummy) you didn't come to work the past week?

Lwazi: I just needed to plan my life accordingly so that my kids won't suffer should anything happen to me

Banzi: I'm gonna help you fight this. There is a safe in my office behind Trish's picture . The code is Angela's birth year and date. There is a file about your case there, maybe it can help

you get your life together

Lwazi: you'll give it to me tomorrow

Banzi: no go and get it today as soon as I leave here. Give it to Massi and keep copies for yourself. Tomorrow I might not be in I need to fix somethings that seem to be a problem

Lwazi: is it the file that made you kick me out the first time?

Banzi:(looked down) I'm sorry for that

Lwazi: it's okay I forgave you and look now it's going to help me with my case so I'm thankful that you did that digging about me

Banzi: yeah

He took out his phone and dialed Kat. He placed it on loud speaker while he held Lwazi close to him brushing her flat stomach in the process

“Babe”

Banzi: Hey, I’m on my way back. Are you at home?

Kat: yes I’m home

Banzi: where is Angela?

Kat: she is sleeping in her room upstairs

Banzi: okay babe. See you soon

He dropped the call

Lwazi's heart was beating it hurt to hear him say babe to someone else

Lwazi: why can't you just choose?

He kept quiet and just continued brushing her tummy

Lwazi: I'm tired of getting your love when it's convenient for you. If there will never be an is just let me know now so that I can move on

Banzi: I can't let you go. You are my heart

Lwazi: and what is she?

He sighed frustrated because he also couldn't understand what's drawing him to Kat when she is not perfect like her

Banzi: I'm sure Kat will say you took Angela so I want you to come ask for her to sleep over

Lwazi: owh

Banzi: yeah I just want to see what she will say

Lwazi: I'll come after 2 hours then. You need to leave now though

Banzi: okay. Go get the file

She nodded. He kissed her forehead

Banzi: my Angel I'll come see you tomorrow daddy needs to fix a few things but you'll stay here with your mom

Angela: bye daddy

He looked at Lwazi one last time before walking out

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#14

At Banzi's house

He breathed in and out before getting inside

Banzi: Babe I'm home

He shouted

Kat appeared looking out of place like she was busy with something

She stood at the top of the stair looking at him. She couldn't really smile right now she had to come up with a lie about where his daughter is

Kat: welcome home baby

She said with a weak voice

Banzi: that was not the welcome I was expecting. Ain't you gonna come down to give

me a hug and maybe a kiss too

She slowly walked towards him and gave him a hug followed by a rushed kiss

Banzi: is Angela still asleep?

She smiled looking at him still not sure what to say yet

Banzi: babe

He called out to her

Kat: no baby, you just missed her mother was here to get her. I thought it was a good idea ey do that we can have the night to ourselves

He nodded and pulled her closer

Banzi: I just need to freshen up and I'll be with you now. The things I wanna do to you ey

He gave her one last kiss before going upstairs to bath

He breathed in and out trying to calm himself but it was hard to do so. The woman he loves just lied to his face. She couldn't even do one thing he asked her to do. Look after Angela for the weekend just two days and she failed dismally

He finished freshening up and dressed in casual clothes and joined Kat downstairs who dropped a call immediately when he walked in

Banzi: everything good?

Kat: yeah I'm good babe

She said walking towards him. Her heart was not at all into this but she has to give him until she can figure out what she wants

Banzi: I was thinking of driving by Lwazi's place to see my baby for a few minutes

She almost choked on her own saliva

Kat: NO!

He looked at her

Kat: I mean not now let's just enjoy each other for now

She said dropping her dress on the floor and only her underwear remained

Banzi helped her remove everything before placing her on the dining table and removing his clothes

He inserted one finger and she wasn't that dry she was good for penetration

He didn't waste time he went in which was surprising to her because he likes four-play

She wasn't going to stop him though she was going to take it in like a big girl she is so as to figure out what happened to the little girl. No one can just disappear she couldn't have gone

anywhere

Her body finally relaxed and the pleasure kicked in

Banzi could feel that he was losing himself. This happened every time she slept with her, she felt like someone different and he couldn't control his body

His pupils had turned darker than normal.

The clapping of their skins against each other filled the room

Kat looked at the time and it has been over an hour since they started she was tired but he didn't look like he was anywhere close to finishing. She came a lot of time that only helped with easing the friction between their parts but not to make him stop

A little while longer she thought to herself. She was enjoying it though even though she was tired he has turned her around flipping her back and forth like something on a frying pan or grill. From the table, to the floor, against the wall, on the couch, with her top body lying on the table, anywhere and anyhow, she was on top a few times but he was just dominant today

Banzi: oh dammit Lwazi this is good

She has gotten used to him calling her that, although it breaks her heart it's something she can live with as long as he is with her maybe as time goes he will stop, after 2 hours 30 minutes of being fucked senselessly she finally managed to rest because he stopped.

He placed her on the couch and put a throw

over her while he wore his clothes

A knock on the door made Kat pull the throw up to cover her boobs, her lower part of her body was numb and she didn't trust herself to move around

She shouted come in while on the couch since Banzi was upstairs

Lwazi got in her heart broke realizing what had just happened it was pretty clear from the way she was sleeping and the scattered clothes on the floor and the stuffy smell in the house. She held herself as she slightly opened the windows and turned on the air con for some fresh air.

When he said he was going to fix some things she would've never guessed that he meant this.

Kat was happy that she found her in that position maybe she will let Banzi go after seeing that he belongs to her

Lwazi: (clears throat) I'm here to get Angela,
Nathan misses her

Kat: she is sleeping and we are bonding, can't
you let us be just this once

Banzi: babe I... (he stopped on his tracks as he
looked at Lwazi sitting on a couch in his dining
room) oh Lwazi hey (he looked around)

It was pretty obvious to anyone that they just
had sex and he felt guilty that Lwazi had to see
that

Lwazi: (looking at him) I didn't know you are
back already.

Banzi: (picking clothes) I got back a few hours ago

Lwazi: oh I'm here to

Kat: she is here to get Angela's doll babe could you please get it for her

She quickly jumped in to cut Lwazi off

Lwazi: what doll?

Kat: you know, the one Angela loves,

This was confusing to Lwazi. Did Lwazi somehow let it slip that Angela is with her

She waited for Banzi to get back with the doll. She couldn't wait to get out of there, Kat was really rubbing the fact that they had sex on her face. Knowing the things Banzi does to a woman made her feel jealous of Kat a bit. Here she was not even sure with the nature of their relationship while he is getting down with another woman and she can't even go out because she is pregnant. She got the doll and left without looking back. Maybe it was time she didn't look back nor hold on. Her life has been on hold enough the past 10 years it doesn't make sense for her to still put it on hold even know.

She drove to Isipho's place to pick up Nathan. Her mood was already down from reading her file that she got from Banzi's office and then she sees what Banzi does with another woman

Angela was not yet 100% recharged, the hunger was definitely gone. The crying left her with a high temperature which is why she is so quiet today

But surprisingly as soon as Nathan made his way to the car she was happy and jolly

Isipho: ha! Mfazi you not even staying for a cup of tea

Lwazi: not today babes. Massi is coming over to get something that will help he my mother and sister off my back

Isipho: you guys are getting close are you just focusing on the case only or is it something more?

Lwazi: it's the case only. I got rid of those thoughts I had about him and I'm good as new

Isipho: mmmhhh we'll talk tomorrow then

She waved them off as they drove out

At least this time around the car wasn't quiet that much as the kids were talking non-stop. Their noise distracted her from overthinking everything about her life. The first thing she needs to do though is to go see a doctor and start taking care of her pregnancy because her mind is pretty set on keeping her baby.

A call from Banzi made her stop on her tracks as she was about to go inside her house

Lwazi: mmmmhhhhh

Banzi: hey (he didn't know what to say, he wanted to apologize or explain himself to her but he didn't know how to start)

Lwazi: what is it Lubanzi?

He was taken back by her response, it's like he was boring her or something

Banzi: just wanted to check on Angela?

Lwazi: she is fine

Banzi: Nathan?

Lwazi: he is also fine

Banzi: is there anything you need ?

Lwazi: for you to say your piece and end this call

Banzi: oh, am I disturbing?

Lwazi: yes I'm preparing for my meeting with Massi

Banzi: at this time?

Lwazi: yes he is coming over for dinner. Is that all?

Banzi: no but

Lwazi: well okay then have a good night

She hung up on him and put her phone inside her bag and went inside

The kids were upstairs probably jumping on the bed like they always do so she began preparing dinner while listening to music

“Decided to come earlier than planned I hope that okay”

Massi’s voice echoed in the room Ashe walked in

Lwazi: it's okay, I could use the company the kids are upstairs playing and I'm alone here

Massi: yeah I could tell from the confidence in your voice as you sang

Lwazi: (laughing) please leave me alone tuu

Massi: (laughing) you are actually good hey

Lwazi: thanks, wanna help?

Massi: as long as I don't chop onions I would love to help

Lwazi: you can peel the potatoes

Massi: Eish you might get half of the potato when I finish peeling

Lwazi: (laughing) can you do anything around the kitchen?

Massi: I can taste of that counts

Lwazi: it doesn't. You'll peel the potatoes if you give me half that's fine but just try not to remove the whole potato as you peel

Massi: I'll try

He said wearing an apron

Massi: you make cooking fun

Lwazi: it is fun

Massi: it wasn't before but you have definitely made me wanna spend more time in the kitchen from now on

Lwazi: (handing him plates) take these to the table I'll bring the rest

Massi: nope you take the plates and I'll bring everything else

She didn't argue because arguing with him always ends up in a debate

She placed the plates accordingly and went to call the kids to come down for dinner

Nathan: Uncle M, why didn't you come get me as soon as you got here?

Massi: sorry boy I was helping your mom cook

Nathan: oh okay, you owe me one game after dinner

Massi: sure no problem as long as you finish your food

After dinner she decided to go lie down with Angela and let the boys have fun on their own

Angela: miss you mama

Lwazi: but I'm here Angela

Angela gave her face kisses

Lwazi: what happened to your arm baby?

She said pointing at it

Angela: Auntie push and Angela fall

Lwazi: I'm sorry, I'll take you to the Doctor tomorrow okay

Angela: No mama, sungu (its painful)

Lwazi laughed cause she knew she wouldn't like that idea since she is scared of needles

Their bonding session was disturbed by Massi coming to bid them farewell

Massi: I'll read the file and I'll let you know what I'll do with it

Lwazi: I just want my mom to know that I know what she did. Sending her to jail won't bring back the tears I've lost

Massi: I'll see what I can do

He left the house and it was just her and the kids

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#15

Massi's place

Amanda: where were you?

He glanced at her and opened his door and got in

Amanda: ubuya kuphi Masixole (where are you coming from)

He looked at her once more and just took out bottled water from the fridge and drank from it

Amanda:so you are going to ignore me

Massi: when you are done saying whatever you wanna say please lock the door on your way out

She looked at him not believing he just said that to her. He was not rude to her mostly and right now he just did

She sat down and watched him

Amanda: im sorry

Massi: what are you sorry for really?

Amanda: for lying to you

He laughed at her

Massi: don't you mean stringing me along and making me think that I am a fool for thinking I'm in a relationship with you

Amanda: I wanted us to be

Massi: what are you doing here Amanda?

Amanda: I want us to talk

Massi: we've talked enough please leave

Amanda: don't be like this Massi

Massi: I took you from work on Friday and I came with you in this house. You told me you couldn't sleep over I asked why. You said you just can't. I forced you to sleep over but you were not comfortable to a point that you ran away in the middle of the night. I called on Saturday and your phone was off. Today you are at my door and you want to talk.

Khawundiphumele ngomnyango Amanda ndingeka kurhuqi ngokwam (please leave before I drag you out myself)

She picked her bag and looked at him

Amanda: I'm sorry

Massi: I'm also sorry because it's over I don't ever want to see you again. And if you must know I would've married your ass but you just

had to compare me to him and choose him in the middle of the night

He left her there and went up to his room

He was hurt by everything. Although he knew about her fiancé she had hoped that she was going to say she doesn't love him but for the mere fact that she chose him on Friday night it meant she loved him more than he thought

He heard her car drive out and sighed lying on his back just thinking about his life. Zack is married, Banzi has a good woman he doesn't appreciate he is with another woman but at least he has kids, Sol has a business he started a while and since last month it's been going good and things between him and Tumi are getting serious. Loyd is a family man and then

there is him. A lawyer who works for someone else and is consulting for his friend (Sol) in terms of the legalities of his business and drawing up contracts.

His grandmother is constantly asking him about marriage and grandkids and he really had no answer for any of those

An hour later

A knock on the door got Lwazi to jump up on her feet. Whoever was knocking was not giving up and sounded mad

Lwazi: who is it?

She said walking towards the door

Amanda: it's me Lwazi please open up

She sighed in relief and placed the bat down
and opened for her

She got in without her even saying a word

Amanda: I didn't know where else to go. She
said as soon as she got in

Lwazi yawned locking the doors

Amanda: I drove around for some time and
some how I ended up on your doorstep

Lwazi continued being quiet just getting herself her dried fruit

She was going through a lot on her own and looking at Amanda's state she could tell that she is also coming to offload on her

Amanda: you know he doesn't want to understand that I can't just spend a weekend with him

Lwazi ate her ice cream without saying anything

Amanda: I love him and I love my fiancé. Not that I'm being a gold digger but that man put me through culinary school, paid lobola for me and now he is building me a restaurant. Now how do I leave that to go for a lawyer who lives

from paycheck to paycheck and I'll have to forget about ever opening my own restaurant

Lwazi: is the one being built really your own?

Amanda: yes, it's going to be in my name and I'll own it

Lwazi: mmmhhhh

Amanda: I came to you for advice and you are not saying anything

Lwazi: yhooh Amanda what do you want me to say? Tell you to chose pure love over love that has financial benefits. You are already looking down on Massi so what do you want me to say?

You are already married to this guy only a contract remains to bind you to for life and I bet he is going to want a prenup with certain conditions that are beneficial to him. You know those clauses that business men always put in contracts to keep their asses safe in case something happens.

Amanda looked at her in shock she has always known Lwazi to speak the brutal truth but she thought just for today she would sympathize with her and actually sugarcoat the truth

Lwazi: you have nice life problems really

Amanda: you know what I'm going home coming here was useless

Lwazi: on your way home really think about what really matters to you if it's love then you know who to chose if it's love and money then you know who to chose but I hope you'll be happy with your choice and stop stringing the poor guy along for nothing because your mind is really made up and I don't blame you ey

She said before placing her tub of ice cream back in the freezer and following Amanda to the door

Amanda: I hoped you would tell me what to do

Lwazi: so that you can blame me when things turn sour for you in the end? No darling this is all you. You have to decide not me

She closed the door and locked then armed the house and headed to bed

Between being woken and up for nothing and eating ice cream in these hours of the night she wasn't sure where she was going to get her sleep from because it was completely disturbed

She decided to login on Facebook just to look at anything until she gets drowsy

She stumbled on a picture Banzi was tagged in the caption was " I'm happy you are back" it was Banzi lying on his face sleeping

He looked cute even though only a side of his face was showing

She couldn't get over the pain of seeing the way

his house was when she got there. She expected something different not him to reward her with sex for leaving his daughter alone with no food

She logout and just laid in bed as sleep crawled in capturing her

Dark smoke woke her up, she looked around as it filled the room little by little

She didn't remember leaving the stove on it's been hours since dinner

"You can run away from it"

Lwazi: who are you? Where are you?

A woman dressed in white stood not far from her

The smoke didn't engulf her it moved around her not through no did it choke her

She coughed closing her nose to try not to inhale the smoke, the room had suddenly become dark too so she couldn't even see the door

Lwazi: please go and save the kids. Angela has Asthma this smoke might kill her

Woman: she is fine don't worry. I've always been worried if my daughter will ever grow up to need a mother's love or will anyone ever love her like I would

Lwazi: you have a daughter?

She asked coughing moving towards the window but she couldn't open it

Woman: yeah unfortunately I never got to meet her.

Lwazi: I'm sorry

She said sliding down the wall losing strength

Woman: you need to save him

Lwazi: save who?

Woman: just like you are trapped in this room about to die that's exactly what is happening to him everyday as he lives with her. Save him before it's too late

Lwazi: who?

She asked the woman again, but she became silent and slowly the smoke got to much for Lwazi and she started choking as she tried to breath

Slowly she let go and just laid down closing her eyes and the smoke sucked the life out of her body and she had no oxygen to survive on

Just as her head was about to hit the floor

She woke up sweating and panting. She looked around the room and it was just the normal darkness of the lights being off

She switched them on and went to check on the kids before going to drink water

Her chest felt different, the dream felt real that it made her feel chest pains

She coughed trying to get rid of the dryness on her chest but instead she felt pain

Lwazi:God what's happening?

She drank the water trying to ease the pain. Who was the woman in her dream and who was she talking about?. All these questions filled her head and she couldn't answer them she tried

going back to the dream and it still made her confused

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#16

Kat: please call this venue and confirm my booking with them

Lwazi took the card from her and walked behind to listen to her instructions

Kat: tell the florist to come to the venue too so that she can visualize the whole setup and see how many flowers the place will need

Lwazi wrote everything down

Kat: book me a spa treatment with that new place that has just opened up down the road everyone has been talking about it

Lwazi: okay, full body?

Kat: yeah, that will be all I'll call the office when I need something

Lwazi closed her notebook and packed her things

Lwazi: I'll let you know when I'm done then

She left the house and went to her car

Well her life has certainly moved from peaceful

to chaotic in just a space of two weeks. She couldn't even go see a doctor about her pregnancy but right now she is driving straight there before going to the office because she will be 5 months in no time. Already she is 4 months but hasn't been to a doctor

She dialed the venue and set everything up before getting inside the doctor's office for her appointment

Lwazi: hey, I'm Lwazi I have an appoint for 11am?

Receptionist: wow I thought you'd call and postpone again

Lwazi:(laughing) I decided to make everything

stop for a few minutes until I'm done here

Receptionist: (smiling) good because I was starting to think you have a phobia

Lwazi: (laughing) I do ey but I'm soldiering on today

Receptionist: (smiling) good girl. Well you can go in the doctor is ready for you

Lwazi: thank you so much

Her heart started beating as she walked towards the door. Knowing and seeing that she is pregnant through body changes was better but the scan will make everything real

She opened the door to be met an old female doc with a welcoming smile even the colors in the office were calming and warm

Doc: I almost gave up on you

Lwazi:(laughing) you will understand why once you get to know who I haven't been coming

Doc: I'm just glad you are here finally, how can I assist you today?

Lwazi: I am pregnant and this is my first time coming to see a doc ever since I found out

Doc: how far along are you?

Lwazi: it should be 4 months now

Doc: and she did you find out?

Lwazi: a month and weeks ago or more I'm not sure really

Doc: and you decided not to see a Doc? Is this your first pregnancy?

Lwazi: no it's my second

Doc: well then you should know the importance of seeing a doctor during your pregnancy in order to keep track of everything that's going on, your health and the health of the baby you are carrying depends on it. You are supposed to

take vitamins during your pregnancy is this means that you are far behind in terms of that hopefully your baby is very healthy. I don't like mothers who are careless about their health and the innocent lives in them. Please don't be one

Although the doctor was talking like a doctor the voice she was using was a mother's voice scolding her child

Doctor: please lay in bed and pull up your dress so that we can do the scan and see how you are and that little one inside you

Lwazi stood up and did as told

She held her teeth as the coldness of the gel

came into contact with her skin

Doctor: where is the father?

Lwazi: he is around. He has moved

Doctor: owh hopefully he will support the baby though but either way I've seen a lot of woman do good as single mothers too and that's nothing you should be worried about

The doc kept moving the ultrasound scanner around her tummy until a drumming beating sound was heard in the room

Doctor: that's a strong one

She said looking closer to the screen

Lwazi: is everything okay doc?

Doctor: I'm just confirming what I'm seeing here on the monitor

In Banzi's office

He sat across his desk as his brother kept moving around

He just told him that he is getting married in 3 weeks

Zack: are you sure about this Lubanzi?

Banzi: I've never been sure about anything in my life. Kat is the woman for me

Zack: wow. Okay

Banzi: her family will be expecting you guys this weekend for the negotiations

Zack: I'll contact Uncle and confirm everything with him

Banzi: cool

Zack: I guess congratulations are in order then

Banzi: yep I'm about to get hitched man

Zack: someone's husband, a life time title man.
I hope you are really sure about this

Banzi: I know you don't like Kat

Zack: and I never will but because you chose
and I know the God I praise will never fail me I'll
accept the way things are

Banzi: mmmhhhh

Zack: I know what I know and I know what will
happen but all I can say is all the best with
everything

Banzi: what do you mean you know what will happen?

Zack: do you think it's normal that you love a woman who doesn't love your child? Your own flesh and blood?

Banzi: she is not forced to,

Zack: meanwhile Lwazi has to take care of your daughter for you while she gets to go on trips, clubs and spa treatments any time of day she wants. How fair is that to Lwazi?

Banzi: she has never complained about living with my daughter. I support my daughter financially

Zack: I'll just wait and see how long that will last

Banzi: maybe you shouldn't come to the wedding if you show do much hate towards my wife to be.

Zack: really now? She already stopped us from coming to your house. The kids miss you man but you don't care

Banzi: why can't you just accept that I am becoming my own man too? It's hard enough that the silly gift you have is tied to me. That doesn't mean my life has to too. I'm finally living without depending on you and that doesn't make you happy

Zack: which gift? You no longer have the gift so

I guess you are officially free of me in your life. I'm not gonna keep quiet and let you be when you are making a mistake

Banzi: who told you about yours when you chose a crazy woman locked in a mental institution. Oh please stop acting self righteous when your own life is messed up. Just because your wife now acts innocent and holy it doesn't mean that she ain't crazy. She is and she will always be a crazy woman who attempted to kill someone I'm just glad that Kat is removing me from that toxic and twisted life

Before Zack could answer the door shut close and someone ran out

He looked at his brother before walking out to check who it was

He saw Isipho getting in the elevator before it shut

Zack: oh no!

He said taking the stairs trying to get to the basement to find his wife

Down at the basement

Isipho sat in her car and allowed the tears to flow. The only reason it hurt is because all those words came from someone he trusted, they felt different from when the world said them

The door opened,without looking she knew who

it was she could recognize her husband with his
smell, his breathing

He pulled her out of the driver's seat and
hugged her. Allowing her to cleanse her soul
while making his suit wet in the process

Zack: don't mind him he is a jerk

He said placing her facing in his palms making
her look in his eyes

Zack: I love you and I loved you the first day I
met you. He is actually the one who led me to
you through his gift. I don't know how Kat is
doing all of this but she is doing it and I can't
see beyond what you also see

Isipho: I know it's not his fault but he said the words which meant it's something he has always been thinking about

Zack: I don't care what he thinks no one is perfect. Let's get out of here maybe we can go for a massage

Isipho: you vowed to never go there because you don't want women or anyone else touching your body

Zack: and I'm keeping that vow darling the massage will be for you I'll just do a manicure that's the only vow I'm breaking today only because I want to see you smile

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#17

At the doctor's office

Lwazi looked at the screen as if she could see something, but there was nothing but an image she couldn't even explain or describe

Lwazi: is everything okay doc?

The doc looked at her

Doc: I don't know whether this will be good news for you or not but I'm seeing more than one child

Lwazi: more than one child? I'm carrying twins?

The doctor shook her head

Doc: by my count it's quints. Congratulations,
you are really blessed

She said turning to Lwazi but she was quiet not
replying just laying there blinking

She removed the scan and looked at her

Doc: Lwazi???

There was no response

She shook her a bit but she didn't respond just
blinked a lot looking at the roof

Doc: nurse! Nurse!!

A nurse got in rushing

Doc: I think she is in shock. We need you put her in a ward now. Tell Mellisa to call her next of kin

At the spa date

Zack: feeling refreshed?

Isipho: yes babe thank you so much

Zack: no problem at least my nails look good too ey

Isipho: yeah they do and are very clean and worthy to do certain things to this refreshed wife

She said in a seductive voice looking at him as he sat across her sipping his drink

Zack: my hands are always clean so I don't know what you are talking but be careful of what you just said it might land you in trouble

Isipho: oh I can't wait to be punished

Zack was about to answer when his phone rang

Zack: Jacobs

Voice: Mr Jacobs, Hi it's Mellisa from doctor Arnold's office I'm calling you because I can't get hold of your wife who is listed as the next of kin in Ms Qunta's file

Zack: Nolwazi? What's wrong with her?

He asked already on his feet taking out money for the drinks, they were on the house but he gotten used to paying and tipping that he forgot

Isipho picked her bag following him as he finished talking on the phone

Zack: Lwazi has been admitted they tried your cell but couldn't get hold of you

Isipho suddenly became worried because it can never be good news to hear that a pregnant lady is admitted unless she is in Labour

The drive to the office hospital was quick since there was no traffic midday

Isipho: hi we are here for Nolwazi Qunta

Mellisa: oh yes Mr and Mrs Jacobs. The doctor will be here soon please have a seat

Isipho: I hope nothing is wrong with the baby or else I will hate Banzi for the rest of my life

Zack: I'm sure everything is fine let's not jump into conclusions. Let me call the guys

Isipho: exclude Banzi he is a stress factor in her life

He nodded as he sent the guys a message

The doctor came towards them

Doc: Mr Jacobs haven't seen you in a while

Zack: Mrs Arnold I told you to call me Zack

Doc: Not happening until you call me Jane
(smiling) (to Isipho) through your husband's words and prayer I have a daughter at the age of 45 after seeing specialist about my condition even I could attest there medically there was no

chance for me to carry a baby but through prayer I have a 2 year old daughter

Isipho: it's great to hear such testimonies about the work of God

Doc: yeah and I believe today I just saw one of his miracles. Follow me

She said walking towards Lwazi's ward

She was asleep with an IV connected to her

Isipho: what's wrong with her?

Doc: she went in shock after we discovered she is farting quint

Them: what?!

She laughed at them

Doc: yep she is carrying 5 kids

Isipho: but she is not showing yet

Doc: yes because she has gained weight and I believe her breasts are bigger too and most of the time twins or in her case quintts settle around the womb, resting on the sides hence the stomach isn't protruding that much but it will because they seem to be growing

Zack: how's that possible? 5 humans all inside

of her?

Isipho laughed at the horrified face her husband had

The gents got in just as the doctor was explaining to them

Massi : what happened?

Zack: 5 kids happened

He said sitting down on the couch

Sol: I don't understand

Isipho: she is carrying 5 kids, when she received the news she went into shock

Massi was standing over her brushing her hair. Somehow the image of her lying on that bed was scary

Loyd: Yho!!! Banzi needs to give me tips

Sol: 5 kids? How will she carry that many?

Zack: I also don't know

Isipho: her body might go on until 7 months latest but at 6 she needs to be on bed rest

Massi: 6 months? That's too far. She is not

going back to work anymore until she brings these kids to life

Loyd: I agree too

Sol: I'll pay her, the amount she was earning Monthly

Isipho: whoa! Boys let's wait till she wakes up before we make all these decisions it's her life after all

Sol: I don't care if it's her life now it's officially ours and the 5 kids she is carrying so we have decided

Isipho looked at Zack hoping he would jump in and help her but he shrugged his shoulders instead

Loyd: we won't give her a choice to decide

Sol: yeah already Kat is overworking her that's too much

Zack: Kat? What did she do?

Sol: apparently she is now acting like her boss ordering her around to do things. She filed a complaint with Banzi but was met with a verbal warning

Zack: wow and I didn't even know but I own half that company. How nice

Loyd: whatever Kat fed Banzi it's really strong

and working she should give her a million
for this

Massi: did you tell him about this?

Zack shook his head

Massi: good he should stay away from her

Everyone looked at him. He sounded defensive
ey

At Candy's place

Kat sat down

Kat: my aunt said she wants nothing to do with the wedding

Candy: argh that one she likes acting all goody goody

Kat: I'm just going to ignore her

Candy: so when are we supposed to leave for your mom's place?

Kat: Friday morning so that we can help with cleaning around the house

Candy: okay no problem

Candy: so is he still going after Nolwazi?

Kat: she is old news that one

Candy: mmmhhhhh great then

Kat: I have you to thank for helping me solve my problem

Candy: I guess so. How's your business doing?

Kat: it's picking up thanks to the monthly allowance I get from Banzi

Candy: and John? Doesn't he wonder what's happening ?

Kat: he is too busy with his tour to even care

Candy: so what happens when he wants you back? If you marry Banzi you can't just up and leave

Kat: the only reason I came back is because of the money. Had I stayed in the states my business was going to die. Banzi is worth millions if I marry him and divorce him after I'll walk away with millions enough to last me a lifetime

Candy: I still think it's not fair to do this to the poor guy when you know you gonna leave him

Kat: I didn't say I'll leave him but we both know these things don't last forever so he might wake

up from the spell and divorce me what will I do then

Candy: but at least let the man have a relationship with his family and friends

Kat: you know I can't because his brother is very powerful and Lwazi is his true love the closer he is to her the likely he is to get free I can't do that

Candy: I don't know how you sleep at night really

Kat: the same you sleep at night

Candy: I stopped consulting the seer, Kabelo told me straight up it was useless because it

was not working he has been doing everything for me out of love

Kat: well good for you then

Candy: you pushed away this man's daughter out of his life

Kat: hayi Candice just because things are now going good for you, you think you are better than me. Firstly you decline alcohol and now you are judging my actions

Candy: that's because I am pregnant and I'm thinking of settling down and actually using my degree

Kat looked at Candy, yeah she did look lighter and thicker.

Candy: I'm 2 months pregnant and Kabrlo is talking marriage and I'm considering it. We are old now, just doing things for the sake of money is not on. Yes at first I wanted the life that kabela was giving me more than anything but I have fallen for him

Kat: mxm ai sala la

Kat took her bag and walked out just as Kabela was walking in

Kabela: and then what's up with Ms America?

Candy: I told her I'm pregnant and ready to settle down and she didn't take it well

Kabelo: does that mean my uncles can go see your family?

Candy: as long as you are certain that you really want to be with me

Kabelo: I won't lie, finding out what you did made me angry but my heart had already chosen and because I knew it never worked I knew I loved you because I did things for you out of love

Candy: I'm really sorry babe

Kabelo: it's okay ey but don't ever think about again because things won't end well for you.

Candy: I promise

Kabelo: then I guess we can go meet my mom this weekend

Candy: I'd love that

Kabelo: come here

She walked into his arms and he held her that way

Kabelo: how about we order in and watch those boring movies you like?

Candy: (laughing) they are not boring

Kabelo: I struggle to stay up for 30 minutes while watching those kind of movies but I promise to try tonight

Candy: (smiling) thank you babe

He planted a forehead kiss before capturing her lips into his

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#18

Lwazi opened her eyes to a room filled with flowers and balloons and men

They were all talking about what they would do during her pregnancy and after birth

Isipho noticed she was awake

She signaled her to keep quiet

Massi: why am I the one who has to deal with the emotions and cravings

Loyd: I'm dealing with that already

Sol: you are single so you are the best candidate we already dealing with mood swings it's time you do too

Massi turned to be met by an awake Lwazi

Massi: how long have you been awake?

The guys jumped to their feet

Lwazi: long enough to hear you guys argue about who will be receiving my mood swings and dealing with my cravings

Zack: I hope you heard I was quiet I didn't partake in that debate

Lwazi: you agree with everyone you just didn't wanna say you already have your own stress because she is here

Everyone laughed

Zack: well

Isipho: Zack Xolisa Jacobs

Zack: uxolo mkam (I'm sorry my wife)

Loyd: khawutsho ke Nolwazi yintoni ekubulalisa isiqaqqa xa kuthwa uzoba nabantwana abahlanu? (So Lwazi, what made you faint when you were told you are having 5 kids?)

Lwazi: (laughing) to be honest I feel like God is punishing me for loving Lubanzi. I would have been able to take care of one kid added to my two babies but because God wants to make sure I will really need him and I'll be tired to him forever he gave me 5 bonds at the same time.

Massi: you are not forced to run after him we are all here to take care of you and those babies, until he is free from whatever hold Kat has over him

Loyd: we are not going to push him out of your life and the kid's life but we will definitely take care of you guys if he wants to be a present father that's fine

Zack: all I ask from you is to not tell him about the pregnancy yet

Lwazi: I already did

Zack: well then don't tell him it's quintts. Kat might just do something to harm you and those

kids and we won't risk that

Lwazi nodded

Isipho: I know you'd love to see the joy in his eyes when you tell him it's quints but for your safety don't

Lwazi: can't you guys help him?

Zack: I am a healer, he is not sick I can't help him with what's happening to him

Isipho: only he can fight it

A tear escaped Lwazi's eye

Lwazi: I never imagined my self giving birth to another fatherless child and now it's even worse it's 5 kids at the same time

Sol: we are their fathers for as long as they live even Lubanzi comes back nothing will change

Loyd: and because we are fathers we decided to renovate your place for you so that it can accommodate the kids. None of us are qualified to design that's a task we are going to give Lubanzi without him knowing why though. I'm sure he'll also be happy to know he designed the home his kids will be raised in

Isipho: unless you want a new house and he can design that one and it will be renovated to

your liking

Lwazi: I'll decide after

Ntokozo got in carrying junk while eating ice cream

Loyd clenched his teeth

Ntokozo: forgive me for being late honey bunch
I had to go stock up

She said waving the plastic in the air

Loyd: how did you get here Ntokozo?

Ntokozo: I have a car remember

Loyd walked closer to her

Loyd: I thought we agreed you weren't gonna drive anymore

Ntokozo: yes and I didn't drive myself your little brother did. You should ask before you start boiling

Everyone stifled their laugh

Loyd: hlekani it's fine

Ntokozo sat down and ate her junk

Lwazi: I thought those were for me

Ntokozo: and why would you think that?

Lwazi: because that's what people do when they visit someone in a hospital. They bring food

Ntokozo: you want food ?

Lwazi nodded

Ntokozo: Zack please go get Lwazi beef bbq spur ribs. Massi go get her muffins and chocolates. Loyd you will get me yoghurt and biltong. Sol get Lwazi pizza and burgers. Go

boys

Sol: did we just get ordered around?

Loyd: I'm not even going to ask

He said picking his keys headed towards the door

They all followed him out

Ntokozo: finally we are free testosterone it was too much

Isipho: (laughing) you just got rid of them

Ntokozo: yep and we will have food when they come back

Ntokozo: (to Lwazi) I cant imagine how hard this is emotionally because physically I know. One child is heavy enough imagine 5 at the same time yhooo hayi Lubanzi sure knows how to sex

Isipho: same thing I said ey

Lwazi: I wish he were still around to sex these hormones every night because I really do need him

Her eyes got teary

Lwazi: bloody hormones making me emotional

Isipho: you have Massi, man is going to be taking care of you full time. He volunteered

Ntokozo: yeah he can help you with the itch

Lwazi: I can't ask that of him. What happens when he gets attached? I'd rather be horny than complicate things for the guys

Isipho: I wouldn't blame you

Ntokozo: same here. Just ask him to test and then take it from there

Lwazi: and how exactly will I start that

conversation?

Isipho: I have an idea

Lwazi: you guys are corrupt

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#19

The guys came back each carrying whatever they were sent

Isipho: so guys the doctor asked for volunteers to do HIV testing, they have a campaign here at the hospital. I wrote your names down. We already tested

Zack looked at his wife

Loyd: hayi hayi

Sol: I'm not doing that

Massi: I'm cool with it

Ntokozo: good wena Massi. These 3 are chickens

Sol: Lord save us. We will do it ke

Loyd: I can't believe you just called us chickens. I hope you'll be able to repeat that

Zack: I wasn't even chickening I'm just wondering why I would need one if you tested negative

Isipho: don't act dumb tuu, you know that's no way to verify your status

Loyd: but Zack is right though, me and him don't really need to do the tests of you guys are clean that means we are too

The doctor got in

Isipho: (winking started her) Doc Massi is ready for that HIV testing you spoke about. He would like to volunteer to take part in your campaign, right Massi?

Massi: yeah I don't mind

The doctor looked at the ladies

Doc: follow me please

Massi: (to Lwazi) I'll be back

Sol: she ain't the only one you are leaving
behind you know

Massi: but the only who matters

He sad and left

Sol: I'm telling you gents, that man is I love with

our baby mama

Loyd: yep he is. Did you see that when we got in he went straight to her? Asking her if she is okay and all

Zack: stop being jealous let our boy be

Lwazi: and could you stop talking as if I'm not here

Sol: it's just that we are worried about him. We got no problem with a relationship between you two but Lubanzi is in the picture and things would be awkward. He is the father after all

Zack: as his brother I shouldn't support any

man coming for you but I wouldn't blame you for living your life but maybe you can tell Massi to wait till you give birth

Lwazi: I doubt he is going to want a woman with 7 kids

Loyd: don't ever think you are less hit because of the number of kids you have

Lwazi: even if I were to move on. I'm never falling pregnant again 7 kids is enough and I know a single guy with no child like Massi definitely wants a child

Sol: that's true ey. But Lubanzi is lucky son of a gun man. 5 kids at once girl I'd marry you same time and give you everything I own. Where

would you really go after having so many kids?
And even if you leave me you are bound to take
the kids and whatever you get from the divorce
will support them

Zack: man that's true. Maybe I should also start
working on making more kids ey

Isipho: yeyyyiii tat'umfundisi don't start with me
please

Zack: we only have 3 we could go on to make 4
more kids

Isipho: keep dreaming I'm not following Lwazi

Zack: yhuuu okay before I end up being starved

in the other department

Everyone laughed

Massi got in and handed the testing stick to
Lwazi

She looked at him

Massi: I'm not dumb. I know you lied about a
campaign. You just wanted to know my status.
Which you could've just asked me without
having to lie.

He planted a forehead kiss before moving away
from the bed and taking a drink from the plastic

Lwazi looked at Isipho and Ntokozo

Lwazi: can you guys excuse us? She said to everyone

Ntokozo: Loyd asambe. Lwazi we will see you tomorrow

Isipho: let's go too I have some counseling to do in an hour. We'll be hear first thing tomorrow morning

Sol: let me go deal with clients I cancelled today. Get well soon okay

Everyone walked out. Massi stood by the window just looking out

Lwazi was still holding his results trying to decide whether to read them or not

Massi: I'm not mad about it. You can read them

Lwazi: I'm sorry it was all Isipho and Ntokozo's idea to do this

Massi: I know a pregnant woman always wants sex but I wasn't gonna do anything you didn't want. I know you want to use me for sex because you can't be in a relationship with me. Banzi has your heart

Lwazi looked down playing with her fingers

Massi: if it ever gets to that I'll wear a condom and if it doesn't that's still fine

Lwazi: I'm not gonna lie and say I don't sometimes have dirty thoughts about you. I can fully say it's the hormones because I still love Banzi no matter what. If we were to have sex it would make things awkward for you and for everyone if Banzi were to want me back

Massi: I understand that. I hadn't even planned as far as having sex with you. I just want to be there for you. Whatever you need I'll give to you except for sex.

She nodded

Lwazi: I was supposed to go back to the office.

I didn't take the day off

Massi: I called and told them you have an emergency. Ananda offered to cover for you

Lwazi: thank you. What's going on between the two of you anyways?

Massi: she dumped me. Said it better to have it all then have love with nothing

Lwazi: im sorry

Massi: it's cool ey. I'll meet someone else and fall in love and maybe she will stick around

Lwazi: I pray you do too

Massi: So 5 kids ey? You ready?

Lwazi: I wasn't ready for one kid so you can imagine

Massi: it must be overwhelming ey

Lwazi: too much ey

Massi: so have you thought about the house offer

Lwazi: I was thinking of a different house. One that could be designed to my liking

Massi: it can be a different house but it will be in one of Zack and Banzi's properties

Lwazi: it's cool. But I don't know anything about designs I just know what I want in a house

Massi: you'll tell us what you want and we will pitch it to Banzi. He may be a jerk right now but he is the best at what he does

Sadness washed over her once more. The thought of loving a man who is out of reach and now being pregnant with his 5 kids that's even worse

Massi: everyone decided that you should stop working. This pregnancy is a lot on its own and having to run around doing things for Kat won't

do you any good

Lwazi: I can't stop working

Massi: if it's money you are worried about don't be. Zack is buying the house and building it. Sol and Loyd offered to pay you, your monthly salary. And I offered to help you register your business and start getting everything you need for it.

Lwazi: you also offered to deal with the emotions and cravings

Massi: I don't really offer but I was the only candidate. I'm single so any time of the day I'm available unless I'm in court. The ladies and Zack will be there

Lwazi: I don't know how I can thank you guys for doing all of this.

Massi: family is not by blood only you can create your own as you go

Lwazi: and I love the one I've found i you guys

He nodded and made her lie on his chest

She listened to his heart beat against her ears. He was wearing a different cologne today but it was also good. Probably very expensive too. She inhaled it. Unaware that her hand was moving around his chest

The hormones were high again and his

presence was not helping. He was not naked but just the thought of him naked and grinding on her was enough to make her squeeze her thighs together

His other hand was brushing her arm and it gave her shivers

Massi could feel her body change. Her breathing was different and she kept squeezing her thighs. It was not hard to feel that because the hospital bed is too small

He wondered if he should move and sit on the couch. She said it herself things would be awkward if anything like that could happen between them

He moved and sat on the couch

Massi: I heard your mom and sister are back so I'm thinking of going to see them

Lwazi: ain't you supposed to meet with her lawyer

Massi: there is no case so I don't need to see her lawyer. I'm just paying her a friendly visit ey

Lwazi: just don't do anything stupid my mom can be dangerous

Massi: I can handle myself. I'm thinking of going there now I'll come back later

Lwazi: is hen is the doctor discharging me?

Massi: she said this afternoon your bp is getting back to normal

She nodded. He wore his blazer and left

She breathed out

Lwazi: kids please behave. Mommy can't do anything stupid okay

She said brushing her tummy. Looking at herself now she was showing already. The weight gain was pretty clear ey

Lwazi: we gonna be okay. Maybe one day daddy

will come around

She said to herself once more. Her emotions were high. No woman wants to raise a child alone and these moments in a hospital require support from a partner

Amanda got in carrying a bear

Amanda: hey you. I'm sorry I couldn't come earlier had to deal with Kat

Lwazi: I hope she was not giving you a hard time

Amanda: nothing I couldn't handle

Lwazi: mmmhhhh okay

Amanda: how is my baby?

She was about to tell her it's 5 kids when she remembered the woman from her dreams who said she shouldn't tell her news to just about anyone

Lwazi: He/she is good.

Amanda: what did the doctor say?

Lwazi: she is worried about my blood pressure it's high.

Amanda: you need to take it slow now

Lwazi: tell that to Kat ey. Enough about me.
What's going on with you seem rather happy?

Amanda: my restaurant is ready to open. I am
interviewing Chefs tomorrow

She said cheerful

Lwazi: you go girl. Chase the bag girl

Amanda: girl I already have it in my hands

Lwazi: I'm sure your parents are thrilled

Amanda: they are to a point that my wedding is

in two weeks from now

Lwazi: isn't that the same time as Banzi's wedding?

Amanda: yep, I got so mad when I realized that. I was really looking forward to that wedding I'm sure it's gonna be something out of this world.

Lwazi: the invitations are already out so if you don't have one right now then you are not invited

Amanda: I thought I was going to be your plus one

Lwazi: she took the invitation back saying she

don't need me with the kids ruining her perfect wedding

Amanda: she is crazy

Lwazi: it's fine man. I'm gaining weight a lot so I was going to look ugly anyways so I'd rather save myself

Amanda: wow ai Kat is something else.

Lwazi: yeah

Massi got in

Amanda looked at him

He looked at her and then at Lwazi

Massi: Hi Amanda. I think I forgot my phone here

Amanda: hey

He saw his phone just under Lwazi's pillow

Massi: here it is

He said taking it out

Massi: I'll be back in an hour even if the doctor discharges you know air from me

Lwazi: Amanda is here she will drive me home.
The doctor will probably be here soon to
discharge me anyways it's already close to 4pm

Massi: with her driving skills? I don't think so

Amanda: you think I would harm Lwazi and he
kid?

Massi: maybe not you but your driving might.
Just because someone has a car doesn't mean
they can drive. I'm going to make a phone call
and get the doctor so that we can leave

He walked out after that

Amanda looked at Lwazi

Amanda: what's going with him?

Lwazi: Zack gave him clear instructions to take me home when I get discharged

Amanda: I get that but he was rude

Lwazi: what do you expect Amanda from a guy you dumped for a rich man? Hayi

Amanda: really? You gonna go there? At least I'm not the one pregnant for a man who is marrying another woman.nxa!!

She said taking her bag and walking out

Lwazi sighed and just looked away from the door trying to avoid the tears that threatened to come. That was the bitter truth

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#20

At Banzi's apartment

Kat: I just don't understand how you are fine with your PA just disappearing during working hours and never comes back to work

Banzi: she got someone to fill in for her i don't see why you are making a big deal out of this

He said preparing his whiskey while she was

just standing not far from him angry

Banzi: I don't know what made you angry but whatever it is it will be fine

Was it going to be fine really? Her best friend is suddenly in a serious relationship and pregnant.

Kat: you need to fire her

Banzi: I won't do that

Kat: what is it about this girl that you love so much? She is slacking at work

Banzi: she is pregnant what do you expect

Kat was taken back that statement. She held on to the counter while Banzi drank his drink like he didn't just say his baby mama is pregnant

Kat: what? Is it yours?

Banzi: what do you think?

He said with no regard of her feelings

Kat: how can you make her pregnant while I'm here?

Banzi: she got pregnant way before you so relax

Kat: it's hard enough that you already have a child with this woman and now you are about to have a second one with her. How do you think that makes me feel?

Banzi: I don't know. You tell me? It's like you deal with her or have to stay with my kid because you already failed at that

Kat: I wanted to be the one to extend your family for you but you gave her that responsibility

Banzi: our relationship is fine without the kids involved. You be the sexy wife that you are and I'll ask Lwazi to bear me kids. It has always been my wish to have kids with one woman so it's definitely not you that's clear

Kat looked at him one more time before leaving him there

The spell was wearing off and she needed to do something

She got in the room and changed into track pants

Kat: I'm going to my apartment to check it

She said passing by him

He just raised his thumb up and she walked out

At Lwazi's place

Banzi walked into the yard and the kids were playing in the grass while Lwazi was lying down on a fleece

The kids ran to him immediately when they saw him

Angela: daddy

Lwazi looked at them as they hung on both his arms

He stood not far from her and looked at her

She had gained weight and was showing, her feet were swollen a bit

Banzi: hey

Lwazi: Hi

She said and then went back to her phone

Banzi: I came to check upon you guys and see how you are doing

Lwazi: we are okay as you can see

Nathan: uncle B, please come play my play station with me

Banzi: sorry boy I can't today maybe tomorrow

Nathan: Owh

He did sound disappointed

Angela was just lying on Banzi's chest

Lwazi stood up rolling the fleece

Lwazi: kids you need to go bath Massi will be here any time from now and you know he doesn't like waiting

The kids got of Banzi and ran inside the house

Banzi looked at Lwazi with a raised eyebrow

Banzi: Massi? Where is he taking the kids?

Lwazi: it's movie night on Tuesday so we are going out

Banzi: all of you? Together?

Lwazi ignore him and walked inside the house

Banzi: you guys are spending a lot of time to a point that you even have dedicated days huh?

Lwazi: not that I have to answer that but yes Massi and the rest of the guys are really good friends

She said leaving him in the kitchen going to her

bedroom

She got in her closet to change he sat at the edge of the bed

Banzi: I came here because I thought we could spend time together you know

She got out closet. She was not dressed to kill but she looked beautiful in a long summer dress

Lwazi:if you called you would've known I already have plans for tonight

Banzi: can't you cancel or let the kids go and we can stay in?

Lwazi: no its part of what I'm doing with the kids before my tummy starts showing and o can't really do a lot of things

He sighed looking at her. Her phone beeped and she picked it up. A smile formed on her face as she read the message

She opened the bedroom door

Lwazi: NATHAN! Angela!!

"Mom" they shouted from their room

Lwazi: we have to go, Uncle M is outside

Lwazi: We really have to go now so if you don't

mind. I'd like to lock up

Banzi stood up from the bed and walked towards her

He would do anything to feel her skin right now

He touched her arm but she yanked him off

Lwazi: I said leave

He looked at her face and he didn't see anything doubtful that would make him persuade her to stay with him

He walked out and looked at the kids as they ran down the stairs to jump into Massi's arms

Another man who is not him

He stood at the top looking at them as they spoke to him, he couldn't hear what they were saying but they were jolly and shouting and Massi didn't mind

Lwazi walked down the stairs too

Massi looked up and saw her walking down the stairs and Banzi standing at the top just looking at them

Massi wondered how long Banzi was here and if anything happened upstairs before he got here

Lwazi pulled him in for a hug

He inhaled her scent before letting go

Massi: you looking good

Lwazi: I still feel fat ey

Massi: I'm sorry you'll be okay

Banzi was now not far from them

Massi: sure B I didn't know you were around

Banzi: hey man. I just came to check on my family

He emphasized the last part probably trying to intimidate him or something but Massi wasn't bothered at all

Massi: whoever reaches the car last is having plain vanilla ice cream with no toppings

The kids ran out while Lwazi just walked behind them and Massi followed leaving Banzi standing at the end of the staircase watching them walk out the door

He followed them and the kids were already inside the car while Massi was helping Lwazi climb in

The way they were laughing and talking like he was not even there broke his heart

Massi walked back to lock the house

Banzi held his arm

Banzi: please don't take my family away from me man

Massi looked at his eyes they were glossy

Massi: I would never do that to you. I'm just friends with Lwazi like everyone else and I'm the only single guy who can be able to get her all her cravings when she wants because the rest of the guys have women. I respect the child she is carrying and our friendship even though I hate what you are doing to her. You are here now but you'll leave and go to Kat and she will be left to pick up the pieces because she breaks down every time you do that

Banzi: help me man

Massi: you think I haven't tried. No seer can help you they all say some weird shot when we consult them. Apparently your blood is pure. I don't know what that means but they said only you can save yourself

Banzi: you consulted a seer?

Massi: yes me and the gents, your brother couldn't though since he is a pastor but he didn't mind that we did. I don't know what's going on with you but I doubt there is a sane man that can leave a woman like Lwazi for Kat. Please fix yourself fast and be there for the Blair then of your baby. You are blessed Ntwana

o hope you know that

Banzi: please don't lock I'd like to stay here and work on Sol's project

Massi handed home the keys

Massi: we'll be back soon I promise. I can't really cancel on them now. You saw how excited they were

Banzi: it's cool man I understand. Take care of them for me

The shook hands and went in different ways

Massi got inside the car

Angela: daddy is not coming?

Massi: no baby he has some work to do but he said he will be here when we come back

Lwazi was just quiet looking out the window. She wanted to go out before her pregnancy starts restricting her but she couldn't help but feel bad for leaving. Angela probably misses her father and it's not far that she only saw him for a few minutes she hardly sees him already

Massi could see that she wasn't present 100% on their night out and he knew why. The seer told him in not so many words that he has placed his heart in a wrong place the heart he seeks is for another.

They settled at paranottis for pizza before going to watch a movie

Angela: mama

Lwazi looked at her

Angela: daddy

Lwazi looked at Massi

Massi: hey Nathan how about we go watch our own action movie together while the girls go back home because Angela is not feeling well

Nathan: I know she is not sick, it's cool they can go home I don't wanna watch boring cartoons anyways

The waiter packed their meal while the boys finished up

Massi: call him

He said to her

Lwazi: I was thinking of requesting

Massi: I'm not letting my girls get into a stranger's car at this time of the night. So call him now while we wait with you guys our movie doesn't start for an hour anyways

Lwazi nodded and picked up her phone she settled for a text instead and Banzi replied saying he will be there soon

Lwazi: I texted him he'll be here soon

He nodded and continued eating his pizza while chatting to Nathan who was rather happy to be watching an action movie for a change

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#21

Banzi pulled over not far from the food court entrance and texted Lwazi to let her know he is

outside

A few minutes passed and he saw them walking towards the car

He opened the door for Angela first and buckled her up in her car seat

He opened the door for Lwazi who got in and sat down

He turned to Massi

Banzi: what happened?

Massi: they didn't feel like action and Angela certainly missed you so me and the little man are gonna stay and watch the movie instead

Banzi: Owh okay. Nat you sure you don't wanna come home

Nathan: Nope Uncle B, I cant miss out on a chance to watch an action movie those girls love their cartoons and weird movies about girls who are crying for nothing

The guys laughed

Banzi gave him a squeeze

Banzi: I guess I'll see you after the movie then

Nathan: Later big guy

The fist bumped and left

Banzi got in and drove the car in silence

At Lwazi's apartment

She placed the takeouts on the counter before going upstairs

Banzi got in with Angela in his arms talking non stop and asking him questions

Angela: at school they said we must draw a family picture, I asked mama to help me. Put me down daddy

He put her down and she ran upstairs to her

room probably to get her painting to show him

He packed his drawing board and sketches away before they get messed up

“Where is Kat?”

Banzi: I don't know she said she was going to her apartment hours ago

Lwazi nodded. She knew that's the only way he was able to come here when she is not around

Lwazi: are you sleeping over?

Banzi: yeah I will

She nodded and left for the kitchen as Angela came back with a folded paper

She handed it to him. It was not a pretty picture but one could see the family

Angela: that's me, mama, Nathan and you daddy

He smiled a little at least he was still in the family drawings of his daughter

Lwazi: Want some pizza?

Banzi: yeah I think we would love some, right Angel?

Angela: daddy you don't have pizza it's mine and mommy

Banzi: oh really now, so you not going to share?

She shook her head No

Banzi placed his hand on his chest pretending to be feeling pain

Lwazi: baby I always tell you that you must share now look daddy is in pain because you won't share with him

Angela looked at Banzi and placed her tiny hand on his forehead

Angela: nope he is fine mama

She said walking away, Banzi just laughed because the whole thing was too funny for him to keep a straight face

Lwazi: come there is a lot of pizza here don't listen to her

He followed her to the table and they started eating

Banzi's phone rang and he placed it on silent and put it his jacket

Lwazi: she will be worried just answer

Banzi: not right now I'm here with you guys I'll go to her tomorrow

She nodded and finished off her pizza then packed up the dishes

Let me go give her a bath and get her ready for bed

Lwazi: she sleeps at 8 so it's still early. But you can give her a bath and then we will watch her favorite movie just to pass time

At Katlego's apartment

She got out of her room naked looking drained. He legs were jelly but she was thirsty so she

needed water

A call came through her phone

Kat: hello

Seer: the gods are happy with your sacrifice

Kat: what sacrifice?

Seer: the fresh blood you gave them

Kat: I just gave him sex that's all

Seer: it seems as though you were pregnant
and that child was taken as a sacrifice

Kat stood still frozen to one place

Kat: pregnant??!!

The rest of the reply didn't make sense to her
as a buzzing sound filled her ears

She has lost the only hold she had over Lubanzi
the only way she could have him forever

She looked back at the staircase and drops of
blood made a trail to where she was

She needed to get to the hospital soon

She went back to the room with blood still
flowing down her legs she wore just her

underwear and hid everything that she was using then she made her way downstairs to where she was standing

She dialed Banzi but he didn't pick up

Her body got weaker as more blood gushed out
She called an ambulance with the last strength in her

After saying who she is and where she is she fell down on the floor

At Vee's house

Mr Dube just finished helping his kids with homework

Noma walked over to them to let them know dinner was ready

Mr Dube: pack your things guys, wash your hands and then come down for dinner

The kids did as told and packed their things

Noma arranged the table placing everything

Mr Dube looked at the Table setting and noticed that one person was missing

Mr Dube: Noma, you are joining us right?

Noma: Cha Baba. I need to go to church tonight to volunteer

Mr Dube: you can't cook and not eat. Sit down

for dinner and I'll drive you to church. I'll even volunteer to do what ever you are doing

Noma : (laughing) mop floors? Hayi I don't think so

Mr Dube:I will do it

Noma: no sir it's okay I'll eat when in room when I come back

Mr Dube: for calling me sir you are sitting down. I told you to call me Khulekani

Noma tried to fight but the kids came down and joined them she got her plate and sat down with them and ate

Khulekani: let's eat

The food was nothing fancy like what his wife cooked when she lived with them but it's what he had been longing for for a long time

Noma dishes up for Khulekani before dishing up for herself and then the kids

In such a space of time she has taught them so much. Rules like no phones on the table during dinner and allowing the elders to dish up first before jumping in to dish up

It was a working setup and rule. His daughters were happy ey

After dinner they all got in the car and left for church

The kids seemed to be interested in going to church more than they used to before

Khulekani: weh! Noma kuyenziwani kuleli sonto lakho zajabula kangaka ingane zami? (Noma what's happening at your church that makes my kids happy)

Noma: Lutho yazi mnu.... Khulekani

Khuelekani: ngifuna ukuzibonela

He parked outside the church and everyone got

out

Khulekani: who is your pastor?

Noma: Pastor Jacobs why?

Khulekani: the building is really big even the yard

Noma: oh jah, they have shelters for homeless people. They have a hospital too but it's not here it's just a local clinic here

Khulekani: wow that's good. He is doing something for the community at least

Noma: yeah that's why I chose to stay even

after my mother passed on. That man admitted her into his hospital for free because I couldn't afford to pay for her surgery he gave my mother a fighting chance

Khulekani: I can't wait to see the man you speak so highly off

Noma: you wouldn't even think he is the pastor when you see him

The kids ran to the children's play area while Noma and Khulekani walked towards the people who were already there gathered around in a circle

Zack: so I decided to register a cleaning company for the church and it will be hiring

members of the community, hopefully we can get a tender to work somewhere and people can start getting paid. But for now the only jobs that are open are for cleaners at the hospital since we laid off the company that was working there. It wasn't hiring people from the church and community like we had agreed

Elder1: will you hold interviews?

Zack: yes but they are not going to be harsh it's to find out what kind of a person you are but unfortunately if you have an underlying sickness like arthritis or pneumonia you will not be hired a hospital is cold and you will be constantly moving around and touching water so old age people with those sicknesses please don't apply

Khulekani: is he serious about this or he is trying to get people to come to his church?

Noma: he is serious ey, they have a construction company it hired people from around the community.

Khulekani: this all sounds too good to be true

Noma: stop being a detective about everything

Khulekani: usuality conquers the mind darling

Zack: that's all I wanted to say we anger back to whatever we were doing

The group broke off as people started going

back to what they were doing

Zack walked towards Noma and Khulekani as they were talking

Zack: Sis Noma kunjani?

Noma: ngiyaphila mfundisi kunjani?

She said Boeing a bit

Zack: ngiyaphila. Detective Dube how are you?

Khulekani was surprised by the fact that Zack knew him even before he introduced himself

Khulekani: siyazana?

Zack smiled a bit because he got that a lot when he called people by their names or surnames

Noma excused herself as the men started talking

Zack: no we've never met before but I've been expecting you

Khulekani: expecting me? You knew I was coming

Zack: yes but I just didn't know when and when I saw you I got a relief

Khulekani: how do you know I am who you have been expecting?

Zack: you are a detective right? And your surname is Dube, am I wrong?

Khulekani shook his head

They reached the dishing station where people were getting food

Zack looked at everything and helped a few people get their food. He spoke to a few of them

Although he was dressed nicely he didn't care as he stood next to some people who were dirty

Zack: you were the lead detective on Ms Qunta's case, right?

Khulekani stopped as Zack stopped next to some woman and a child and spoke to them

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#22

At Lwazi's house

She had just finished making breakfast for lil family when Banzi came down fully dressed

Lwazi: I thought you'd sit down for breakfast

Banzi: No I'm not, how could you let me sleep over here leaving my fiancé at home alone

Lwazi looked at him wondering what she did wrong

Lwazi: Banzi what's going on?

He turned to her and his pupils were very dark

Banzi: you would have another woman cry all night while you smile and laugh. I WAS NOT SUPPOSED TO SLEEP HERE!!!

Lwazi looked at the kids as they stood at the top of the stair case while Banzi held her neck

Lwazi: if you choke me our child will also die because of you

His grip loosened and he went to pack his things and left banging the door behind him

Lwazi allowed the tears to fall. How did they go to bed happy and wake up like this? Is it because she refused giving him sex last night

She cried until small arms wrapped around her waist and legs

She quickly wiped her tears and looked at the kids

She knew that Nathan understood very well

what just happened and maybe Angela did to
but at least with her it will be easy to give hers
story she will believe instead of what she saw

Nathan: I'm sorry ma

He said reaching for her face and wiping the
tears

Angela: is daddy a monster?

Angela asked breaking the ice, Lwazi cleared
her throat not knowing what she will say

Nathan: no Angela he is not

Angela: our teacher says if a person makes

another person cry they area monster

Nathan took her arm and led her to the dining table

Nathan: mommy is crying because he didn't want daddy to leave okay

Angela: but why did he shout at mommy?

Nathan: he wasn't shouting sometimes old people speak like that. He wanted mom to hear him

Angela: oh!! Pancakes! Yeyyy!!!

She said clapping her hands

Lwazi breathed out in relief she was glad Nathan helped but how he was reacting to the whole thing got her worried she needs to have a talk with him

At the hospital

Banzi quickly rushed inside Katlego's ward and she was lying there crying

He walked towards her bed and held her hand

Banzi: what happened?

Kat: you were with her weren't you?

He didn't respond she pulled her hands away from him

Kat: while you were playing family I lost our baby!

She shouted a little

Banzi: how? What happened?

Kat: now you really want to know what happened?

Banzi: babe I'm sorry

Kat: YOU TOLD ME SHE IS PREGNANT WITH YOUR CHILD YOY DIDNT EVEN CARE HOW I

FELT

Banzi: I didn't think it was a problem because she got pregnant before we got back together

Kat: and that's supposed to make me feel better?
HUH?! ARE YOU HAPPY NOW? I lost our child.
You wanted one woman to hear you children
right? RIGHT?

Banzi kept quiet just looking at her. She has never seen Kat so broken before

Kat: CONGRATU-fucking-lations then because your wish came true. I lost my child while she gets to keep hers

At a restaurant in town

Vanessa looked at her mother in disbelief

Vee: you are letting her live her life like she did nothing? I can't believe you right now ma

Mrs J: what do you want me to do Vanessa?
Her lawyer/friend has all the evidence. The deals we made with the judge. The real DNA results and proof that Khulekani was in on everything

Vee: there are other ways we can do this ma I'm not giving up until Lwazi pays for killing my father

Mrs J: why don't you go ahead and stand on the table since you are shouting for everyone to hear you?

Vee: I've always known she is your favorite and it broke your heart that she turned out the way she did and all I ever did was to please you. I married Khulekani because you told me I should and it's the only way we could get justice. That's still not enough for you to love me like her or more. She made you a widow for fucks sake

A slap landed on her face

Mrs J: you will not talk to me like that. I am a well known pastor and right now you are embarrassing me. You want people to have something to write about on the tabloids? Huh? Don't act like you didn't enjoy being married to

Khulekani you even gave him children

Vee: you know ma, my life was never how it seemed. Living with that man was torture. He forced me to give him those kids and I did because that was the only way to keep Lwazi inside. While you were dining with Judges and wardens. I was opening my legs for a man I didn't love and giving birth to his kids

Mrs J: we all have to play a part in some point and my part is over. The judge passed away last week and there is no one else who will look at this case and agree to do this. And if the truth gets out about what we did. We will be in jail while she continues living her life. We will find other ways to deal with her

Vee: I'm way ahead of you. I knew you were

growing soft on her so I made my own plans

Mrs J: do I even want to know? I'm done here I'll see you at home I have errands to run

She left the restaurant leaving Vee dialing into her phone before leaving the restaurant too

At Zack's house

Zack joined his uncle and family friend as they spoke about the coming negotiations

Uncle: I just don't understand how Lubanzi is marrying this woman while you say he impregnated a woman and she is expecting quintts

Zack: he is under some dark spell but there is nothing I can help him with and he has made it clear that if we don't want to do these negotiations he will go ahead find people who will. He even had the balls to tell me that he is not a real Jacobs only his mom was

Uncle: whatever spell this boy is under he needs to get out of

Zack: I have tried helping him. I told him he was under a spell and he insulted me to a point that I don't think things will ever go back to normal between us. He even insulted my wife but it's fine I'll do this for him and then I'm done with him I just gonna help the poor woman raise these kids and if he wants to be a father he will be one

Uncle: I am not going to negotiate for Lubanzi let him find people to do it for him. If he can so much say he is not a Jacobs then let him go find his family and ask them to represent him

Zack sat there listening to his uncle. Banzi has stepped on a lot of toes and there is no way of coming back

He has prayed about his situation but as we all know sometimes it seems like your prayer isn't heard when it is

At the hospital

Banzi got in after speaking on the phone and sat next to Kay's bed holding her hand

Banzi: I don't know what to do. I just got a call from my uncle. He is refusing to lead the negotiations

Kat: let's forget about the negotiations and just get married. What matters is that we love each other, right?

Banzi: yeah but won't your family be against this?

Kat: I don't care if they don't want to come that's fine. Our marriage is between the two of us anyways. In fact let's just go to home affairs and sign and it will just be a celebration next week

Banzi: are you sure? You were really looking forward to the wedding

Kat: I'm sure I'll still wear my dress next weekend

Banzi: okay then let me make calls okay

She nodded as he kissed his forehead and walked out

The nurse got in and looked at her

Nurse: I take it he took the news better than anticipated

Kat: yeah he was very supportive and we are going ahead with the wedding

Nurse: girl you are lucky. Most men want to have kids of their own and it could be a life changing thing to find out the woman you want to marry won't be able to carry your kids ever. But you can always adopt ey

Kat: yeah we will adopt

Nurse: I'll see you later when I bring your dinner. Get some rest

Kat: when am I being discharged?

Nurse: tomorrow but you will still need to take things slow ey. Your body still needs to recover

Kat: I'll try. You know I still think that you will walk in and say the doctor made a mistake about my womb

The nurse sadly looked at her

Nurse: I think you should see someone about it, talking helps sometimes

Kat: I doubt that

Nurse: yes it helped when I started working as a nurse. A patient died under my care it wasn't my fault but it felt like it because the problem was the medication but I only gave her what was prescribed by the doctor. Talk to someone about it sometimes man don't understand

Kat: I'll get a second opinion first

Nurse: you can do that but I still say talk to someone

Their conversation was disturbed by her mom walking in

K's mom: oh my baby

Tears flowed immediately from Katlego's eyes there was just something about seeing her mom that's made her cry. She hasn't been able to cry in front of Banzi and now she can cry in her mother's arms

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#23

At the hospital

K's mom: u bolelang hore a ke ke a lefa mokgadi? (What do you mean he won't be paying your dowry?)

Kat kept quiet and looked away

Kat: lelapa la hae ha le tšehetse kamano ea rona (his family doesn't support our relationship)

K's mom: kahoo o tla u fumana mahala ntle le ho patala? (So he will get you for free without paying anything)

Kat: stop making a big deal out of this mama

K's mom: it is a big deal because I told our neighbors the famous pastor is coming to my house this weekend for makgadi and now you want me to change my statement

Kat: if the makgadi is that important to you then he will get people to come this weekend but forget about the famous pastor

K's mom: whuuu hayi okay but are you okay?

Kat: no mme. The doctor says I may not be able to have children ever

He mom looked at her

K's mom: what did Lubanzi day?

Kat: I didn't tell him. How will I start? This man is rich ma. The money I have been sending you every month? I got it from him. My business is not doing well overseas that's why I came back

Her mother sat down

K's mom: you will not tell him. Marry him and then when he wants a child play along until he suggests you see a doctor and the doctor will tell you both then and you will have to pretend you didn't know

Kat: I doubt he'll ever want a child with me. His baby mama is pregnant with his second child

K's mom: let her be the baby making machine.
Once you have the ring you'll control his empire

Kat: I hate her ma. One day Banzi might leave me for her and I will have nothing else to hold him with

K's mom: just make sure that you get something from this marriage if it ever ends. That's how I got the house I live in now from your your father.

Kat just listened to her mother as she kept going about what she should do

She really wanted to be comforted by her mother instead of being given a lecture about

how to get everything after divorce. She is not even married and yet her mother already giving her tips about divorce

Banzi came back with a blanket

Kat: I didn't know you left

Banzi: decided to give you and your mom some space

Kat: she wants the negotiations to go on do I don't know who you will take to negotiate

Banzi: I asked the Lukhele brothers and they agreed

Kat: finally you are giving your real family a chance. This is the time where you see who is real on your side and the Lukhele brothers just proved to me that they are the family worth being in

Banzi nodded he wasn't about to start this fight with her

It's hard enough that he has to go visit his father that's the only way he got the brothers to agree by agreeing to go see Lukhele senior

At Lwazi's apartment

She looked at Massi as he sat not far from her

Lwazi: so my company is registered?

Massi: yep now you can start with you phase on of the business

Lwazi: do you think people will trust me though

Massi: Looking at how you were so focused on how the interior should look like you are going to be the best interior designer. I don't even know which colors are warm and welcoming

Lwazi: I'll teach you don't worry

Massi: I guess I'll also teach you my side of life

Lwazi: ai no I'm good. Your jargon is a lot. They

way yall always speak section what what on what what states that blah blah. I'm fine with the normal language

Massi: look at you dissing my hustle

Lwazi: I'm sorry. So did you make partner?

Massi: I don't know yet I'll know by Monday this coming week

Lwazi: I'm sure you'll make partner. You've solved so many big cases for that company

Massi: I just hope I'll get a good stake 20% minimum

Lwazi: beggars can't be choosers. Even if they give you, 10% take it. An empire is not build in one day. Even a brick layer needs to take one brick at a time. If you reject it don't even think about coming back here until you have your head checked

Massi: wow I'll accept even if it's 1%

Lwazi: good. Amanda invited me to he launch. Wanna tag along?

Massi: if rather not. The wound is still fresh

Lwazi: argh man. It's okay ey. I don't think I'll go. I'm gaining weight everyday and my feet are getting swollen I won't be able to wear a cocktail dress or any tight dress for that matter

Massi: then it's settled we will all stay home and binge movies

Lwazi: where are the kids?

Massi: Angela is watching cartoons on my laptop. Nathan is either playing his play station or he is doing Maths

Lwazi: have you noticed he likes numbers a lot ?

Massi: yep, he is smart for his own age probably has a high IQ than me even.

Lwazi: I never loved maths in school

Massi: then who does he get it from?

Lwazi: his father I guess. He was an accountant before taking over his father's church which my mom is running is. He used to balance his books on his own never asked anyone. I remember he once hired a clerk due to his busy schedule. When he looked at the books after 2 months he was so angry and redid them himself

Massi looked at her. This was the first time he ever spoke about Nathan's father

Lwazi: I guess Nathan will be a numbers guy

Massi: ever thought of what you'll tell him when he gets older? If he ever asks about him?

Lwazi: he knows what happened. I think you are right when you say he has a high IQ. But I'm prepared to give him the proof Incase someone plants seeds of doubt in his mind

Massi: you are a strong woman ey. Not many women can raise a child who is a product of rape and love them the way you do

Lwazi: I tend to focus more on him than how he was conceived

Lwazi was also surprised by how easy it was to speak to Massi about this.

Lwazi: I've never really spoke about this to anyone else besides a counselor that visited

prison. Razor and Ma-A

Massi: Razor your girlfriend?

Lwazi: (laughing) heyi how did you know that?

Massi: I had to find out why a Lerato was gunning for you this much and Razor came up in my search, have you visited her since you came out?

Lwazi: I did visit her until Banzi blew me off my feet and I didn't want to rub it in Razor's face that I have moved on with a man

Massi: how was the sex I've always been curious to know?

Lwazi: stay curious I'm not telling you that, I had to do what I had to in order to survive prison and Razor was my only way. Instead of being forced to be her bitch I became one voluntarily to avoid being traumatized

Massi: I get you ey. Unlike men it's actually better for you guys inside

Lwazi: not really. Things used to happen to other women inside. A woman can molest another woman and force them to be their bitch. Being another woman's bitch may be less painful than being another man's bitch. Anyways we shouldn't be talking about this the kids could walk in any time

Massi: yeah, you are right. Isipho tells me you guys are going to your mom's conference

Lwazi: more like she is forcing me. Apparently my mom wants to Forman alliance with their church so she invited Isipho to attend

Massi: your mom is sneaky

Lwazi: probably wants to share the good work that Zack and Isipho are doing just so she can get the spotlight

Massi: Zack doesn't like her so I doubt he will ever agree to an alliance

Lwazi: I hope so because my mom's church is

that church that takes away from you. Expects you to pay your tithes with the only money you have all in the name of “God will provide”.

Massi: that’s why I don’t go to church. But if I ever decide to go. I will go to Zack’s church. At least with him you can see where tithes go. I was registering a cleaning company for the church not do long ago he want to hire people from the community and those who volunteer to clean the church

Lwazi: it’s true when they say not everyone is called into the kingdom of God.

When two worlds meet: Banzi’s heart

#24

Kat sat with her mom in her room as the men of the family were talking in the lounge

Her heart was beating fast. Anything can go wrong today and she couldn't afford that. Her mom would be so disappointed in and she is not ready for the insults

She stood up and looked out the window. The yard was busy people were outside just sitting waiting for the negotiations to end. The women were cooking outside. Her mom really went all out with this

Kat: so what's going to happen after the negotiations?

K's mom: I managed to convince the elders to

allow us to take you to your in-laws tomorrow and then you guys can have your wedding next week then

Kat: Owh great because I don't want to be away from Lubanzi

K's mom: do t worry baby, the gifts are ready for tomorrow and you'll be gone. Back to your house

Kat: I can't believe it's happening mme. I'm getting married finally

K's mom: I always knew that you and that boy were meant to be from the moment you told me about him during your university years.

Kat: everything was so easy back

K's mom: things change baby. Just be glad you guys found your into each other's lives not many people get that

Katlego's thoughts drifted off. They didn't really find their way into each other she placed herself in his life. Followed him to the mall made sure to bump into him. Is there love still there? Not really he was moving on and she was losing him hence the seer

If only she had known she had him but just had to go and offer herself to the devil who took everything from her

Her phoned beeped indicating a message . It

was an email notification

“Hey love

Been trying your number for months now. I’m worried about you so I’ve decided to come to South Africa I’ll be flying in tomorrow

I hope you get this mail

Love “

Her hands started shaking

She sat down trying to breathe in and out but it suddenly felt hot. Even the clothes she was wearing suddenly felt heavy

Her mom looked at her as she fanned herself trying to get air

K's mom: Katlego's ho etsahalang? (What's going on)

Kat sat there not saying anything her mind had just went into a blank state

Her uncle opened the door

Uncle: banna bao ba batla ho bona monyaluoa oa bona

Her mother turned to the uncle and nodded

He left

K's mom: you need to fix your doek and go out there

She said but Kat still didn't move so she shook her

K's mom: hella Katlego people are waiting

Kat stood up and fixed her doek before leaving the room

At Banzi's house

Lwazi knocked on the door, music was playing so she opened the door and let herself in with the kids

The smell of cigarette led her to the men who were sitting in dining room having drinks and smoking ciggas

She instructed the kids to go back to the kitchen

With Angela's asthma the environment was not good for her

One guy saw her and he turned down the music

Khona: hey hi. Who are you?

Lwazi: I'm Nolwazi I'm looking for Lubanzi

The others looked at her. She was beautiful although she was chubby

Before Nkosikhona could walk in Lubanzi came down

Banzi: Lwazi? What are you doing here?

The music was totally off

Lwazi: I wanted you to look me in the eyes and tell me you are really going ahead with this. You are really marrying her

Banzi: I am marrying her. What's going on? I thought we were cool

Lwazi: cool, how could I be cool when I'm stuck pregnant with quintts I don't even how I'm going to take care of?

Banzi's eyes were wide open she realized she has just told him the number of kids she is carrying

Banzi: Quints? Are you sure?

Lwazi: yes I ask the doctor every time I go for a check up thinking they will say it was a mistake it's just one kid but nope the answer is still 5. I am gaining weight everyday and I believe this may be the last time you see me. The doctor said I should take things slow so I got you a new PA, a gay guy like Kat requested.

Banzi: when did you find out?

Lwazi: it's been a while now. I just wanted to let

you know because even after you and your fiancé insulted me and blamed me for her miscarriage you deserve to know how your kids are doing. I'm just sad that you think she is still the perfect woman for you when she has mixed your life up and removed the only people who were in your life in your time of need. No offense to your brothers (she said giving them a glimpse) you've been with Zack your entire life, you didn't have to push him aside just because you've decided to reunite with your brothers. Any woman who divides instead of building is a stupid woman the Bible says so that's something you know. A good wife would've brought your brothers into your life without destroying relationships but instead build a new one. I'm sad that the love you once had for Angela has changed. In my eyes you were the perfect father but now I don't know what you are

Banzi: just accept that I'm marrying another woman who is not you. At pears with Kat I won't sleep with her with the knowledge that she is an ex con and a murderer

The brothers gasped

Lwazi looked at him

Lwazi: I'm proud of what or who I am. At least I killed the man who raped me and got rid of him for good so he won't hurt any other girl. I tolerate that man for 2 years and when I finally had enough I killed him. At least with me you would've slept with a devil you knew unlike the one you are marrying now. Do you know her? Or you are just stuck on who she was years ago.

I'd like for you to stay away from me and the kids and the quints. You are dead to them

Banzi: I am a man I can make as many kids as I want. Kat will bear me more children just like you are doing pity you will never taste marriage. Who would want to marry you with 6 kids? I also wouldn't

Lwazi slapped him before turning back and walking out with the kids

Khona: that was not cool bro.

Banzi: stay out of it

Khona: do you know what I would do to have a

woman like the one who just walked out of here?
I'd kill to have her. She is going to bear you 5
kids and you are acting like an idiot

Banzi: Katlego lost our child too while I was
busy with that woman

Khona: and you want her to lose 5

Banzi: Massi is taking care of her

Their brothers shook their heads and continued
drinking their drinks and listening to music

Lwazi got to her house and chilled with the kids
just to pass time while waiting for Massi to
arrive

She knew it was wrong to even go there but she still went there and she got what she deserved and more. Banzi was no longer the man who made her pregnant and it's time she accepts that and move on

She placed stood up to go take a shower and get ready for the conference. Although she wasn't looking forward to it but just being busy with something was better than being at home thinking about everything

Few hours later

Lwazi and Isipho walked towards their seats. Lwazi was already tired of having to stop and smile as they greet people along the way to

their seats

Isipho was well known amongst the crowd so
yeah

When they finally reached their seats she sat
down and began eating her junk

Isipho:I'm sorry for that

Lwazi: you owe me because my cheeks hurt a
lot right now

Isipho: I already owed you so it's matter of an
increase in my debt

Lwazi: I could be home sleeping but here I am
instead

Isipho: can you at least pretend to like being here. It's just a book release

Lwazi: I know "the aftermath: finding peace"

Isipho: for someone who doesn't like this woman you sure know what she is up to

Lwazi: it's so sad that y'all are fascinated by being here when the first book was a lie the only truth in it is how I killed him and my sentencing either that is all lies

Isipho: I'm not here because I want to but honoring an invitation is a good thing to do and that's what I'm expected to do as a pastor's wife

Lwazi: you could've sent a voucher and roses to apologize about not coming by saying you had an emergency

Isipho: lying is not good Nolwazi

Lwazi: it saves a lot of people. Would've saved me the trip of coming here against my will

Isipho: yhooh I give up on you shame

The band started playing music for the guests as they were preparing for Pastor Johnson to come on stage

Isipho: and we are late, they were on a tea break

we missed whatever activities were done earlier

Lwazi: she is about to talk mos, I believe that's what we came here for

Isipho: hayi Nolwazi just admit you made us late

Lwazi: I made us arrive at the right time

"Ladies in the room welcome your host Pastor Johnson"

Everyone stood up. Lwazi didn't bother she just ate her chips like nothing was going on

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#25

Isipho: couldn't you stand just for a few minutes?

Lwazi: nope, these kids are too heavy

She said with no care in the world

Mrs J: Good evening to you all. I wasn't expecting such a huge turn out. When my organizers told me that we are sold out I didn't believe it. I guess I doubted myself to that point. Speaking of doubt it's something that's in each and everyone of us. I doubted myself about releasing this book, the first book was released 5 years ago and I'm releasing another one 5 years later (laughing), the doubt inside me is that big.

She moved around the stage as she spoke

MrsJ: I know most of you are expecting me to preach today but I'd prefer if we speak about the things we go through daily. We never get anyone offering to listen to us. Men say we complains lot so they pretend to be listening when they are not which makes them useless in terms of helping us and making us feel better. Today I'm going to offer an ear. I know that it may be scary to stand and speak I front of a lot of people but that's the best thing about this platform you only know the people you cane with most of the people here are strangers to you. You don't have to say your name when you share maybe your story might help someone in this room.

Many people in the room were agreeing with her

Mrs J: I'll start so that you guys can get comfortable. On the end I'll allow a woman of God who is doing great work out here to share her story and where she is now. You can start from where the story begins and then go onto the aftermath.

She drank took a sip of her water and sat down on a high chair not far from the edge of the stage

Mrs J: in the past few months I found out my daughter got out of prison (the crowd gasped and made comments). I was so surprised to hear this. I went to the police station to find out. They told me she got out on parole for good behavior. As I walked out of that station I questioned a lot of things. Did my husband get

parole? Did she give him the chance as she stabbed him to death? He is not here now because she felt he don't deserve a chance to live just because he said it's over. I hate him too but no one deserves to die. She is out living her life while I am still trying because believe me even though it's been 10 years I'm still trying. There are days where I just want to be alone and just cry especially on his birthday, my birthday, our anniversary and the day he died. All those days are full of so many memories. Imagine having to live your life knowing that he is not here to fill the floor with roses on your birthday, take you on a vacation on our anniversary or tell me everything is going to be alright after a long bad day. I fell into depression in the first year. In my book I describe in detail everything that happened and how I had to continue living without my husband after my own daughter took him away from me. I made peace with my life even

though I've never visited my daughter I also forgive her. Maybe one day we will meet and I'll let her know that's I forgive her. Because I've accepted that I will never get an apology from her. She never wrote even a letter

A person raised her hand up from the crowd

Mrs J: yes

“How did you get to a point of forgiving her?”

Mrs J: it was hard I'm not going to lie. I had to accept the things I couldn't change. Being mad at her would last forever which meant I'm delaying my healing process, making the wound bleed even longer. I accepted my husband's death and worked on myself everyday till I

found happiness from within

The conversations flowed in the room as people started sharing their stories. Lwazi was just sitting down listening to it all like the woman on stage wasn't talking about her as if she is a stranger. The person she described didn't feel like her

Soon it was time for Isipho to speak

She held Lwazi's hand briefly before standing up. Isipho was worried with how calm Lwazi looked

She hugged Mrs J and took the microphone from her.

Isipho: wow, I'm standing here right now proud

of the strength that each and everyone of you in this room possesses. You've all gone through the worst in life and yet you are still standing strong and are able to smile like nothing is wrong. My life story is know you most I would love to share with you but I want us to hear the stories unheard. I came here with a friend. I also don't know her story that's how secretive she is I'm hoping she will be willing to share with everyone in this room because in my eyes she is the strongest woman I know. Nolwazi Qunta please stand up

Mrs J's heart pounded as she looked at where Isipho was looking. There she was sitting

Lwazi gave Isipho an eye before standing up and taking the microphone

Lwazi: Good evening to you all. This part of tonight I wasn't expecting. I predicted everything else but not this part. She doesn't know my story because I don't talk about it.

She looked at Isipho

She murmured "please"

Lwazi: but maybe it's time I talk about it. My name is Nolwazi Qunta, I'm 29 years old been in prison for 10 years. Many of you know me as Lucy Johnson from my mother's book ain't that right mother?

She said looking at her mother who was sitting on the stage looking like the blood was drained from her body. People started whispering in the room. Many with judge mental faces as they

looked at Lwazi

Lwazi: I know most of you here, want to curse and insult me, that's fine. I also wanted to curse when I read about Lucy. To me she was a strange girl I didn't know, a stranger. I would tell my story but we would need 14 years for me to share everything.

She went to the stage

Lwazi: how about a hug mother? For peace ey. You did say you've forgiven me right? So how about we show that to everyone that your words are your truth

Mrs J sat on her chair without moving

Lwazi: I thought as much. I got the name Lucy because I wasn't white enough to fit in my mother's new family. She was married to a white man and I was black with a black name so when she changed her surname she added Lucy to mine. Let's fast forward to when I turned 14 and the man I called dad was no longer a dad but saw a woman in me. My breast we in the process of growing I was at the adolescent stage he saw a woman. I remember when he started I cried and begged him not to do it. He didn't listen but satisfied himself. I bled that day mother, you saw the sheet but you still believed him when he said I was lying. You were out on your prayers while he took my innocence from me. He even stopped hiding it from you. I remember at 15 when my periods started you took me to the clinic for prevention they gave me a 3 year option and from then he would leave you in your bedroom and come into mine to have his way with me and you kept

quiet. You would walk in on us and go past us like it was nothing. After so long I had stopped crying because if I did or refused you would beat me up saying I'm a useless child. I'm gonna stand here in front of these people and say this I am not sorry for removing a monster from this and preventing him from destroying another girl. I'm not sorry mother and I never will be given a chance I would've done it sooner instead of doing it 4 years later at the age of 18. Ladies this Lucy Johnson it was a pleasure to be with you

She handed the mic to Isipho and took her things from her seat and made her way out. Tears were blurring her eyes as she walked those who were loyal to Mrs J still sided with her but many had changed. The tears in their eyes as they looked at Lwazi trying to find her way out of that room

The atmosphere had changed

Isipho didn't even bother to speak she just left the stage and followed Lwazi. Reading something and hearing it from the person is different.

She got in the car and drove out

Lwazi: when I don't talk about something let me be I don't like the position you put me in and don't ever do it again I only spoke out of respect for you and the ladies who genuinely shared their pain

Isipho: I'm so....

Lwazi: Save it because you did that on purpose

Isipho kept quiet and drove. Her heart was filled with guilt and regret maybe she went about this the wrong way she thought to herself.

She drove into Lwazi's place and she got out without saying a words and got inside the house

Satisfied that she is safe Isipho drove out and locked the gate

Massi : back already?

Lwazi just nodded and walked past him

He switched off the lights and followed her to the bedroom

Massi: let me go get you warm milk and cookies, how about that?

Lwazi: is love that let me change into my sleepwear

He nodded, she looked tired though and he wasn't going to pester her about what happened. If she is ready to talk she will talk to him

He went back to the bedroom seeing that she wasn't coming down he found her sitting on the bed

Mass: Lwazi, here is your treat

Lwazi: thanks please place it on the side table
I'll get to it just now

She said looking at her tummy. It was stretching and it was evident that she would have a lot stretch marks after this pregnancy

Massi: have they started kicking yet?

Lwazi: yep they have but I don't think they have enough space to do so

Massi: you will be fine stop stressing he said sitting next to her

Lwazi: please make love to me

She blurted out after being quiet for a few seconds

He looked at her as she looked at him. As tempting as the offer was he knew it's not what she wanted but rather what she thought would mask the pain

Massi: ask me that again in the morning and I'll do as you say. Come let's get into bed and I'll give you my famous cuddles

She stood up with embarrassment on her face and locked herself in the bathroom. Banzi was right no man would ever want her. One just

rejected her right now.

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#26

“Last night was a show for sure. I don't know what to believe anymore”

“Come on. That girl is just trying to get people on her side just like she wanted to take her step father from her mother. Sies “

“She is the devil trying to destroy Pastor Johnson's life”

“She sounded genuine last night, how she spoke about the whole thing. Maybe we should

get medical records that will prove that she indeed had a 3 year prevention”

“True I also want to see the proof because the proof that she killed a man is there”

Lwazi scrolled down on the comments and then logged out

She didn't expect anyone to believe her hence she never wanted to speak about it with anyone

She breathed in and out trying to calm herself.

Lwazi: we have to stay calm and stress free for the sake of the kids

She said placing he body back on the pillow and

resting

Massi walked in and looked at her

Massi: can I have your phone

Lwazi: (frowning) why?

Massi: I'm not going to allow you to put the lives of my kids at risk because of some people who think they have opinions about your life

Lwazi: I'm not even worried about that. One of my parole conditions was to stay away from my mother, what if she reports me?

Massi: she won't do that and you know it too

now give me that phone because I'm not leaving here without it

She handed the phone over to him

He placed it in his pocket together with his then sat down taking her feet giving them a massage

Lwazi: I think the problem about being pregnant is that once you find out you are you suddenly see the changes in your body, the tummy grows bigger in a matter of days

Massi: it's just you paying attention to everything because you know you are pregnant and you expect the normal things that come with pregnant to a point that you even notice the nonexistent ones

Lwazi: I guess knowing is the problem then

He nodded, although he got an idea of what happened last night he wished she could tell him what happened

Lwazi: Isipho called me on stage, impromptu. To share about my story and I shared a few parts of my life and that's how we ended up coming back earlier than intended

Massi: Owh, you should've just said you are not ready. Your mom is going to use this to her advantage. Everyone is talking about it now and I really do t want you involved in it for the sake of those kids

Lwazi: I know. I went to see Banzi yesterday. He told me where to get off to a point that I wish I hadn't gone there

Massi: why did you go?

Lwazi: I guess I wanted to get my closure. I wanted him to really tell me he is marrying her and then maybe I would be able to move on. I got that and more.

Massi: you are not forced to move on just because he is getting married and besides moving on doesn't really mean having a man too. You can just move on from him but be single and focus on your life and the kids.

Lwazi: that's my plan from here on. I know it

won't be easy just moving on but at least I'll have something to look forward to everyday

Massi: that's the spirit, let's go do squats

Lwazi: I don't think I can

Massi: as long as you can still walk we will do them when the going gets tough you will just do meditation

Lwazi: I know you won't let this go so let's go

Massi: damn right I won't

He said pulling her towards the patio outside

At Zack's house

Isipho sat at the dining table stirring her cold coffee, all these thoughts in her head about how she shouldn't have done what she did last night and how it has backfired

She was deep in thoughts that she didn't even hear Zack getting in the kitchen and greeting her

He looked at her and instantly knew what was going on. The company was also affected by this people are saying how can professionals hire an ex con, a murderer as an assistant to a cooperate executive. His PA has been answering calls since morning

He sat across her just waiting for to snap out of the guilt and regret

The noise the kids made as they came downstairs snapped her out of it

Zack: you good?

She shook her head. How could she be okay when she placed Lwazi in such a difficult position she wouldn't have wanted anyone to put her in

Isipho: I hate myself for what I did

Zack: I know you do, I'm sure you meant well

but attacking Pastor Johnson in public using Lwazi wasn't a good idea

Isipho: how could I have known?

Zack: had you told me what you were thinking I would've advised you against it.

Isipho: I was just angry about how she sat at that stage and fooled everyone. All the women in that hall looked up to her for the wrong reasons, she gained their trust through a lie

Zack: and how will you prove that? She had a best selling novel and released a new one last night which this morning has sold a lot of copies. Well darling your little stunt got people to want to know what's going to a point that

many went for the first book too. You've just made her even more rich and famous and Lwazi won't even be able to go to a mall without having people pointing at her, you know she didn't want to speak about her past but you placed in that situation you've just ruined your friendship and if I were you I'd stay away for a few days till she is calm and everything calms down. Now if you'll excuse me I have to go deal with the bad press you've suddenly invited into our company

He was angry at her for what she did, as a psychologist he expected her to understand that some things one can't just speak about them openly in a room filled with over a 100 people and many more watching at home and following on social media

She kept quiet not saying anything, he was right but a part of her believed that she did the right thing

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#27

Massi looked at Lwazi as she laid asleep

He was happy that at least she will be stress free for a while until she wakes up

He looked at the articles that were written it wasn't good

A knock on the door disturbed his scroll on the comments

He opened and the guys got in carrying plastics
Followed by Ntokozo Who looked ready to pop

Ntokozo: where is she?

Massi: she is taking a nap on the couch

Sol: what happened?

Massi: Isipho took her to some women's conference and the speaker turned out to be her mom and while they were there women had to share their stories and she did so now people are bashing her on Facebook

Loyd: this whole setup is fucked up. These women are dragging her. I wish she could just speak out and tell them her story too maybe then people will really believe her

Massi: she is fighting a pastor, a famous novelist it's not going to be easy

Loyd: I know it won't be. We can ask Zack to host something in his church, get the media involved, do a live stream of the whole thing. She has do this now while she still can

Sol: I agree with Loyd, that woman got millions selling a lie she is still getting more money especially after the whole thing with Lwazi people are buying the old book more than the new one

Ntokozo: y'all can debate about it it's all up to Lwazi. If she wants to do it then we will support her if she doesn't want to do then that's fine still

we will support her

Massi: we will wait till she wakes up then in the mean time let's braai some meat

Ntokozo: I'll be joining Lwazi on her nap

Loyd: hawu babe you not gonna help us

Ntokozo: with this tummy on the way nope I can't

She went to one of the guest rooms and slept

At Banzi's house

Katlego's family was gathered outside the yard singing

The Lukhele family was inside preparing to welcome them inside the yard

Katlego's mind was far away from this whole thing. She had a problem to deal with it would ruin her life if she didn't take care of it soon

On the other hand she was still amazed at the revelation of Lwazi's past. Banzi would definitely despise her right now. She has won after all of this being his wife is just a cherry on top

They were ushered inside to the tent and the gifting process began

She was tired but had to stay strong till everything was done

Banzi was seating on a chair while she sat on the floor on a grass mat unable to look up she had to bow her head as a sign of respect

The day finally ended most people were gone and she was finally alone with Banzi who looked preoccupied for her liking

Kat: I can't wait for the wedding day

Banzi: mmhhhhh

Kat: I know we are going to sign tomorrow but I can't wait for the wedding day where I'll wear

my dress

Banzi: yeah it will be great

He said focused on his phone

Kat: what's going Lubanzi?

Banzi: nothing just reading an article online

Kat: so you'd rather read an article instead of paying attention to your wife

Banzi: yes because it's affecting my company.

Kat: is this about Lwazi and her lies

Banzi: her lies?

He looked at her with an eyebrow raised. This was the first time he looked at her in the face today

Kat: it's all lies, she is attacking that poor woman for nothing. She killed a man Banzi. That's someone you should stay away from before she drags your company down with her

Banzi: lies? You sound so sure and you are defending a woman who defended a man who abused a little girl from the age of 14 till she was 18. 4 full years living with her rapist, getting raped whenever that man wanted

Kat: 4 years and she still stayed and did nothing.

She was enjoying it and fell in love with the man and when he wouldn't divorce his wife for her she killed him. Just like the book says

Banzi: enjoyed being raped? Are you a woman? Do you have an conscious or empathy in you for someone else's pain? That woman is carrying my kids and all of this is not good for her health

Kat: kids?

Banzi: yes she is carrying quintts and right now this stress is going to get her Bp up and that's not good for the babies

Kat sat down on the bed. The anger that was building up inside her was suffocating her. Lwazi is taking her spotlight again. Today was

supposed to be about her, just this once
Lubanzi was supposed to focus on her

Kat: you are so heartless, you know that? I lost
my baby just last week and today you are
rubbing it in my face that you are about to have
5 kids with another woman. You are so
insensitive you know that

Banzi: so I shouldn't show concern that I might
lose other kids again. I'm sorry you lost our
baby but I'm not going to be happy about the
possibility of losing more kids

She looked at him with tears in her eyes. She
loved this man but if this is what she has to be
subjected to then she will never be happy with
him

Kat: I wish she would just drop dead because I can't be happy just once without her ruining everything for me. You were with her the whole night while I almost died bleeding out losing your baby and today it's my happy day you are worried about her well being. Why can't you just worry about my happiness? For once why can't you focus on me?

Banzi: focus on you and your happiness? I gave my daughter to Lwazi trying to make you happy. Lwazi is not Angela's mother but she loves her like she is hers. That was your duty not hers. I'm marrying you but you can't even take care of my child, you don't love me enough to accept and love my child. This relationship is about you taking and taking. You never give back. Allow me to worry about my kids while you enjoy yourself you got me, isn't that enough? Isn't my

love enough for you? I'll see you tomorrow at the magistrate

Kat quickly got up and locked the door

Kat: No! You are not leaving me in this house to go to her. We will wake up together tomorrow and go get married and then look forward to our wedding day which I'm moving up to this weekend. Your precious Lwazi and her kids will have to wait

Banzi looked at her and just went to the bathroom to take a shower before getting into bed sleeping leaving Kat sitting in the dark lost in a world of her own

Kat looked at Banzi as he slept unbothered. She

wondered if all the sacrifices she made were worth it. She used everything on him but no matter what her name doesn't leave his mouth

She finally went to bath and got in bed besides him. Hoping he would initiate sex since she got in naked

Banzi: the doctor said you should give yourself time to heal

Kat: come on Banzi

Banzi: lala Katlego

He said turning to the other side

For the first time she cried because of Banzi

and Lwazi.

At Lwazi's house

Lwazi sat at the edge of the bed looking at
Massi playing with the kids on the mat

She still wondered why he rejected her when
she offered herself to him like that

Massi: okay time for bed now

Nathan: but Uncle M you promised me a game
before we sleep

Massi: but you have school tomorrow boy

Nathan: immediately when I get home tomorrow we are playing

Massi: yes we will play

He took them to their rooms after they each gave Lwazi a hug and a kiss

Massi: those kids don't wanna sleep. I placed Angela in her room and tucked in Nathan in his but they started speaking to each other from their rooms until Angela went to Nathan's room

Lwazi: those two are just something else I gave up on them

Massi: yeah but now it's time to take care of the mother now I'm sure you are tired

Lwazi: I heard you guys talking earlier

Massi: oh about that, it was just thoughts you'll make the decision

Lwazi: give a legal advice or an honest opinion

Massi: I say do it. It's time you speak your truth and for everyone to really know what happened to you

Lwazi: I don't know ey

Massi: your only chance is now whilst people

are still talking about it. Your mom is living off on telling lies about you it's time you call her out you've been quiet long enough

Lwazi: how should I go about it?

Massi: Zack agreed to host a woman's talk at his church this coming Sunday. It will be a platform for every woman to hate their stories. From rape to abuse and anything else that they go through

Lwazi: I don't really like talking to a crowd

Massi: you have the whole week to practice. Meanwhile let me let the guys know you said yes

He sent the message while she sat there
looking at him

Lwazi: why did you reject me?

Massi turned and looked at her placing his
phone on the dressing table

Lwazi: I don't understand you. We cuddle all
night but you don't even try to kiss me nor have
sec with me

Massi: I only said No last night because I knew
you weren't in the right state of mind. You
wanted to mask the pain with sexy and I'm sure
you were going to want me to be rough a bit so
that you can feel physical pain. That's why I say
no. I always want to try something but I remind

myself that you are not my woman and every morning I wake up with a boner but I'm fine with that

Lwazi: if I ask you right now what will you say?

Massi: I'll say No again. Let's wait till you give birth and then we will be sure it's not hormones talking

Lwazi: is it because of my past?

Massi: no it's got nothing to do with that. I promise to give you all the sex you want as soon as you give birth

Lwazi's eyes twinkled a bit. Massi looked at her.

He knew that face she was about to cry

He got closer and smashed his lips on hers

They were soft as he imagined them to be.

Soon she was on her bed while his body hovered above her trying not place his weight on her

Lwazi started taking off his clothes and he did the same with her

Lwazi: mmmhhhh

That small moan made it hard for him to think straight

They were completely naked with their breathing high. They were just seconds away from changing the nature of their friendship

Massi: Lwazi let's stop

She didn't listen to him but instead directed his dick to her entrance. She was wet

Massi: condom Nana

Lwazi: fuck Massi man

The sensation she got from brushing the tip of his dick on her clit made her lose all her senses and directed him inside

He gave up on fighting. At least he was clean but he couldn't help but think of the kids so he was gentle as possible as he pushed through her slippery walls

Massi: oh fuck

Lwazi: mmmhhh Massi

The way she said his name was so different from the normal way and he wondered if it'll ever sound the same to him again

He maintained a steady pace as he gave her half strokes trying not to go deeper and faster

Lwazi: gosh Massi you won't hurt the kids do it

the same way you would if I wasn't pregnant

Massi: no I'll hurt the kids

Lwazi pushed him off her and he sat on the side.
A little embarrassed with how he was acting

Lwazi pushed him down on the bed and got on
top

He slid herself down.

Lwazi: if you don't give me the strokes I deserve
I'll kill you

Massi nodded quickly but he was partially
paralyzed by the feeling of being inside her. The

way he was grinding him. It was not fast but it was deep. He flipped her over because he knew he wouldn't be able to pull out in that position

He gave gentle deep stroke which made her moan so loud and her legs vibrated.

Lwazi: ahhhh I'm gonna come Massi

He continued on the same spot till she came and he pulled out and cane on her thighs

Once he regained his strength he went to get a towel and wiped her clean before wiping himself and joining her in bed

They were silent for a few minutes as Lwazi

stroked his arm and he ran his fingers through her growing hair

Lwazi: I needed that

Massi: I know. Feel weird?

Lwazi: about having sex with you? Nope not even a bit

Massi: same here

She laid her head on his chest and listened to his heartbeat like she always does every night. It was her lullaby and at this moment her body was relaxed and ready to go to dreamland

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#28

The following day

At Banzi house

His brothers were leaving this morning

Khona: where is your wife?

Banzi: sleeping

Eldest bro: doesn't she know a bride wakes up to make breakfast

Banzi: Ai that one is a modern bride

Khona: I guess we'll see you at the magistrate for the signing

Banzi: thanks guys for everything

Eldest: you went to see our father that's all he ever wanted so it's cool

Khona: and besides family helps each other and I for one don't like what's going on between you and Zack. You better fix things

Banzi: I'll see

Youngest: can we leave guys I have a breakfast meeting that I'm rushing too

Khona: we know there is no meeting you just want to get out of here Zulu

Zulu: yeah I hate pretending because I know this family reunion is all about helping you guys not him. Tell him you want to launder money through his company and stop pretending

Banzi looked at the

Nkosikhona looked down because to him it wasn't about that

Banzi: is this true?

Eldest: thanks to your new wife we have a contract with your company. So yeah you'll be

doing our business

Banzi: Kat? How?

Eldest: she placed the contract in your papers knowing that you won't look through if it's something from your brother or your PA

Banzi sat down trying to control the sudden black out he had

Eldest: see you later bro

Nkosikhona just took his things and left so did Zulu followed by the eldest brother

Banzi sat there just looking into space as their

words sank in

Kat walked down smelling fresh. A few minutes back he swore he would strangle her if he sees her but looking at her now his anger died down

Kat: morning babe. By this time tomorrow you'll be my husband and I'll say good morning husband

Banzi: I can't wait. So I have a prenup that I want us to sign before the marriage contract

Kat: you saying it like it's a business deal. And why do we need a prenup?

Banzi: because that's what I want. Get your

lawyer to read through it and if you are happy you can sign it

She nodded taking the documents

This is not the morning talk she hoped for. She had expected breakfast in bed as a way of apologizing for last night but she is getting served with a prenup

She read through it herself

Kat: so if we ever divorce I get 10 million and this house

Banzi nodded sipping his coffee

Banzi: but the marriage must last a year at least for you to get that

She nodded and signed. It's more than she had hoped for

Banzi: you not gonna take it to your lawyer?

Kat: nope I'm fine with the conditions. I have to dash somewhere before we go sign this afternoon

Banzi: I was hoping we can spend the morning in each other's arms just doing what a bride and groom do

She thought for a while before nodding her

head

David will just have to wait another day

She switched off her phone before getting on his back as they went to their bedroom

At Isipho's house

Lwazi parked outside and slowly got of the car walking towards the house. Her weight gain was getting worse. She is almost 5 months but she looks like she is 7 months pregnant or at least that's how it feels

Isipho met her halfway taking her purse and fruit basket she was carrying from her

She didn't know what to say to Lwazi but the smile gave her hope that everything is okay between them

She sat down immediately when she got inside

Lwazi: I can't wait for them to get out. If it's not my feet swelling it's my body gaining weight. Can you believe that I'm on 38 now

Isipho: yet you look so beautiful

Lwazi: I'm forced to wear a dress because trousers feel uncomfortable

Isipho: you are lucky because you just need to get to 7 months and a few weeks at least

Lwazi: I'm sure by the time I'm 6 months I'll be as big as an elephant. Maybe I should go to those weight shows on TLC

Isipho: (laughing) girl there is a reason for your weight gain and it will stop once it gets to the right weight

Lwazi: you think so?

Isipho: I know so

They kept quiet the silence was comfortable though

Isipho: I'm really sorry about Saturday, I

shouldn't have put you on a spot like that

Lwazi: it's okay I'm also sorry for my outburst. It's not a matter of not being ready to talk I just wasn't prepared and I had lived with knowing that no one believed me and it was okay so I was scared to open that can of worms again and that's what happened when I did but at least this time I have the support I need

Isipho: yes you do. I wanted you to let everyone know your story. Everyone has always been focusing on praising your mom for her strength based on lies it's time people see your strength and how you survived the rape, took back your power, loved your son even though he was conceived through rape, survived prison at a young age while pregnant. That's the strength that should be praised not your mother's fake

strength.

Lwazi: well I guess it is time ey. That's why I'm here to help you with your planning

Isipho: whoa you mean eat while I plan

Lwazi: I'll give you my input that's something, right?

Isipho: mmmhhhh ai I'm fine pregnant women are undecided. How's Massi?

From the mention of his name Lwazi's face lit up. She couldn't help but blush the man gave her everything she been wanting almost the whole night she is even surprised she had the

strength to drive here

Isipho: oh my God look at you blushing, what did he do?

Lwazi: girl that man has a good dick game.

Isipho: yhoos girl y'all finally did the deed

Lwazi: (laughing) finally. He was holding back at first because he thought he was gonna hurt the kids but when he relaxed he made me lose my mind

Isipho: (laughing) I'm happy for you. Now I know where the glow is coming from. I noticed when you were coming in but I didn't know why you'd

glow in the midst of all this.

Lwazi: I just wish I was free to be with him. Like it or not our relationship will end because with the 5 kids I'm about to have that's more than enough for me

Isipho: and he will want a family of his own. His own flesh and blood

Lwazi: yeah and that's something I cannot give him but he understands that we had a talk this morning after our morning glory. He said it's okay he understands and will try not to get attached

Isipho: that's gonna be hard because he already is attached to you but hopefully you guys work

something out

Lwazi: I'm sure we will

At the magistrate court

Banzi sat alongside his brothers as they waited for Katlego

He was thinking so hard about how his life is about to change right now

His brothers and uncles were just talking about whatever topic that came into their minds

Zulu sat next to him

Zulu: are you sure you are marrying the right bride?

Banzi: yeah... she is the one

Zulu: I know you might want to distance yourself from that other lady because of the bad publicity but I still think she is the right one for you not this one

Banzi: I appreciate your concern man but I'm content with what I'm doing

Zulu: is your brother coming?

Banzi: Zack? (Zulu nodded) nah he is not

coming

Zulu: your friends?

Banzi: they are not coming either it's just me and you guys

Zulu nodded, it was almost time and Katlego and her family and friends arrived just on time

It was not a long or big wedding dress but she looked perfect and beautiful that he suddenly became nervous

Their names were called in and they went inside

At Clear water hotel

David spoke on the phone while he finished dressing up

David: what is she doing at the magistrate court?

Voice: I don't know but my guess is that she is getting married

David: getting married? What do you mean she is getting married? That woman is my fiancé

Voice: look man I did what you asked and I found her she just arrived and went inside she looks like the bride to me

David: send me the address I want to see it for

myself

He dropped the call and kicked a chair not far from him

Kat was not about to do this to him. Yes their business is not generating enough money but it's something

He sat down trying to calm himself

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#29

Outside the magistrate court

David parked his car and got off walking towards the entrance

The security directed him on where the weddings are being officiated

He opened the door and stood at the back just looking at Kat standing there

Everyone was looking at him wondering who he is

David: I'm sorry for being late

He said with his weird American accent

Katlego's heart was beating so fast not knowing how David found her and he was going to explain this to him

“Lubanzi you may kiss your bride”

The kids was brief because suddenly Kat wanted this to end

The families clapped hands as the newly married couple walked out

Banzi: who is that guy?

Kat: my company manager I had invited him for the wedding

Banzi: Owh that's nice

David walked towards the couple

David: I'm sorry I was late darling, traffic this side is bad

Kat: I'm glad you are here

She gave him a hug

David: (whispering) you have some explaining to do and I expect you to be in my hotel room tonight

She swallowed hard as they broke the hug

David: (to Banzi) congratulations man. You got a good one here

Banzi nodded shaking his hand

Banzi: we are having lunch why don't you join us.
It's kinda rude that you got here early and you
will leave and probably go to your hotel room

David: ayt that's cool. Lemme make a call. I'll be
with y'all just now

He stood aside taking Lubanzi a picture

"Find out everything about"

His phone rang

Voice: are you?

David: I pay you to do as I say

Voice: boss I thought you are going there to get new business and find Kat not make enemies with anyone

David: Kat knows nothing about my double life. She thinks we are broke and can't afford anything. My guess is that this boy is loaded that's why she married him

Voice: okay have you discussed your meeting venue with the Lukhele brothers?

David: yeah I have. My boys are preparing the

place don't stress

He dropped the call and joined in on the conversation everyone was having before driving off to Banzi's house for lunch

At Banzi's house

The moody was jolly as the families sat talking while enjoying the best prepared meal

Mrs Lukhele: Lubanzi I'm hoping to see a grandchild after 9 months from now

Katlego choked on her drink

Banzi: are you okay babe?

Kat: (coughing) water

He handed her a glass of water while brushing her back

Mrs L: oh sorry dear. I'm sure it was a random topic to raise but it's what we should talk about. I'm not getting any younger dear

Kat: we will try our best

Zulu: ma you'll get a soccer team from this man he has 7 kids already

Everyone in the table looked at Zulu

K's mom: is this true Katlego. Are you going to be a step mother to 7 kids?

Kat was tongue tied and couldn't answer her mom

Mrs L: really and where are they? They should be here this is the important day in their father's life

Zulu: 2 are already born and running around. The woman is pregnant with 5 at the moment

Mrs Lukhele started ululating while the other elders started congratulating Banzi, praising him

David was just looking at everything play out while keeping quiet

B's uncle: Mshana woza ne gologo sizobonga abaphantsi uyindoda mfana (nephew bring a bottle of brandy so that we can thank the ancestors, you are a man son)

Suddenly the lunch was no longer about Lubanzi and Katlego's union but a celebration of Nolwazi and Lubanzi

Kat excused herself from the dancing and singing

She closed herself in the bathroom and let the tears fall

Her mom knocked on the door

She opened and fell right into her arms while sobbing

K's mom: shhhsshhhh don't cry. Don't you dare shed a tear today is a happy day not a day to cry

Kat: how can I not cry ma? That bitch is not even here and yet everyone is celebrating her

K's mom: at least you are the one with his last name. Let her give him children while she is unmarried and will never have any control over his things. You have the power my angel

Her mother helped her fix her face and they went back to everyone

The dancing and praises had died down a bit

Banzi: you good?

She nodded

Mrs L: so Banzi when are we meeting your baby mama?

Kat: we have decided to distance ourselves from her because she is plead publicity for the company

Mrs L: distance yourselves? From your kids Lubanzi?

Kat: until she stops trending. I'm sure you've

seen the media articles about Nolwazi or Lucy Johnson and her mother Pastor Johnson

Mrs L: I've seen them poor child went through a lot. I'm glad she was courageous enough to kill him and be free from him. The world needs more women like her.

Kat sighed disappointed. She had hoped those news would change their minds about her

Mrs L: Lord know I wish Kwakhanya has done the same instead of taking her own life and her children's life

Nkosikhona stood up and walked away

Zulu: really mom? You just had to bring that up?

Mrs L: I'm sorry that he hasn't healed even after such a long time

Zulu: he lost his kids and his wife

Mrs L: and it's my fault how? Weren't you guys the ones obsessed with being rich and feared so you decided to

Uncle: hayi hayi this is not the time and place

The brothers went outside to go find Nkosikhona.

Mrs L: so white boy what's your name? Are you

for the bride or groom's side?

David: I'm David

Mrs L: you are not from here, your tongue rolls
the English differently

David: yeah I'm from the states

Mrs L: Owh how is it there?

David: it's okay

Mrs L: mmmh hhh are you staying until the
wedding?

David: there is a wedding?

Mrs L: yes on Saturday

Banzi: I thought you were invited for the wedding

Kat: yes he thought today was the wedding.

Banzi nodded

Banzi: so where are you staying?

David: clear water hotel

Banzi: you going to stay there the whole week?

David: I wasn't planning on staying the whole so financially I can't afford it so I'm going to look for a cheaper place

Banzi: forget that. You can come stay with us

Katlego's eyes popped out

Kat: stay with us. I don't think David wants to be in the same house as newly weds and people who are about to Wed

David: I really don't mind ey (smirks) I can help with the preparation

Banzi: see, sorted. Tonight you are checking out

and coming here

David: thanks man

Banzi: a friend of Katlego is my friend and family

They gist bumped

At Isipho's house

Lwazi: I need to go get the kids

Isipho: you still haven't picked a choir to perform for Saturday

Lwazi: girl I'll leave that to you

Isipho: I said the Soweto gospel choir, you said no. I said Umlazi gospel choir you said no. I said the church choir you said maybe. Can you just decided

Lwazi: the church choir is fine

Isipho: wow that could've saved us a lot of time. We spent hours looking for other choirs. You need to give birth because I ain't gonna tolerate this.

Lwazi: Blame your brother in-law.

Isipho: speaking about him. When last did you

see him or talk to him

Lwazi rolled her eyes and got her things

Lwazi: girl bye I'll see you during the week I have a mommy class tomorrow

Isipho: ain't no class that will teach you on how to take care of 5 kids

Lwazi: I'm not gonna let your negativity affect me, Ciao

She got in her car and drove off

Isipho stood at the door till her car was out and gone. She was relieved that Lwazi took this

whole thing better than she imagine

At the police station

Captain: hawu Dube, how do you just drop this on me?

Dube: I have been thinking about it for sometime now and I'm happy to say I'm happy with my decision

Captain: you are the best detective 'this station has ever had

Dube: others will come just like I did. I'm saving my soul before it turns dark all on the name of upholding the law

Captain: what's going on Dube?

Dube: just some old skeletons catching up to me. If there is nothing else captain I'd like to leave now

Captain: so this is your last day?

Dube: as it's stated that I'm resigning with immediate effect

Captain: I need a month atleast

Dube: I have closed all my cases

Captain: Is there an chance I can change your mind

Dube: no you can't

Captain: I'm sad to see you leave but good luck anyways

Dube: thank you sir

They shook hands before he left the office. At his current situation one would be stressed about the decision they just made but to him it was relief. It may not bring back the 10 years he cost someone's child but atleast he won't do that anymore

Hours later he got to his house and found Noma and the kids playing cards

Noma: you are back early

Dube: the captain finally accepted my resignation

Noma looked at him with concerned eyes. She hasn't known him for long but she knows he loves being a detective

Noma: go ahead and play guys I need to do something

She said to the kids before standing up and following Dube to his bedroom

Dube closed the door immediately when they got inside and smashed his lips on hers

Noma broke the kiss

Noma: No Khulekani

Dube: shhhsshhhh

He pulled her again and kissed her. This time she kissed him back. Holding his neck

He pushed her to the bed and got on top

His hands were running all over her body. She

was wearing a dress which made things easier for him.

Noma tried controlling her breathing but it was hard, her body was feeling different things, she couldn't comprehend the feelings

He pushed her underwear to the side and rubbed her clit. He pubic hair was hardly there

She opened her legs to give him more access. She hasn't been with a man for a year and it sure was going to be painful

They removed their clothes and they both remained naked. Dube looked into her eyes as if she wasn't bare enough for him, it's like he wanted to see her souls through her eyes

She felt the tip of his dick at her entrance. She breathed out and braved herself for what was about to come

Dube pushed himself inside her and she was tight but after a few attempt he was in

He kissed her do that her body can relax and she would adjust to his size

To Noma it was confirmed that the stories about Zulu me and their dicks was a lie or atleast this Zulu wasn't part of the statistics

He started moving inside her giving her deep strokes

She froze remembering that he didn't wear a condom

Noma: condom Khulekani

Khulekani: I'm clean I promise

Noma: I might fall pregnant

He didn't listen to her and just continued with what he was doing.

Judging from his groans Noma knew he wasn't going to pull out or stop to wear a condom so she gave up and enjoyed the pleasure she was getting

After 2 hours they both laid down trying to catch their breath

Khulekani: I think I'm addicted already

Noma: ha.a if this is how you going to be every time then I'm gonna run away

Khulekani: I aim to please atleast I'll know you won't find your self with another man's dick

Noma: I doubt I'll ever want sex

Khulekani: after tonight yeah you won't

Noma: tonight?

Khulekani: I'm not don't with you sweetheart

Noma: oh god let me go prepare dinner

Khulekani: about what I said earlier

Noma: I'll look for a job

Khulekani: I was thinking you go back to nursing school and finish off

Noma: I'm only left with the 6 months practical. I have saved enough to go back but not to buy stationary

Khulekani: I'll support you because I believe
now you are my woman

Noma: awukwazi ukushela bo (you don't know
how to charm a girl)

Khulekani: I already did. Soon you'll be the one
riding me every night without me asking

Noma: waze waphupha yazi (you're such a
dreamer)

Khulekani: mark my words

Noma went to the bathroom to take a quick
shower before dressing up to prepare for dinner

Khulekani: I would like for you to move into this room

Noma: I will once I've changed it to my liking if you don't mind

Khulekani: what would you like to change?

Noma: the bed. Like it or not you shared it with your wife

Khulekani: my wife hasn't slept in this bed for 6 months

Noma: bit still. We will take another from the guest rooms

Khulekani: if it makes you happy, fine

She gave him a kiss and walked out

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#30

At Banzi's house

David sat at the dining table busy on his computer while the couple was upstairs

He read through Banzi's file and was happy with what he was seeing

He picked his phone and called a number

David: man this guy is loaded no wonder Kat married him

Voice: yeah but you can't do anything to him. He is a Lukhele and you don't want to piss them off

David: nah but Kat is going to give me all his money

Voice: man that's millions how will she give you those

David: I'm sure her divorce settlement is a lump sum of money. That plus his business that's worth billions

Voice: but you won't be able to manage a

business all the way in the UK

David: I'll make a plan maybe sell it after I've cleaned the cash I need to clean

Voice: his partners with Pastor Jacobs and that's a man you don't want to mess with

David: what can a pastor do? Pray for me?

Voice: yes, while you are there don't ever touch his hand nigga will burn you alive

David: (laughing) you need to stop reading whatever it is you've been reading

Voice: who do you think has been taking out the

leaders of the underworld? Remember the reigning queen of the dark who vanished leaving her place unoccupied?

Voice: this guy took her out. And the one who took over from the Queen a D something. Who mysteriously died from an unknown cause. Jacobs took him out together with Banzi and Isipho his wife

David: it's not like I'm in deep in the brotherhood

Voice: but you are in the brotherhood. Touch his hand and your millions will vanish like nothing

David: I touched Banzi's hand and nothing happened

Voice: because your so called fiancé has been busy with some serious dark magic. She first caused a rift between the brothers and his baby mama and that way it was easier for her to do anything to him because his full powers haven't been unleashed like his brother

David: then I can do whatever I want while he is still under the influence then walk away

Voice: look man it's your funeral. Just don't say I didn't tell you.

David dropped his phone and breathed out

He wasn't about to be scared by bedtime stories

He packed his things and made his way to the room assigned to him

Just as he was about to sleep the bedroom door opened

Kat: what are you doing here David?

David: to get my fiancé back but to my surprised she is now someone's wife

Kat: we broke up way before I came this side

David: broke up? With who? I told you there is no breaking up in this relationship

Kat: you have got to let me go

David: let you go? Oh hell no. I made you. You hear me? I fucken own your ass

He said holding her throat, choking her just a little

Kat: you're hurting me David

He threw her on the bed

Kat: I'm sorry

David: no you're not sorry. You're only sorry because I caught you. Ain't no man is gonna enjoy this ass

He said dropping his pants on his ankles pulling her towards the edge of the bed

Kat: Banzi might wake up

David: then we better hurry sweetheart

He brushed her clit while kissing her neck

She was getting there so he went for the killing making sure to be rough so she wouldn't even think of having sex with him

She moaned in pain. David has a tough side that she likes

He gave her deep fast strokes, flipping her over

and over and lastly she was on top riding him
He eventually came after she came more than 5
times

She collapsed next to him trying to catch her
breath

“Kat, babe”

Banzi’s voice echoed as he walked past the
room they were in

Kat quickly got out and went to Banzi’s study
room pretending to be working

Banzi opened the door

Banzi: hey you left me in bed

Kat: sorry my love, had to answer a few emails and do conference calls. The time difference is killing me

Banzi: must be hard running a business from here

Kat: yeah it is hard. But it's working so far

Banzi: maybe we'll go check things out some time

Kat: yeah

Banzi: David is a pretty interesting character ey

Kat: why do you say that?

Kat asked him with a bit of panic

Banzi: he looks more like a gangster than a manager

Kat: are we judging people by their looks now?

Banzi: I'm not judging I'm just saying, does he run your company well?

Kat: he is the best. Through him I managed to score the biggest client. At one time I designed an evening dress for Michelle Obama.

Banzi: then it means your business is very successful

Kat: it was until funds started missing and soon I couldn't afford to make more clothes and keep my staff

Banzi: why? What happened?

Kat: to be honest I don't know. One time I was trying to get my life back after a bad relationship then the next my company lost millions. Untraceable till this day

Banzi: your department of finance? What did they say?

Kat: they also couldn't explain it. A PI found that it was none of the computers or laptops of my employees. The IP address that was used was bouncing around everywhere, couldn't really pinpoint it. And I couldn't afford the PI so I stopped and just decided to try and fix things myself

Banzi: I'm sorry about your business. I know how much you love designing clothes, the runway and everything. As an investment into our future I'll write you a check after we've signed a silent partner agreement. I'll be the silent partner

Kat: (smiling) really babe, you'd do that?

Banzi: (smiling) yeah I would. For just 40% share which I'll buy with the a million

Kat: a million? Oh baby thank you thank you

She said jumping on him kissing him all over. A part of her always knew he loved her and maybe he still does love her

Banzi: and I would also love for me to be able to see my kids. I'm missing out on their growth while Massi is playing daddy with them. I don't want the quints to have a distant father

Kat moved from his lap

Banzi: you don't have to be involved but I want to be involved. Go for scans with Nolwazi

Kat: so that you can hold hands while at it?

Banzi: You know what? Forget the investment then

Kat: so the investment or buying of shares in my company comes at a price?

Banzi: just like your business in the states is a part of us, Lwazi and the kids are a part of us too and forever. Can't really erase my kids

Kat: you know what, I'm going to bed

Banzi: I was just letting you know because either way I'll see my kids with or without your consent

She left the study room banging the door on her way out

Banzi looked at his phone. The last chat with Nolwazi wasn't a happy one really

He followed Kat and found her taking a shower

Banzi: why are you bathing this late?

She ignored him and continued showering

He left her in the bathroom and got in bed and slept

At Khulekani's house

He collapsed next to Noma as they both tried to catch their breaths

Khulekani: that was great. Thank you

Not knowing how to respond to that she just smiled. It was weird hearing a man thanking a woman for sex

Khulekani: if I asked you to stay with us as my girlfriend and not our help how would you feel?

Noma: I'm already living with you guys so the change of title is just that but the role is the same

Khulekani: is that a yes?

Noma: yeah it is as long as you'll allow me to visit my aunt maybe one weekend in a month

Khulekani: you don't have to ask as if I'm holding you against your will

She kept quiet just moving her hand around his chest

Khulekani: I know our financial state will change I won't be earning the same amount. A security officer doesn't really earn much

Noma: how about you register your own

security company?

Khulekani: a business needs a lot of money
babe

Noma: I know but for now you can start with
registering the business first while you work
and work on acquiring everything needed for
security companies

Khulekani: I don't know babe it seems far
fetched

Noma: nope it's not. You know the law. You've
lived by it for years. Just implement it into your
business plan and aims and missions

Khulekani: it will take years for it to take off

Noma: I know but NYDA does give support to startups, an amount of R50000 I think. Maybe you can start small with surveillance or personal guard

Khulekani: the R50000 won't be enough

Noma: but enough for you to register fire arms. Get uniforms and hire about 4 more people. Sell your self to a politician or someone of high standard and before you know it you are earning money and expanding your business from a personal guard to guarding companies, cctv equipment, all the works

Khulekani looked at her and smiled. The idea

wasn't totally bad especially the way she put it

Khulekani: I'll think about it. Let's sleep
tomorrow I'm starting at my new job

Noma: I also need to go submit my forms too
and look for a hospital to do my practicals

Khulekani: the fees should reflect on the
school's account by tomorrow afternoon

Noma: I still don't know why you would do this
for me

Khulekani: like it or not. I loved you from the
first day I saw you. I may not be your ideal guy
but I hope you love me enough. I have kids and

I'm about to be divorced

Noma: I love you too Khulekani and as long as you promise that no matter what happens you'll always put me and the kids first

Khulekani: as long as you respect me as your man then you have nothing to worry about

Noma: it's a deal then let's sleep

She said switching off her side lamp. He switched his and pulled her closer to him and tried to get some sleep

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#31

At an unknown location

Cars parked. Men dressed in black got out with guns before the Lukhele brothers got out

David got out of his car whilst his man stood ready to shoot anything

Nkosikhona: you?

David: gentlemen relax

Zulu: how fucked up can you be?

David: are we gonna talk business or what?

The eldest brother was just quiet looking at them going back and fourth about this

Nqobi: seniqedile? Sizokhuluma

Zulu: you still want to do business with him knowing he was wining and dining with our brother last night

Nqobi: all the more reasons to keep him close. If he was with our brother to scare us then not going through with this deal will allow him to do just that

David: relax, I didn't even know he is your brother. I'm really his wife's acquaintance nothing more. I don't include family in these

kind of deals. Kat and I have our own business deal

Nkosikhona: if you do anything to him?

David: kill him? I don't kill. Provided his wife gives me what she owes me then he is safe

Zulu: can't you cancel her debt with our deal?

David: no I don't mix my businesses. So are the shipping containers good?

Nqobi: yes

The man stood over the table and spoke showing David route plans and how everything

will be conducted

After an hour they were done and ready to leave

David: my next shipment is in a week. I already have buyers lined up for the merchandise. I just need it to be secure and safe during transportation and when they get here till they are with their owners. If this deal goes well maybe we can add the diamond deal you want so bad

Nqobi: great doing business with you man

David: I'm like a side chick just give me what I want and you'll never have problems. Screw me over and I'll break you up

Nkosikhona: no need for threats. Can we go celebrate?

David: I'd love to join you guys but sadly I have some things to take care of

They gentlemen shook hands and parted ways

At a Banzi's house

Kat woke up to an empty bed. In fact Banzi's side was so cold that you'd think he didn't sleep there

She took a bath and got dressed before going to look for him. He was not in the house and so was David.

She sat on the bar stool drinking coffee. She knew David made it. Banzi is not a coffee person he prefers orange juice

How did she end up being stuck with two men in one house. One is fucking her brains out and the other wants to invest in her business but she has to accept Nolwazi and his many kids

She sighed holding her head trying to get rid of the headache

She saw a note on the fridge

“Sorry love, had to travel to Cape Town but will be back in the afternoon. Love Banzi”

She threw the note in the Bin

The door opened and David walked in

David: hey

Kat: where were you?

David: just taking care of some things.

Kat: mmmhhhh

David: where is your husband?

Kat: gone to Cape Town for a meeting

David: so it's just us in the house the whole day

Kat: don't even think about, I have errands to run

David: no darling you are spending the day here with me

Kat: when will you stop? You ticked me last night and now you wanna do it again

David: you should know I will never stop not now. Now come

She almost fell from the chair as he pulled her towards his room

He once there he took of her clothes and cuffed her to the bed

David: you move or struggle you break the bed posts so if I were you I'd lay still and enjoy myself

She kept quiet. Saying the wrong thing might get her a rough BDMS

He clipped her nipples and gagged her.

He had all these questions in her head. Where did he get the equipment

David: I would give you a pill that would make you horny the whole day but I want you to feel

everything, feel the numbness after this so I took the liberty of drinking it myself so that I can have you the whole day.

She couldn't speak with the gag in her mouth so she just looked at him

David: remember how you used to enjoy this? Well I'm going to make you relive the memories darling

He placed a vibrator on her clit and tied it on her so that it wouldn't move

Her body started giving in as he sat on the couch looking at her open legs

He allowed her to come over and over again with just the vibrator

The sensitivity of her clit was too much but David wasn't about to stop

He inserted a dildo in her and made it move fast as he increased the vibrations on the vibrator

She couldn't decide which sensation to focus on, tears flowed in her eyes as the pleasure became too much

He connected the dildo to a machine and let it do the ducking while he whipped her

Not too hard but enough to pass a sensation

She tried closing her legs as she got close to another orgasm but the cuffs didn't allow her so she gave up and just let go

Trying to scream with a gag on her mouth

She hope he would stop by now but he didn't remove the machines

An hour passed with her doing the same thing. Listening to the pleasure and eventually coming

He removed the gag on her mouth and she was finally able to swallow some saliva and breath

He got on top and fucked her mouth, she gagged as he went deep but he didn't care

He eventually came inside her and she swallowed

David: good girl

He removed and machine and vibrator and inserted himself

He was fast deep and rough

Her moans filled the room with the clapping of their skins against each other

She got relieved when he uncuffed her but that was short lived because he only did that to flip her over and cuff her again

He placed pillows under her to lift her ass up

Kat: not anal please David

He ignored her and poured the lubricant on her
ass

He rubbed around the hole inserting his fingers

Kat: please David

David: you know you love it why you gotta
pretend

Kat: how will explain not being able to seat

David: your problem not mine

He said as he inserted himself. She screamed in pain as he pushed himself inside her

With his fingers inside her pussy her body relaxed as he moved

He went on and on until he released inside her and she came

They spent the whole day just doing what David wants. Her body was weak, she didn't have the energy. It's expected because the guy drilled her from 9am and now it's 2 pm. He didn't allow her to rest. While he rested the machines did their thing

She could feel the wetness of the bed

David: I'm satisfied now. I don't know about you darling

She kept quiet

David: I made you a shake it will give you strength so that you can bath

Kat: I can't feel my lower body

She said in a low voice

David: (laughing) oh sorry I must've went overboard I'll just give you a shower and place you in your bed nicely so that you can wait for

your dear husband

He lifted her and placed her in the shower and opened the water

She shivered since it was cold

David: it will wake your body

He poured her shower gel on her and let the water just run on her

He opened her legs and used the moving shower head to splash water in between her legs

He took her out and wiped before dressing her

into Banzi's shirt and placing her inside their bed

He walked out to go clean his room and get rid of any evidence before leaving the house. Any man would be suspicious if he found his wife that tired with another man in the house

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#32

At khulekani's house

A knock on the door disturbed him as he got his lunch preparing to leave

He opened the door and a gentleman formally dressed was standing on the other side

Man: Khulekani Dube?

Khulekani; that's me

Man: please sign her for me

He looked at him as he got the notepad and sighed

Man: Mr Dube, you've been served

He said handing him the envelope

Khulekani didn't bother to even guess what it was because he knew it's divorce papers

He took them out and sat down. Lucky enough for him they never married in community of property and pastor Jacobs made sure to make them sign a prenup

He sighed the papers and placed them in his school bag before walking out leaving for work

At Banzi's house

Banzi: I was worried about you yesterday, when I got back you looked tired and you dead asleep didn't really welcome me home

Kat: I wasn't feeling well. I haven't fully recovered from the miscarriage, remember

Banzi: yeah I know the state you were in was very worrying though you should see a doctor

Kat: I will

Banzi: where is your friend?

Kat: don't know, didn't see him the whole day yesterday

Banzi: and you not worried?

Kat: nope he can take care of himself

Banzi: I know he can but he is in South Africa

Kat: he'll figure things out and besides its not like he is staying here forever

“Who’s not staying where forever?”

David asked as he got into the kitchen in his navy blue suit, he really looked in a suit. His walk was demanding command as he walked into their space

Banzi: my wife was telling me that she didn't see you yesterday

David: yeah scored myself a nice South African woman and had her the whole day

Kat felt a little light headed and excused herself

Banzi: where did you get her?

David: Sandton, booker a room right there

Banzi: lucky man ey.

David: you are the lucky man. 5 kids how did you do it?

Banzi: man I'm still wondering too but all I can say is I knew I was leaving my seed there. The pussy was tight and warm, almost cried as I came.

David: and you left her? Why?

Banzi: honestly speaking I don't know

David whistled as he got a cup and poured himself coffee

David: your life is a movie

Banzi: tell me about it. Anyways let me leave. I need to meet up with my baby mama who wants nothing to do with me

David: hoping for a last minute tap before the wedding?

Banzi: that would be a blessing from heaven directly

He said taking the keys and leaving the house

David: you can come back and stop standing there eavesdropping

Kat came out looking angry.

Kat: how could he? How could you?

David: how could I what? Ask a man who is clearly in love with someone else why he is with you?

Kat: he is with me because he loves me

David: I'd believe you if you didn't manipulate him

Kat: what are you talking about?

David: oh come on Kat, I went to your apartment found your stash, I burnt it and threw it away

Kat looked at him with eyes popped, you could see the fear in her eyes

Kat: YOU SON OF A BITCH!! DO YOU KNOW WHAT YOU DID?

David: yeah freed the poor guy from you claws

Kat: NO DUMB ASS, he can die from what you did

David: oh please that's bullshit

Kat walked away trying to minimize the pain her body was in

She needed to go get dressed and go see this for herself

Outside Lwazi's house

Banzi sat in his car waiting for the pain in his private part to die down

Lwazi got out to check on him, when she heard a car and checked that it was him she anticipated him to knock on the door 10 minutes ago

She knocked on his window

He looked up at her and opened the door

Lwazi: hey what's wrong?

Banzi: I don't I don't feel well

Lwazi: come inside the house

Banzi: I don't think I can walk

Lwazi: let me get Massi to help

She went back inside to call Massi

He came out rushing to

Massi: B, what's wrong?

Banzi: I don't know man

He helped him out of the car supporting his whole weight

Lwazi: put him in my room

She locked the gate and his car and followed them inside

Banzi was sweating and burning up

Lwazi: I think he needs to go to the hospital

Banzi: can I talk to Massi alone Lwazi?

She looked between them. Massi nodded then she walked out closing the door inside

Banzi: the pain is coming from my dick man. Since yesterday morning, it only stopped around 3pm and started again. It comes and goes

Massi: is it an STD?

Banzi: no it not, I don't think so. But the weird thing is that every time I pee the first few seconds a dark liquid comes out then followed by normal pee. Even my precum is like that. It

comes out even if I'm not horny or anything

Massi: bro I don't know shit about this. You are the doctor you should know

Banzi: I haven't practiced in years man

Massi: should I call Zack? You are sweating man

Banzi: I just need to sleep, please get me pain meds in my car

Massi nodded and left him to go get the meds

Lwazi drank a glass of water and just sat down. She was worried about Banzi he didn't look

good

Massi came down

Massi: he will be okay

Lwazi: did he say what's wrong?

Massi: he doesn't know

He went to get the pills then came back to get water

He found Banzi sleeping peacefully so he let him be and packed his things

He got downstairs with his bag

Lwazi: leaving already?

Massi: yeah I really need to be early for that meeting

Lwazi: remember even if it's 10% you take it

Massi: yes ma'am

He perked her lips and left rushing out

She sat down again debating whether to go check upon him or just on the interior of her house

At Katlego's apartment

She walked up the stairs to her room

She opened it and searched for her things but they were gone. A little part of her thought he was joking but seeing that they are gone she knew he wasn't bluffing

She took out her phone and called the seer

Seer: I cannot help you

Kat: you haven't even heard what I want to say

Seer: you slept with someone else and destroyed the things I gave you, do you know what you've done?

Kat: I didn't destroy them and I had no choice with the other guy

Seer: I have you strict instructions about what to do and what not to do and you didn't listen just pray that boy does t die

Kat: you will help me. You and your god took my baby and my womb. You will help me

Seer: and you got countless orgasms. Don't ever contact me again

The line died she sank down to the floor and let the tears fall

For once in a long time she had no control over things just like how she lost control of her running company just after breaking up with David and now that same David just ruined her other life that she was trying to build

Kat: I HATE YOU DAVID!!!!

She screamed out loud as she laid on the floor

At Lwazi's house

Banzi's screams woke her up from her sleep

She looked at him

His eyes were still closed but he was crying and screaming

Lwazi: Banzi wake up

Banzi: Lwazi help me

Lwazi: what's wrong with you?

Banzi: I don't know but whatever it is it's inside me

She pulled the blankets off him

The visible veins on his arms showed dark

blood flowing in his body

He laid back as the liquid came out of his nose,
ears, eyes and mouth

Even his sweat was dark

Lwazi: I'm going calling an ambulance before
you die in my house

Banzi: No! Call my brother, call him Lwazi

With her shaking hands she dialed Zack while
still watching Banzi carefully

Isipho answered

Isipho: Lwazi, now is not a good time.
Something is wrong with Zack

Lwazi: Banzi is sick he is on my house he might die he says he wants Zack

“Take me to him”

Zack’s voice shouted in the background before the line went dead

Banzi ran to the bathroom to get a wet towel and put over Banzi’s head

Lwazi: (teary) my mom used to always do this when Vanessa was sick. I’m not sure if this will help

Banzi: (groaning) I'm sorry Lwazi, forgive me...
ahhhhh

Lwazi: (crying) don't talk. It's fine you'll get through this. You can apologize all you want then

He coughed up the black liquid. Lwazi wiped it

An hour passed while they waited for Zack, they arrived

Zack has the same symptoms as Banzi

He rushed to Banzi

Zack: please stop bro, I'm here

Banzi closed his eyes and soon Zack was fine

It was a relief to Isipho but seeing a Banzi that way scared her

Zack: I'm sorry I didn't try harder to help you

Banzi: come closer, hold my hand

Zack: it won't heal you. If I touch you. You will burn

Black tears flowed out of Lubanzi's eyes

Zack sat down 2 m away from him. If he gets

any closer than that a Banzi might die

Banzi: if you can't help me then I'm dead

Zack: no you've been alive because Lwazi is close to you. She is your strength bro

Banzi: (coughing) I'm sorry

Zack: ssshhhh save your strength

Banzi: I can't feel my legs

Zack: you'll be fine

Banzi: call the guys. Tell them to be here in an

hour

Zack looked at Isipho and she nodded walking out with tears in her eyes

Lwazi got closer to Banzi and held his hand

Banzi: if one of our babies is a girl please name her Christina and one boy Christopher, name the other Christian

Lwazi: (crying) if it's two girls?

Banzi: you'll name her Isabella

Lwazi: Isabella and Christina

Banzi: Christoper, Christian

Lwazi: only one name is missing

Banzi: you'll choose the name

Lwazi: I'm not gonna name these kids alone.
When I deliver them you'll be there. You'll name
them with me

Banzi: if it's a boy please give him my name, if
it's another girl her name will be Praise

Lwazi: you'll be fine and we will name them.
Give them Xhosa or Zulu names

Banzi remained quiet for some time

Banzi: Amandla Wakhe Azukiswe those are the first 3 names

Lwazi: Amandla, Awakhe and Azukiswe I love them

Banzi: these kids are a lot I can't come up with 5 names

Lwazi: uThandolwakhe Lubanzi those are the last names so we are left with one English name

Banzi laughed at how real it is now as they pick names

Banzi: if it's a Boy it will be Blessing if it's a girl
it's Praise

Lwazi: those are beautiful names

Their little bubble was bursted by a loud knock
on the door

Lwazi tried to get up but Banzi pulled her down

The door opened and Kat walked in followed by
Isipho who was shouting for her to stop

Kat: what did you do to him?

She directed the question to Lwazi but Lwazi
kept quiet and moved away from him

Banzi closed his eyes as he let go of Lwazi's hand

The guys got in

The liquid came out again, the guys looked terrified

Kat: so you want to kill my husband? Isn't it enough that you are doing my duties?

Lwazi: if you take him he will die

Kat: him lying here isn't helping

She tried to pull him up but his weight was too much for her

Everyone left her and Banzi in the room and walked out

The guys were still shocked to say anything
When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#33

In Lwazi's room

Kat: why would you choose to be with her when you are not feeling well? Huh?

Banzi: Lwazi!

He shouted with a shallow voice

Kat: No dammit, I'm your wife you should be needing me not her

Banzi: Lwazi

He finally closed his eyes

Kat: No Lubanzi you are not doing this to me.
You will not die on me.

She called an ambulance which arrived after 30 minutes and took him to the hospital

Zack looked at his brother as he was being wheeled out in a stretcher

Kat cane downstairs

Kat: so you all thought you could keep him here so that he can die here? That's my husband and I get to say what happens to him

She tried to touch Zack but a forced pushed her back and she hit the wall and fell down

Zack: you poisoned my brother against everyone,look where that got you? You thought you could do what? Touch me and draw strength for your evil deeds? You don't know who I am and you will know me soon enough

Everyone just looked at the whole thing
shocked

Kat got up

Kat: Bring it on. I'm more powerful than you
think

She said before leaving

Loyd: Wtf just happened?

Sol: Zack how did you do that?

Zack: do what?

Massi: push her without touching her?

Zack: I didn't do anything

He said walking out, Isipho followed him out and they left

Lwazi was just sitting in her couch letting the tears fall

Massi walked over to her and held her closer to his chest allowing her to cry

4 days later (Saturday)

The news about Banzi and Kay's wedding being cancelled was doing rounds on social media but the biggest headline was

"The voice of the voiceless", Lwazi's talk which was happening in a matter of hours

Lwazi sat down as the makeup artist did the finally touch ups. It was nothing major just toning her face so that she doesn't appear sweaty on the screens

Isipho was sitting close to her helping her calm her nerves down

Lwazi: I wish Ntokozo was here, she would be saying something that will make me forget for a bit

Isipho: I know ey but sadly she is too far ahead in her pregnancy and it seems like it's a complicated pregnancy but she will be streaming live from the hospital

Lwazi: she is still in hospital?

Isipho: yeah Doctors want to watch her closely

Lwazi: isn't she 7 months pregnant now?

Isipho: yeah with a few weeks so they want to try and push it to 8 months full which will be next week

Lwazi: that's sad, my doctor told me that we will try 7 months and 2 weeks but if I can't do two

weeks 7 months is fine too

Isipho: it's understandable, you are carrying 5 kids

Lwazi: I'm so scared

Isipho: everything will be fine. Banzi is stable even though he is in ICU

Lwazi: can the hospital help him?

Isipho: no they can't because they also can't diagnose him. They are doing dialysis though that's how he was able to stay alive

Lwazi: they are trying to clean his blood

Isipho: yeah it's helping but it won't be effective for a long time

Lwazi: he can't die

Isipho: by your faith he won't. You need to start praying Lwazi

Lwazi: you've heard me try. I don't connect with God that way

Isipho: you have to move past the anger you have on him and find peace and then you can help him. I knew this day was coming that's why I pushed so hard for you to speak up, that's your first step to healing

Lwazi: if it will help Banzi then I'll try

Isipho: your love for him amazes me till this day.

Lwazi: it's scary though because even though I hate him but I still love him

Isipho: it's a great thing ey.

The choir began singing as the church started filling up with people

At the hospital

Kat sat down at the doctor's office waiting for

him to finish up his call

He finally did and turned to her

Doc: Mrs Jacobs, sorry about that it's a bit of an emergency

Kat: no problem doc, you said you wanted to see me

Doc: yes, unfortunately Mrs Jacobs your husband's condition has escalated over night.

Kat: how? I thought you said he was getting better?

Doc: that's what we thought but we had to stop

the dialysis. He went into shock and unfortunately he slipped into a coma

Kat: isn't there anything you can do to help him,

Doc: unfortunately no, it's all up to him now. His brain is still active so he might pull through

Kat nodded and excused herself. Today was supposed to be her wedding, it was the topic that was supposed to trend but here she is in hospital being told her husband is in a coma

She sat on the benches outside and went on social media to see what was happening

Candy was live from Zack's church

Kat: mxm traitor

She scrolled down her newsfeed and all she could see was Nolwazi Qunta speaks, Lucy Johnson speaks about her life

Even her family members were talking about it. How they are live streaming because the tickets were sold out

“This is just a way to get people to pop out money, why not make the talk free? She is just scamming people their money”

She wrote the tweet and then went offline

She sat there just thinking of many ways to try and help her dying husband. Touching Zack didn't work she has to find another way

Her phone beeped so many times that it actually disturbed her thoughts

It was notifications from Twitter, people were replying and retweeting

“Darling if you must know the money went to charity”

“Have you seen that church? It doesn't need our R10 because that's the minimum amount one had to pay to get a ticket”

“Get your fact straight dear before talking, we bought the tickets by donating to Charities of our choice which were under the organizing of today’s talk”

“I can’t believe that you are woman. As women we are supposed to stand together and fight men not each other I guess you are just like Pastor Johnson”

She decided to log off and ignore the comments. It was clear that nothing would stop Lwazi

A security officer came to call her inside

She was met by nurses and doctors running around just outside Banzi’s ward

She ran to the doctor

Kat: Doc what's going on?

Doc: your husband is having a seizure

He said before going inside

She stood at the door looking through the glasses as the doctors fought so hard to keep him stable

She moved away from the door and sat down on the benches David walked in

She felt relieved to see a familiar face around

David: hey how is he?

Kat: (crying) he is getting worse

David: will he survive?

Kat: I don't know. This is all your fault had you not tied me up in that bed all day he wouldn't be here

David: I thought I was helping him I didn't know there would be repercussions

Kat: how would you have known? It was not your job to free him from anything. Everything was fine before you came

David: oh please nothing was fine that man was

going to go back to his baby mama. Maybe him dying won't be a bad thing at all you'll inherit everything he owns. The money, the business, his cars and his house. You'll never need anything

Kat looked at David

Kat: but that means he must die

David: yes but imagine this. You won't have to deal with his many kids and a baby mama. Chances are he was going to divorce you and you were going to walk away with R10 million and a house. Your agreement says if you divorce him before 3 months you get nothing but if he divorced you, you get R10 million even if the 3 months hasn't passed

Kat: really?

David: yes but that's nothing compared to what you can get if he dies

Their talk was disturbed by the doctor coming towards them

They both stood up

From the look in the doctor's face it wasn't good news

Doc: we managed to stabilize him but we need to operate on him

Kat: will that help?

Doc: the procedure is risky we are not 100% sure he will make it

Kat: if you don't operate ?

Doc: there is a guarantee that he dies no fighting chance

Kat looked at David and went back to their conversations

Doc: could you please get Ms Nolwazi Qunta, we can only go ahead with her permission

Kat: Nolwazi? What does she have to do with

this?

Doc: your husband gave her the legal rights to decide on his health

Kat: that's not possible I am his wife

Doc: I'm afraid I'll need Ms Nolwazi to make the decision. If he didn't give her that legal right then oh would make the decision. Please try to get her to be here

The doctor walked away after saying that

Kat stood there in disbelief

David: you see even as his wife you can't do

anything it's his baby mama

Kat: I will not call her. He might as well just die while she is busy doing her crazy talk

She said sitting down

David: let's leave so that they will have no choice but to just sit and wait for her

They left the hospital

At Zack's church

The last speaker stood up,

She took the microphone and stood looking at

the crowd. People were quiet waiting for her to speak

“As these tears fall

They tell a story of the words unspoken

They tell a pain hidden deep within

They tell a story of permanent scars being tattooed in a woman’s body, heart mind and soul. They show how she was once broken

As these tears fall

They express the fear possessed by a woman

As her sons and husband turn to monsters before her eyes

They tell the different times she had to endure the pain because the society told her to

They speak words she has kept to herself, they

express the pain she felt when he forcefully laid her down tearing her clothes apart

Sadly that night he didn't just tear her clothes, he tore her flesh and soul leaving a scar no one can erase

As these tears fall

They tell stories of a girl who got denied by a man

As she sat on a grass mat, legs folded, head bowed with a shawl over her shoulders

He sat there and looked at her vulnerability as she prayed deep inside for his response to be yes I know her but he said no I don't know her

At that moment she gasped in disbelief and lifted her head to look at him.

Her family bowed their heads in disappointment, to them she had just shamed them but she has

just been shamed by a man she trusted

As these tears fall

They tell stories of the struggle she went through trying to feed her little cravings

Her struggle to survive as she laid down holding on to her knees drawing her last breath to give birth to her hope and her family's shame

They express the fear in her eyes as reality kicked in that she had to take care of someone else either than herself. Her fear was bringing another girl to fall victim of the statistics she had found herself in, her greatest fear was giving birth and raising a boy who might turn out to be her nightmare

As these tears fall they tell the series of depression and suicidal thoughts and attempts

of a girl who was made to keep quiet to protect
the family's name

These tears are not just water and salt, they are
emotions of pain, struggle and death

As her tears fall they fall because no one dared
to listen, a man put his hand over her mouth to
shut her up. These tears speak for the voiceless

They are the voice of the voiceless

As these tears fall”

The crowd clapped their hands while others
wiped their tears

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#34

The choir sang their last song

“Senzeni na South Africa

Asilazi ityala!

Nkosi yam

Senzeni na South Africa!

Asilazi ityala!

Nkosi yam

Baya s’bulala

Baya s’bulala thina

Nkosi yam

Baya s’bulala

Baya s’bulala thina

Nkosi yam

(Humming)

“Imihla nezolo , izindaba zisitshela ukuthi
owesifazane usehunjiwe, useshonile,
usenyukubezwe ngokwe cansi

Ngizizwa ngihlukumezekile emphefumlweni,
ngoba amadoda ase phendukile, abulala
iimbokodo zesizwe

Bathumba ingane babulala oonina

Ngiyamemeza nginicenga nina besilisa ngithi
kwanele nisiqedile isizwe, kancane ngodlame.
Umuntu wesifazane kumele aphathiswe okwe
qada acwebezele njenge ngilosiyezulu.
khuzekani “

Baya s'bulala

Baya s'bulala thina

Nkosi yam

Senzeni na

South africa

Asilazi ityala!

Nkosi yam “

The song ended as Lwazi stood on the stage looking at the numbers of people who were gathered in one room to hear her speak

She waited for most to settle down as some were crying

She promised herself to not cry tonight until she has finally spoken about her life

When everyone was finally settled she spoke

Lwazi: Good evening. My name is Nolwazi Qunta that's my birth name and my father's surname. Most of you know me as Lucy Johnson that's the name that was given to me by my mother when she got married to my step father the late Past Johnson. She gave me that name because even though I'm light skinned with the name Nolwazi I didn't fit in, in her white perfect family so she tried to make me as white as she possibly can. My father died when I was just 2 years old. From what I hear he had left my mom for his mistress. She was left alone in a shack with a new born baby. My mom started working as a maid trying to provide for me while my father ate his money traveling with his little girlfriend but when he got doc and was close to dying his family wanted my mom to take care of him and mourn him like she was supposed to as his wife. My mom couldn't do that because she was already pregnant with another man's child, a man who loved her and wanted to give

her a better life. That's how we met Pastor Johnson.

She breathed in and out for a few seconds

Lwazi: To anyone get was the perfect gentleman, he took my mom out of poverty and changed her life for the better giving me the best childhood a 10 year old child could ever wish for. The only happy memories I have of my family are before I turned 13 years old.

Everything before 13 was great, we went to parks every Saturday, had pizza, did movie night, went to church, excelled at school. That's a perfect family setup right (she paused and looked around) I didn't feel like a step daughter to him. He was my father, I was his daughter just like my sister Vanessa was.

She cleared her throat and took a sip of her water

Lwazi: Things changed when my mom was hospitalized, as a young girl I didn't know why, parents don't really disclose everything to their kids. But I know today that she had a miscarriage, they had been trying for another baby for years with no success. It was supposed to be easy for them to have kids but my mom was 35 years and had womb problems. That night my father came home and got in my room. He told me to just lay back and close my eyes we were just playing a game I would love. I said I'm sleepy I don't want to play.

"It won't hurt angel I promise" and because I trusted my father I relaxed but I knew this wasn't normal, at church they told us not to let men or boys take off our underwear so I quickly closed my legs and pulled my underwear up. I

told him what they told us at church. "Other men and boys, not your father" I protested and for the first time my father hit me, I let go and hid my face so that he wouldn't slap me again. That's how everything started

Lwazi: there was no penetration yet he just used his fingers and tongue to pleasure himself and some times made me suck him too. When my mom came back from the hospital I was relieved. I went into her room and told her what Dad has been doing to me while she was away. That was the only time I remember her being broken by what I had just told her. She brushed my back and told me it's okay she will deal with this. She promised we would go open a case the following day. I slept relieved that night knowing I was going to get help but in the middle of the night I heard shouting and soon my mother was crying. He was beating her up. I

feared for my life for the first time ever

Lwazi: the following morning my step father was gone and my mom was badly injured. Months passed and my step father was still not back home. My mom had gotten so angry that she would beat me up for every little thing. She blamed me for her husband leaving her. She had lost weight so much. That was the first time my mom ever accused me of lying about her husband and how I chased him away from her. She said "you will not make me poor like your father did. I struggled enough while he lived happily with another woman. I will not let you take this life away from me". I was sad that my mom was miserable, I was happy that I was free from what my father was doing but with how my mom was always insulting me I was starting to doubt if it was wrong. I started to think that maybe I shouldn't have said anything

and maybe it's what fathers are supposed to do.

Lwazi: the following year. The elders of the church held a meeting between my mom and dad. And they fixed things. My step father was back my 3 months of freedom were over.

At Seer's house

Kat removed her shoes before getting inside

There was smoke as always, the seer was laying down on a grass mat

Kat: makhosi

Seer: Katlego

She sat down across him with her legs a bit open for him to see under her skirt

She wasn't wearing an underwear

Kat: I need your help

The seer sat up

Kat: there is a woman who is standing in the way

Seer: I know

Kat: can you help me?

Seer: can you pay?

Kat: anything for you Makhosi

She said in a seductive voice

The seer stood and pulled the cloth that acts as a door

Seer: I thought you are fine with him dying

Kat: yes but he is leaving his things to her but if she dies no one will claim them but me

Seer: he has a brother

Kat: I am his wife I have a right to claim

The seer looked at her legs.

Kat pulled her skirt up once more, opening her legs a bit

Kat: like I said I can give you anything you want

The seer kept quiet and just looked at her. From his eyes she knew she was in the right track

She removed her top and exposed her breast

The skirt followed and she was completely naked

She laid down and opened her legs and began to play with herself

The seer was looking directly at her freshly shaved pussy as she moved her fingers around it

He has no woman so he doesn't have sex and right now a woman was offering herself to him. He would be a fool to say no to that

He continued watching as his dick grew bigger
Katlego's moans were not doing justice to the situation

She got up and kneeled before him pulling his pants down

His dick sprung out and she immediately took it inside her mouth and gave him a blow job

She knew she has skills so he will not stop her and she will get what she wants

She went on and on as he began moving too, fucking her mouth faster until she he came

She swallowed and laid down

He got between her legs and pushed himself in

He was big but she was wet so it wasn't that hard for him to get in

He gave her the same intense strokes he gave her the first time she came to consult. For someone who had no woman and was excluded from the world he had skill because he flipped her over so many times giving it to her in each and every way she wanted

Kat: is he here?

Seer: who?

Kat: you know

The seer stopped moving and looked at her

Seer: you want him?

Kat: yes

The seer got off her

Seer: are you sure?

Kat: yes, I want to please the gods

The seer smiled a little

His smile was different no longer that cute smile she admired

“I am the gods “

Hole roared as he changed into something so ugly that she screamed trying to get up

Kat: you! How?

Seer: you said you wanted me so I am here

She tried moving but she couldn't move. He legs were still wide open

She looked at the dark scary thing that stood above her dripping the dark liquid

Kat: No! Please let me go

Seer: out of everyone I have helped you are the greatest one. Besides the good sex we always had every month, you gave me the best sacrifice and a pure blood. You see your husband my dear was the greatest thing you could ever give me. I have finally challenged his God and as I thought he trembled at my feet and fell"

His voice sounded like different people were

speaking at the same time

Seer: the silly boy you've been consulting with was just a vessel, he played around with dark magic and woke me up from where your husband and his brother had locked me up, I took over his body and when you came to me asking for help I gladly gave it to you and I was finally able to get my revenge. Now lie down and let me please you

She laid the not able to move even her voice was gone now, as the scary figure had sex with her, tears fell from her eyes her body betrayed her and gave in to the pleasure

She couldn't believe that she was enjoying having sex with it, she closed her eyes and just imagined it was the seer

She came countless times with it, she could tell by its loud groans that it also came with her

She closed her eyes again and enjoyed herself once more. This time around it groaned louder as it came

She could feel his liquid move inside her

It moved from her but the movement of something inside her didn't stop

She cried as it became painful, it was moving up inside her and it was painful every time

She screamed even though nothing came out

as she opened her voice.

Her body shook vigorously for several minutes before it went back to normal and she felt herself coming

The figure had turned back into the seer

She opened her eyes and looked at him

Kat: you! What did you do to me?

Seer: Owh my dear I just made you my wife

Kat: I will never be your wife never

Seer: we will see.

He said laughing at her

She felt her limbs loosen so she got up and got dressed before running out into her car and then driving off

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#35

Lwazi

Years ago

I ran inside the house laughing my father was seating in his favorite chair like always he looked at me as I got in.

I looked at my skirt, shucks I had forgotten to pull it down to its original length. I immediately tried to pull it down

Dad: don't bother. So this is what you do? Make your skirt shorter for boys to see

I looked down and played with my fingers. At this moment answering would be very futile for me

Dad: go to your room, take off your clothes and lie on the bed I'll be there shortly to give you your punishment

I knew what he meant, it's been a while since it started, I picked my bag and went to my room

I looked at the mirror

Me: he is going to be done soon. He will put his fingers and then leave, okay m

I said to my reflection on the mirror trying to be strong

I took off my clothes and laid down

I looked at the green mark on my arm. I remember, my mom gave me a beating yesterday for hiding in the closet trying to run away from Dad

Dad: you are a good girl I just don't know what happens to you and the you start to obey me

Me: I'm sorry dad, I won't do it again

He nodded and pushed my legs apart

I closed my eyes and breathed in and out before taking myself back to school during break time with my friends

Dad: open your eyes, today is a special day

I opened them and looked at his body hovering above my tiny body

He began rubbing my bean. I wanted to cry but I know that will only earn me a beating or no food

Dad: you are not wet enough but that's okay I came with something to help us with that

He got a bottle of baby oil from the pedestal

I kept my eyes locked on the ceiling as if there was something interesting about the white board but there was nothing really just an imagination in my head

He poured the baby oils on me and began rubbing it all over, his hand became slippery more than before and that seemed to please him

Dad: today we are taking things to the next step, I'm going to make you a big girl today. It's going to be painful but I promise it will get better as time goes on and you'll enjoy it. Your mom enjoys it too

I laid there crying as he pushed himself between my legs, trying to close them didn't work his big body was between my legs

I felt the pain he inflicted with each push and each time I screamed because the pain was unbearable

Dad: yeyyy do you want our neighbors to hear you

Me: it's painful

Dad: I told you it will be now be a big girl and keep quiet

Although he had just warned me I couldn't be quiet so he opted to take put my T-shirt inside my mouth so that I wouldn't make noise. Only my tears flowed but he didn't care. I think he enjoyed seeing me powerless under him and begging him for his mercy

Those were the longest 30 minutes of my life. And when he was finally finished he got up and left telling me to rest he will see me later

I laid there helplessly I didn't picture how I'd be able to walk with the pain between my legs. I must've cried myself to sleep because I was woken up by little sister telling me dinner is ready

My body was covered with a fleece. I nodded and she left

Sometimes I wish I could be Vanessa
everything is going well for her. I've never seen
mom shout at her or beating her up and I'm
sure dad is not doing this to her

When I finally managed to get out of bed, I was
able to see blood from where I was lying, it was
a lot even my thighs were bloody

I screamed because it was horrific to see such

Mom: what's going on Lucy?

That name

Me: look ma

I said pointing at my bloody bed and legs

She kept quiet and walked towards the bed and took the sheet and placed another one

She pulled me to the bathroom and placed me in a warm bath

Me: dad did this mama, it hurts between my legs

Mom: it will get better as time goes on

Me: I don't like what he is doing na, I want him to stop

Mom: just shut up Lucy when the water gets cold. Get out and come downstairs for dinner

Me: I don't think I can walk ma

Mom: you're just gonna have to be a big girl about it then

She said and left the bathroom. At school they told us about sex and rape

And I know what the man I call my father just did to me but it seems to not bother my mom

I could barely walk to my bed so I didn't go down for dinner I just stayed in my bed until Vee came with my food and I ate

At 12 years she understood a little about certain things even I didn't understand most so it was even worse for her

My mother told her I have a headache she should bring my food to my room

I envied Vee's innocence I don't feel like I belong to the girls class in church. Our teacher always tells us the importance of purity. She explains it through a flower petal. She says that if you squash a flower in your head, it will never be the same and even if you try to shape it the way it was it will never be the same. She said once a boy puts his thing in yours that's what happens.

He came back while I was sleeping and had his way with me again

I tried so much to not scream because I know

my mom will be here in the morning to beat me up if I do

When he finally left I managed to sleep through the pain

I had just been raped by my step father. It's only now that I feel the need to call him that because all this while he never treated me differently and now he was treating me like a woman instead of his little girl

At Banzi's house

Kat sat down and breathed in and out. Something felt different about her in a way she couldn't explain. The anger she had against Nolwazi was suddenly becoming worse

She took a shower and got dressed and left for the hospital

Upon arriving at the hospital she found nurses and doctors busy especially outside Banzi's ward

She waited in hopes that someone might come and tell her what's going on

After an hour the chaos died down, nurses got out of Banzi's office ward the doctor came towards taking off his scrubs

Kat: is my husband okay doc?

The doctor looked down. She could already tell

what his answer was going to be but she wanted to hear him say it to her face

Kat: Doc what's going on with my husband?

Doc: I'm really sorry Mrs Jacobs but we lost your husband a few minutes ago

Kat nodded and sat down. She tried to feel the pain but she didn't feel any pain about all of this

Doc: are you okay?

Kat: I need some air

She stood up and walked out. The coldness in her heart bothered her in a way. She got in her car and dialed David who picked up on the 3rd

ring.

She was too worried about herself to even pay attention to his rapid breathing

Kat: he is dead

He kept quiet for some time

David: are you okay?

Kat: surprisingly I'm okay

David: where are you?

Kat: just outside the hospital

David: just go home, try to check his investments and everything and find out who he has on his will

Kat: what if it's her?

David: we not going to wait to find out. Do something about her tonight after her show

Kat: you mean kill her?

David: you know you want to you have to remove anything that's standing in the way of your fortune

She nodded as if he could see her. She dropped the call and drove away trying to figure out how

to do it

Her anger rose up at the thought of Nolwazi getting everything that's meant for her

She tried to breath in and out but that made things worse instead

She stopped the car and screamed hitting the steering wheel

She looked at herself in the rear view mirror and she looked hideous just like how the seer looked when he changed into whatever it was that he changed into

She screamed and got of the car. She looked at

her hands and they were normal. She touched her face and it was normal

Kat: I think I'm going crazy

She got in her car and looked at the mirror and she appeared normal, she shook her head and drove off again

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#36

I stayed at home for 3 days and when I finally went back to school I was happy but I didn't feel the same anymore

I thought everyone could see what was happening to me

Lethabo came to my desk. We usually meet in our spot every morning but today I didn't I just came to class

Lethabo: Lwazi, what's going on? You didn't come to our spot this morning

Me: I wanted to try and catch up with school work since I was absent the past days

Lethabo: I would've helped you and given you my notes and class work book for you to get the questions

Me: I'm sorry

He looked at me as if he was trying to pin point what was wrong with me and that made me feel uneasy

Me: please go to your seat, I'll see you during break

He was surprised that I said that to him but left without questioning me

The whole day I kept to myself and just tried to do my school work. I managed to dodge a Lethabo during break so that I can be alone. I didn't feel like talking to anyone

Lethabo: you didn't pitch up for break. What's going on Lwazi? Did I do something wrong?

Me: please LT id like to be alone. I don't feel like talking

Lethabo: I'll just sit and not talk then I don't mind. I just want to sit with you that's all. If you don't wanna talk that's fine

Right then and there tears started flowing, I couldn't hold them anymore

He pulled me close and allowed me to cry

Lethabo: what's going on?

Me: my purity LT, he took it

He knew what i meant, I always told him about

the lessons we get during girls classes at church

Lethabo: we need to tell an elder

Me: no I can't, if I tell someone my mom will beat me up

Lethabo: we'll tell Ms Carl she is nice

It took a lot of convincing from him and eventually agreed. When I told Ms Carl my story she became emotional to a point that she went and locked herself in the bathroom for a few minutes

Ms Carl: after school I'll go home with you. I

need to speak to your parents especially your mother

I nodded feeling relieved a bit. I was about to get help, my step father will stop doing this

Lethabo was waiting for me outside,

Me: she is going to help me

Lethabo: see, I told you she would help. I'm sorry you are going through this

Me: it's okay.

Let's go to class

The rest of the hours in school I was happy, I felt lighter as if I had been freed from something. For the first time in a while I couldn't wait for the bell to ring indicating the end of school and when it did I packed up my things and went to Ms Carl's office she was waiting for me

Ms Carl: Hey Lucy, lets leave dear.

Only a few people call me Lwazi most whites call me Lucy that's the name I use here

My mother wanted me to have an English name that's perfect for an English surname. Nolwazi Johnson wasn't white enough for her it just didn't rhyme as good as Lucy Johnson

Arriving at home I became nervous instantly. I didn't know what would happen, would my dad just stop or will my mom support me and report him

We found them sitting in the lounge watching the news. Business news to be specific

Mom: Lucy, what's going on?

Ms Carl: good afternoon Mrs Johnson. I am Ms Carl, I teach Lucy English at school. Can I please talk to the both of you about something

Mom: what have you done this time you witch?

I ducked hiding from her hand. Ms Carl calmed

her down

Mom: go to your room so that elders can talk

I left Ms Carl with them and went to my room

It was quiet for a while until my mom started cursing and shouting

She was angry, I hope she is angry at dad atleast

I stood by the window just looking at the driveway. My dad had joined in too on the shouting the shouting died down and I saw Ms Carl walking out. She looked back at the house and saw me. I couldn't read her face.

I saw her car driving away once the gate closed
my doors opened

Mom walked in looking livid

Mom: so you've resorted to lying now? You
went and lied about your father a pastor to your
teacher. What do you want people to say about
him?

Every word in her questions was followed by a
beating. Which left me with a stinging pain
where ever it landed

I hid my face and allowed her to just beat me up.
She went on and on beating me up accusing me
of trying to destroy her marriage

Mom: I will not let you ruin my life just like your

useless father did. I will not die miserable like he did and you will not kill me and make me miserable in my own house. Now you are going to tell your teacher you lied about your father first thing tomorrow

Me: but ma it wasn't a lie. He raped me

Mom: what do you know about rape? Huh? You will sit here and think hard about your life or else you'll find yourself homeless and you can really be raped by anyone who wants to by the side of the road

She said and she left the room locking me inside. My body ached so I took a bath and then got in bed

It was pretty clear I wasn't getting dinner tonight so I might as well sleep

My body was too painful and I had no sleep so I just laid the looking at the ceiling letting my tears wet the pillow. I just couldn't understand what I did or what changed. I heard the key turning and immediately closed my eyes pretending to be asleep

From the stepping and the masculine body spray I knew it was him. You'd think after the beating he'll let my body rest but nope he wanted his pleasure and I just continued closing my eyes while he had his way with me. It was still painful but I had gotten used to it and right now I'm trying to removed myself from this situation so that I don't feel anything

He didn't care that I flinched in pain whenever he touched me. He increased his pace while growling on top of me. He was sweating from all of this and I just let the tears fall

He finally stopped and I was wet between my legs

I quickly checked I'd it was blood immediately when he closed the door but it wasn't blood just some liquid. I've noticed that when ever he finishes that comes out of me now

I went to the bathroom and bathed again before sleeping

My body was still in pain and I was hungry but i couldn't bring myself to walk down the stairs to get food

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

37

Days became weeks, weeks turned to months
and then it was a full year

I had gotten used to my new life and longer
cried about it. Lethabo tried to help me but it
didn't work until he gave me a picture he
painted of us in green garden with a beautiful
waterfall.

I placed it on my ceiling every night when my
father comes into my room I look at it as he is
busy on top of me.

My mom pretends as if she is not seeing
anything

I woke up and he was sleeping there snoring like a tractor working the fields

Oh yes he no longer goes back to his room after having sex with me. He sleeps. He even bought a bigger bed for my room for that reason

I got out of bed and noticed blood on the sheet

I haven't bled in a long time so I was surprised

I woke him up and he was also surprised by this but he left

I changed the bedding then went to bath

I found my mom sitting at the edge of my bed. I

haven't been paying much attention to her and looking at her now I can see she lost a lot of weight

She placed a pack of pads on the bed

Mom: you have started your menstrual period you have to wear these until the blood stops coming out

She said not even looking at me. I nodded and took the pads

I guess I had expected them to come since I'm now 15 years old, our life orientation teacher did mention this and also our girls class teacher told us about it and even showed us how to wear the pads

I got out of my closet after being dressed and my mom was still there

Mom: we will have to go to the clinic so that you can start with contraception

I nodded and left her there

I wasn't really interested in making conversation about how I was going to prepare for her husband to enjoy himself

I found Vanessa sitting at the Bar having juice

Vee: finally you come downstairs I've been bored

Me: I'm sorry ey. Girl started on her Menstrual cycle this morning

Vee: eeewww!!! I don't wish to be you

Me:(laughing) yeah don't wish but you'll get here too

Vee: yeah when I'm 20 years old not now my love

Oh Vee forever dramatic

Vee: is it painful though?

Me: yeah it is I just wanna eat and then drink painkillers

Vee: well that's a bummer, I guess I'll be swimming alone again today. Have you noticed that we hardly spend time together

Me: I hardly spend time with anyone

Vee: except for Lethabo

I looked around and hit her

Me: shhhhhh never say a word about Lethabo again. Do you want mom to beat me up?

Vee: she is always beating you up

Me: that doesn't mean I enjoy it and I'll gladly welcoming it not invite it so please keep quiet

Vee: fine my lips are Sealed for now

Me: forever about him

Vee: you not fun. At least promise you'll watch me swim

Me: yeah I'll watch you it's not like I have anything better to do

Mom came downstairs all dressed up followed by my step father

He looked at me

Dad: your mother told me that you have started your periods

I nodded

Dad: I'm sure you know what this means right?
You need to stay away from boys

I looked at him and then looked at Vanessa who looked at me

I nodded and finished my sand which

Mom: eat up so that we can go to the clinic

Me: we are going now?

Mom: yes

Mom: can't you call the doctor to come here. I don't really feel like being in a crowd and what if people see my blood

Vee: that's my cue to leave , I don't want to be part of this conversation

Mom: look I don't have time to do this back and forth with you let's just go to the clinic

Me: I'll just go and change my pants then

I haven't looked at my mom in a while and today

I did and she had eye bags on although she tried to hide them with the make up and glasses

After changing we left. The ride was uncomfortable. I haven't spent time with my mom in a while so there is really nothing to talk about

Mom: your teacher says your marks have dropped and I've seen them too

Me: grade 10 was as easy the other grades I'll work hard this year

She nodded. In a normal setting a parent would ask what is going on or what's affecting my grades but she can't because she knows exactly what's going on because I'm not a dumb

kid and I've never been one.

Ms Carl never tried to interfere with my problems because my mom told her that I was lying about the whole thing and I also had to say I was lying. The fear of sleeping on the streets got the better of me and I did it

There was no line at the clinic. It's a private clinic anyways

We waited for a few minutes before getting helped

The doctor had concerns about the choice of contraceptive my mom picked but she is good with words so she put on her convincing face and gave a convincing speech till the doctor

agreed to do the procedure. He was concerned that I'm sexual active at this age but my mom said "it's a precautionary measure"

The doctor didn't say a word after that and that was how I ended up with a stick in my arm

Doc: don't strain that arm for at least a week or else the stick will shift and it will be useless

I nodded

We left the doctors office and headed for church. My mom was picking up a few things there.

I've come to hate church because my step father stood in front of every one and accused me of lying about him and no one stood by me.

Everyone believe him and I was called all sorts of names and insulted in the worst possible way

The worst of it all is when they prayed for me. The whole congregation prayed for me claiming to be removing the demon that has possessed me. Apparently I was a demon here to destroy my mother's perfect life. I was sent after the pastor because he is a great man of God and has been chosen to lead the church.

The news of my lies traveled fast and reached school. Soon everyone was talking about it, at school i was treated like a freak who isn't meant to associate with anyone. The only person who stood by me is Lethabo even when everyone dissed him for sticking by me he didn't care.

I remained in the car just chatting to Lethabo while my mom went inside to go do whatever she needed to do. She came out after an hour and we left

In normal circumstances and situations, mothers and daughter would be laughing and singing along to music on their way home but not with me and my mom. We were like strangers in a bus, didn't care about the ride just wanted to get to our destination at least I know I did want to get home so badly

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#38

Lwazi

I remember starting to fall sick. I couldn't keep down anything and I was worried that it might make me fail. I was sitting in for my final exams in grade 12

I could've never suspected pregnancy. I was sure I was protected from that

So I continued living like nothing was happening, like I wasn't sick and I actually managed to write my exams and finish them

I found about my pregnancy after fainting while going to return my textbooks and donate my uniform at school

Lethabo said I fell while we were standing and

hit my head. It explained the pain I was and the headache

The school nurse got in just as I was trying to sit up

Nurse: you are awake finally. If you can walk please take this cup. Urinate on it and bring it here we have to do a pregnancy test

I looked at Lethabo and he shrugged his shoulders

I took the cup and went to pee on it and gave it to her

She did the test and we had to wait for a few minutes before it could tell the results

Lethabo was holding my hand tight. A pregnancy will change our plans for next year I'll never be rid of my step father

Nurse: just as I suspected you are pregnant

I looked at her hoping she would say she is joking

Me: but how? I'm on contraceptives

Nurse: which ones?

Me: I have that 3 month thing on my arm

Nurse: I guess it must've shifted. Once it shifts

it can no longer be effective you are lucky you didn't have excessive bleeding

Me: I would've preferred that than this

She looked at me and sat down

My tears were just flowing uncontrollably

Nurse: you seem to have a supportive boyfriend, I know it won't be easy. This changes everything but it's not the end of the world. You can still further your studies while being a mom

I shook my head

Me: you don't understand Sisi. I was supposed

to get away next year and be free from my step father but now that won't happen if I'm pregnant

I guess from my words she figured out what was happening

Lethabo: look nana, we can still go to Cape Town. You can do your first year at Unisa with Nsfas and then transfer to UCT on your second year

I looked at him as he wiped my tears

Lethabo: we will figure this out just don't tell your mom or your father

Nurse: most teenagers choose to abort and I for one I am against it but it's your decision but keeping the baby and giving up for adoption is another choice just like keeping the baby and raising it. Your boyfriend's plan is good

I nodded

We left her office after she gave me a referral letter to the local clinic to go do a scan and see how far along I am

The whole way to the taxis I was quiet. Lethabo didn't try to make small talks he allowed me to be

Lethabo: it will be okay just be quiet about it and first thing in Jan we are leaving

I nodded

Lethabo: one more month

I nodded because to him it sounded easy to get through a month but for me it wasn't. I'm practically my step father's second wife

We take turns with my mom.

I got in the taxi and it drove off

I was dreading getting home because I felt they would notice that something is different

I got off at a distance far from home so that I could walk and wake up my other persona that I've created to tolerate everything that's happening at home

She is a happy version of me and that's how I've been able to survive

I got home and the devil was home

He looked at me

Him: where have you been?

I looked at him before I answered

Me: at school

Him: you were with that boy weren't you?

I looked at him and walked away

Him: don't walk away from me

Me: what do you want from me? You've taken everything from me without asking and now you are questioning my whereabouts. Ain't it enough that you've practically made me your wife? Raping me every day? Hlukana nam please

He was surprised that I talked back at him

I went to my room and just locked myself inside
After an hour he knocked and I ignored him until

he gave up

I looked out the window and saw his car drive
out

I sighed in relief and played music and started
dancing

You'd think I've gone crazy with the way I was
dancing but I was frustrated

Days passed at it was mid December

I found my mom in my room with my pads on
the floor

She looked at me as I looked at her

My heart started racing

Mom: you have two packs of unused pads

Me: mmmhhhhhh

Mom: ANSWER ME

Me: you didn't ask anything you told me about my pads

Mom: DONT BE CHEEKY WITH ME YOUNG LADY

Me: Young lady? When did you realize the young? I've been practically a grown woman for the last 4 years. Isn't that what you told me to be? A big girl and stop whining and just satisfy your husband because you are not losing this life

while I lost mine and lived his

Mom: Don't dare play victim, you enjoyed everything you did with him. I could tell from how you moan for him every night

Me: I guess after a while you get used to it, from faking it to living it. Just because my body reacts the way it does when he rapes me doesn't mean I like it and besides I only moan that loud because it boosts his ego

She slapped me across the face

I turned and looked at her

Me: hit this one also

I say giving her my other cheek

She looked at me and moved back

Mom: are you pregnant?

Me: pregnant? Didn't you take me to the clinic to get a 3 year implant to stop that from happening?

She looked at me

Me: my periods stopped but I'm not pregnant I tested so relax sister wife

Mom: You are enjoying this aren't you?

Me: not even a bit but you practically made my vagina your meal ticket so my ass is working for you. Now leave my room

Mom: You are still in my house young lady you better watch your words

Me: or what? You will beat me and chase me out? How did it work the last time you tried that? You slept outside the whole week until you found me. I've gotten used to your beating and truth is I don't care anymore and we both know chasing me out is not an option. Now leave my room before I tell our dear husband you were harassing me again

A tear fell from her eye before she walked out

I closed the door and sank down on the floor
and cried

I regretted speaking to her like that, she is still
my mom

My phone rang bringing me back to reality

It was Lethabo

Me: LT what's going on?

LT: hey so I spoke to my grams and he said I
can bring you over at the farm and we can
spend the rest of the holidays there and we can
leave in Jan when we are going to Cape Town.
So pack your important documents and lots of

dresses and sneak out

My heart was jumping at that moment. This was my way out

LT: I'll come pick you up in an hour

Me: okay, I'll be ready

LT: I love you both

Me: we love you too

I hung up, locked the door and started packing everything I might need

I threw the bag out the window and then walked downstairs dressed in my running clothes

I found everyone downstairs

Me: I'm going for my run

Dad: don't take long we have that Christmas charity even tonight

I nodded and left, took my bag and ran out

Lethabo was parked two houses away I got in and he drove off immediately

Me: thank you for doing this Lethabo

Him: I told you you would get out eventually

Me: I feel like I'm dreaming and someone will wake me up soon

Him: you ain't dreaming babe it's really happening

His grandmother's farm was in Zeerust and we got there midnight since we didn't speed

His grandmother was sleeping when we got there but she woke up when we knocked

Grams: I was beginning to think you guys changed your minds about coming here

LT: never grams. Grams this is Nolwazi

I moved forward, she pulled me in a hug. It was a warm motherly hug. I don't remember the last time I had those

Grams: you are welcome my baby. Come you must be tired

Me: I am grams

Grams: you are sleeping with me in my room

LT: grams

Grams: you know I don't play like that. Park the car in the garage and go to bed boy you'll see

her in the morning

Lethabo laughed and walked out. Grams pulled me to her room

It was beautiful with a king sized bed

Lethabo brought my bags and left for his room

I changed into my sleepwear and joined Grams in bed

Grams: do you know if it's a boy or a girl?

I looked at her she smiled

Grams: we old people know these things

Me: I don't know it's too early to tell. I'm just a month and two weeks

She nodded

Grams: everything will be fine. You are free from that pain and suffering

I nodded and just allowed her warmth soothe me until I slept

Weeks passed and it was just after new year, the day of our results was tomorrow. I was nervous ey. It was hard writing my last two papers

I was 2 months pregnant but nothing was showing besides the weight gain which I think it's because of being happy and the food grams has been feeding us

I've fallen in love with baking, grams loved baking and that rubbed off on me

Lethabo got me a new phone since we had to get rid of that one just in case they could trace me using it

Grams: I'm starting to think that you are baking for yourself now instead of me

Me: (laughing) I enjoy baking ey. It helps me relax

Grams: worried about tomorrow?

Me: yeah I am grams. My results are my ticket to freedom. If I can go to school and study I'll be able to finally live my life without worrying. My parents won't ever think that I'm in Cape Town

Grams: and the child? What will you do with it?

Me: there is a university where I don't have to go to school everyday I can do my school work while at home and then go wrote exams so next I'll go to it and raise my baby until he or she can be able to go to a day care and then I will go to school full time

She smiled

Grams: bring him/ her to me if you ever need help

Me: (smiling) thanks grams

She brushed my hand and went back to her cup of tea

Lethabo is hands on with the livestock. He enjoys milking cows and nursing the lambs, I hardly see him during the day

Our relationship is still great. Ge spoils which ever way he can

I had just finished cleaning up in the kitchen when he came in running

LT: We have to go Nolwazi

He said going to the bedroom

Me: What's going on?

LT: I got a call from my father telling me that your step father is on his way here

My heart started beating fast

Me: but how?

LT: he got the police involved and was accusing my father of kidnapping you so he had to give

up our location

Me: how far do you think he is?

LT: I don't know, my phone had no network since last night so he might be here soon

Grams helped me pack my things

I didn't want to leave her but I had to

She gave us money

Grams: take care of yourselves kids. Drive well
Lethabo

I hugged her and got in the car

Looking at her house disappear behind us broke my heart as we drove off. I was happy at that place

Just as we reached town there was a roadblock, they were searching cars

My heart was beating fast as we were not far

LT: let's turn back

I looked at him. At this point we were helpless. It was over there was nothing we could do right now

Me: LT get out of the car and run

LT: they will arrest me for running

Me: but now they are going to arrest you for kidnapping me

LT: we can't let them get you. You will go back to that place if they do

Me: we tried LT it's okay

The officers reached our car

Officer: we found them, you can let everyone go

He shouted to the other officers

Officer: get out of the car please

We slowly got out

They cuffed Lethabo while telling him why he is under arrest

He looked at me as they shoved him inside the car

I was in a different car

The other officer was driving Lethabo's car behind us as we drove off to the police station

I was just quiet letting my tears fall

Officer: you are free from him now, you are safe

Me: safe? I'm not free from anything I was free until 5 minutes ago when you took us.

Officer: your parents have been worried sick about you. I'll be happy to finally return you to them. They are waiting at the station

I just looked at him and kept quiet

We got to the station and my mother and step father were standing there like concerned parents

She immediately ran to me when she saw me

She was doing it for the cameras since there
journalists

They pushed Lethabo into a cell

Dad: oh my angel I'm so glad you are safe. That
boy will pay for what he did

I looked at him as he acted like a concerned
father

Me: if you don't want me to cause a scene you
will tell them to let Lethabo go

My mom looked at me

I had accepted that my life was not going to change I couldn't allow them to ruin Lethabo's life before it even starts it's bad enough that he was taken pictures by the press as we got here

I went to the officer in charge

Me: Sir please let my boyfriend go. He didn't kidnap me. He invited me to his home for the holidays and I sneaked out from home and left with him

The officer looked at me

Officer: is someone forcing you to say this?

Me: no one is forcing me. That's my boyfriend I have pictures to prove it and messages to show you

I handed him my phone which had chats of me and Lethabo while we were at grams. Videos and pictures showing I was fine

The officer looked at me and back at my parents

Dad: let him go

Right then I knew he had them in his pocket, ain't no way they can waste police resources like that and not care

I ran to Lethabo as soon as he was escorted out

He held me tight

LT: I'm sorry

Me: it's okay

I said breaking the hug and holding his hands

Me: you go to Cape Town and study for the both of us okay

LT: I promise I'll come back for you

Me: I'll be waiting

That was the last time I ever spoke to him

When two worlds meet: Banzi's

#39

Lwazi

No one said a word on our way home. I was just looking out the window just thinking about how close I was to being free from these two

I slept throughout the ride and only woke up when we got "home"

When we got in we found Vee sitting watching tv she looked at me once and then went back to

her show

I went to my room immediately and sat on the bed

My mom got in with my things

Mom: You enjoy seeing me suffer don't you?

Me: I was making things better for you. At least when I'm gone you'll have him all to yourself

Mom: you think you are the only with a virgina?

I looked at her

Mom: I had to leave and not come back till I have found you. Just stop doing this to me and just stay

Me: I want something better than this. I'm tired of this life ma. I've tried killing myself more than once and didn't succeed because here I am. I'm tired of being his wife

Mom: you thought you could run away with his kid? Really? He had been praying you fall pregnant since you June exams. He knew you'd want to go to university and you'll never come back so the only way to keep you grounded was to get you pregnant and he succeeded even though it was not in June

Me: how could you be okay with all of this? How could you stand there and tell your own

daughter that your husband wanted to get her pregnant? Is that even normal to you

She slapped me

Mom: you've done enough just stop running and accept that this is your life. It has been your life for 4 years now

Me: it sure as hell ain't gonna be my life this year

I said before leaving her there to go bath

I cried as the water washed my body. I was close to leaving this place and getting my life back

I felt arms snake their way around me

My body tensed up, I haven't had sex in two weeks and I had started to get used to it

He didn't bother making talks and fourplay

We went straight for it

My face was against the wall as he fucked me from behind

I didn't moan. I wasn't about to give him that satisfaction

When he finished he got out. I opened the tap once more and let the water clean me

I found him sitting on my bed dressed in his boxers only

Him: why do you have to do this? I thought we were past the stage of you accusing me of raping you

I kept quiet and just optioned my body and got dressed while he sat there and spoke about how much he had been wanting a child

I left him there and went downstairs

Vee was not there , the house was quiet too. It's either my mom is sleeping or gone to her meetings once more

The devil himself sat on the couch

Him: take off those clothes

Me: I'm not doing that

Him: I don't want to be rough with you but you are forcing my hand

Me: I don't care but I'm not taking my clothes off for you. I'm done being your sex slave

He stood up and I didn't flinch I looked at him

He slapped me and I turned and gave him my other cheek

That made him angry. The fact that I wasn't crying or looking sorry

He started giving me punches until I fell on the

floor

He pulled my track pants down together with my underwear

He was hard something that I don't understand because nothing about this is arousing, he inserted himself and had his way

I tried to look for anything I can hit him with but there was nothing

After a while he came

Him: I want you to ride me on my favorite couch just like old time

I smiled

Me: I love that couch. Let me get a glass of water first

He let me go and went to sit down. I got a knife then drank the water

I hid it on my sleeve since I was still dressed at the top

Him: I can't believe we are finally pregnant . I can't wait to be a dad again. I hope it's a boy. I pray it's a boy

Me: a little you running around the house

He smiled. His smile made me angry

I got on top of him and started riding him slowly

His eyes were slightly closed and he was enjoying himself busy moaning my name

That got me angry and angry each passing second. The only thing I remember is getting the knife out of my sleeve, how I actually stabbed him or where I stabbed him that's the details I don't remember

All I know is my mom's scream brought me back to life and I jumped and sat in a corner rocking myself back and forth

With tears streaming down my face

I never looked at him or his wounds I just got off him and ran to the corner. Till this I don't remember how badly I stabbed him

The only thing I regret about it all is that my little sister saw her dad in that state. She was 16 years old at that time so she knew what I did

My trial was straight forward, I was sentenced to 15 years in prison, I gave birth in prison and gave away my son while I remain behind bars.

At 18 almost 19 in prison it's hard but I managed to live through, made friends, worked in the kitchen as a cook was able to do favors for people so that I can survive being inside. That's how my life changed and my title

changed to ex con or murderer

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#40

Present day

Lwazi looked at the crowd as they kept quiet

Lwazi: that's the real story about Lucy Johnson

"Ms Qunta, I just have one question to ask"

Lwazi: yes go ahead

"Will you ever forgive your mom?"

She looked at the young lady who was holding a tape recorder

Lwazi: I long forgave my mom but that does not mean we got to do what mothers and daughters do. It's too late for that now. I will love her as my mother from a distance

“Ms Qunta, I looked at your case and it says that the child you were carrying was not your step father's child, the DNA proved it. How true is that?”

Lwazi: the DNA results were falsified. Anyone who knew my step father would see him in my son

“So you are saying someone tempered with evidence?”

Lwazi: I believe so. There was no chance for me to sleep with anyone because my step father checked me every time I got home from school. He'd insert his two fingers just to check

“Your son, how do you feel about him?”

Lwazi: I love my son. I think from the moment that I decided not to terminate I was already in love with him. He looks so much like his father but I don't dwell on how he was conceived I love who he is

“Ms Qunta, if you were to go back to change something about your life what would it be?”

Lwazi: Killing my step father. Had I not killed him he'd still be alive and my son would have his father and I wouldn't have spent 10 years of my life in prison. Maybe I was going to eventually find a way to escape and go study because my results were really good

“If you were given a chance to tell him how you feel what would you say to him?”

Lwazi kept quiet a bit and thought for some time. This question caught her by surprise

Lwazi: (testy) I'm sorry for growing up because when I did yo saw a woman in me instead of your daughter. I trusted you to protect me from the world but you... you...

She cried to fight back the tears but it was hard so she ran off the stage

Isipho got up to thank the audience

Isipho: unfortunately as you all can see Ms Qunta is too emotional to speak we will have....

“I have been where Nolwazi is right now”

A lady stood up in the crowd

The ushers handed her a microphone

Lady: Evening to you all my name is Sbahle. I have a daughter her father is the late Pastor Johnson. (The gross gasped, the cameras

clicked and flashed her direction. Lwazi walked out). My mom and I used to go his church. My mom worked there as a cleaner but she got sick and passed on leaving me and my dad. I asked to take her job and I got it. If I knew I was signing myself to the devil I wouldn't have. He started demanding for sex and I refused, he threatened my job. My father was also sick and couldn't work. I was considering it but I knew it was not right so I kept refusing until one day he got angry and hit me on my head while I was cleaning on the store room. I blacked out and woke up to his humping and sweating on top of me. My hand were tired and so were my legs. Couldn't close them or anything. He raped me the whole afternoon and didn't care that I was crying begging him to stop. When he finally stopped he told me to dress up so he can drive me home. I told my aunt about this and she said I should keep quiet and forced me to bath. The following day Mrs Johnson was in our

home with money to buy my silence. She won because I kept quiet about it and took care of my father and I found out I was pregnant and told them about my pregnancy they promised to help with child but they never did and I gave birth I hustled for my child. She is 11 years old now and very beautiful.

“Why didn’t you go to the police?”

Sbahle: try had police in their pockets. My case didn’t even go that far. And the fact that I bathed killed my case.

Isipho: thank you so much Sibahle for sharing your story about this. We admire how strong you are and the bravery. To everyone at home watching this, it is time we end the silence, mothers it’s time you support your daughters,

protect them against men who are predators. For how long will men get away with abusing women? Let's stop protecting them for our sake, feel the other woman's pain and let that eat your conscience till you speak up about it. In the stories I heard hear today, it was an uncle raping his niece, the family protected him. It was a father who did it for business deal, a mother who did it for the lifestyle and her marriage, a mother who sold her own daughter, a sister who thought was doing it for survival, a friend who sold her friend up for booze. It has to stop now, with us. Let's stop giving men the power to hurt us. I want each and everyone of you to check upon your female friends, help them when you can. Even if it's not a friend help someone when you see they need help. If they need counseling refer them to our hospital. I'm pledging to provide free counseling sessions with every abused woman out there. What will you do?

The Choir closed off the session with a song.
As Lwazi and Isipho walked out to the dining
hall where everyone was going to have
refreshments before going home

A few women came to thank Lwazi and Isipho
for what they did

They spoke to a few before leaving the hall
Lwazi: I need to go see Banzi before I go home

Isipho held her hand

Isipho: he will be fine

Lwazi: somehow I'm not sure about that.

Isipho: faith and prayer will give you the assurance you need

Lwazi: I'm still trying to find a way around that

Isipho: I know, it won't be easy. I couldn't pray for a long time until Zack had left for his prayers and deliverance and his life was hanging by a thread. I prayed and prayed at times it felt like God wasn't even listening to me. I was pregnant, inside an institution and Zack was close to dying.

Lwazi: I guess your prayers were heard because he came back

Isipho: yeah but I lost my child. He came back

while I was in hospital. My baby was gone. I was stressed so much that it affected my baby

Lwazi: and you didn't hate him?

Isipho: no I blamed him. I did for a while but that man continued sweeping me off my feet and I couldn't imagine my life without him. Eventually I had to remind myself that I'm not only one who lost a child. He did too

Lwazi: I'm really scared of being pregnant and alone

Isipho: I know you are, lucky for me I had Lubanzi. You also have Massi, use him as much as you can as long as he is offering it's not a problem

Lwazi: Massi is a great guy, any girl would be lucky to have him but from our sexual encounters I've concluded that I'm not that girl. He has a good dick game but my heart and my body yearns for Lubanzi

Isipho glanced at her and her eyes went back to the road

Isipho: then tell him so that he can move on with his life now

Lwazi: I told him and he said he'll move on when the kids arrive. He says if he gets a girl now there is a high chance it won't work out because he'd drop everything if I need him

Isipho: he is right. I just hope he will really move on. Amanda is getting married next weekend

Lwazi: gosh I even forgot about that one

Isipho: you guys had a fallout neh

Lwazi: yeah she accused me of giving her bad advice about Massi because I wanted him to myself. All I said was that she should stop stringing Massi along when her mind is made up about who she wants

Isipho: she is confused that one.

They got out of the car at the parking lot of the hospital and headed to the elevator

Lwazi: I don't even know which ward he is in

Isipho: Zack gave me the name of his doctor
we'll ask for him and he'll give us Lubanzi

She nodded

They got off at the ICU floor and headed
towards the nurses station

Them: good evening

The nurses turned their heads and smiled
recognizing them from Tv

Nurse1: oh Sisi, thank you for sharing your life with us. You've given hope to millions

Lwazi: I'm glad I did.

Nurse2: if I were you I'd kill my mother. I'd torture her till she begs me to kill her

Everyone laughed

Lwazi: the fact that I'm living and I've made something of myself will torture her till she dies. Her conscience will eat her up

Nurse1: true wena girl

Isipho: unfortunately ladies we can't stay long.

We are here to see Lubanzi Jacobs,

The nurses looked at each other and looked down shaking their heads

Isipho: I'm his sister in-law and she is baby mama

Nurse1: oh he was one of the cutest patients I've had to take care off

Nurse2: (looking at Lwazi with pity) he died a few hours ago. The doctor had been waiting for you to give them a go ahead on an operation that was going to save his life

Lwazi looked at them and chuckled a bit with

tears at the brim of her eyes

Lwazi: please don't joke like that

The nurses looked down

Lwazi: (turning to Isipho) why didn't you call me?

Isipho: would I be here if I knew?

She stepped aside and called Zack. His phone
rang unanswered

Kat walked towards them

Kat: you! What do you want here?

She said trying to get a hold of Lwazi but Isipho stood in between them

Kat: if he hadn't given you his proxy I would've saved him. You took my husband away from me. You killed him

She said crying as the security officers pulled her away

Security: (to Lwazi) ma'am I'm gonna have to ask you to leave

Lwazi got her bag and pulled Isipho out

Nothing made sense to her. How could Banzi die? Not when she is pregnant with his kids

Reaching the car she just wailed so much that it

broke Isipho's heart

She held her close and allowed her to cry

Lwazi: (crying) I was still hopeful that he'll come back to me but now that will never happen ever

Isipho: I know I know baby

She calmed herself down and got inside the car and they drove home

Isipho was lost in thoughts because it didn't feel like he was dead to her. She didn't have a vision about that but maybe she missed this because it was close to home

She sent a message to Zack to fetch her at Lwazi's house

Lwazi was just looking out the window allowing the tears to fall

Just when she thought she will finally have someone of her own, someone who will make her happy everyday and then Kat came and broke it all and now he is dead

Isipho: Zack will bring the kids. I think you'll need them tonight

Lwazi: yes

Isipho: maybe I can also sleepover

Lwazi: no your husband needs you, you've been working so hard on today's event and neglected him a bit

Isipho: I know I did but we will get to the bottom of this tomorrow. We will go back to that hospital and try to find out how Banzi died

Lwazi nodded

As soon as the car stopped outside her house she walked towards it and headed straight inside and into her bedroom to just hide herself away from the world

When two worlds meet: Banzi's

#41

Present day

“Lwazi wake up, wake up Nolwazi”

She coughed and turned to the other side

“Nolwazi wake up, the house is on fire”

She jumped and opened her eyes. There was smoke coming inside her room

Lwazi: is this that dream again. I can't save Banzi please leave me alone

Trish stood in front of her

Trish: it's not a dream, your house is really burning

She got out of bed and opened her bedroom door. There was fire spreading from the front door

She ran upstairs and woke the kids up

She was coughing non stop

She gave the kids wet towels to breath in to to avoid inhaling the smoke

She wrapped them with a wet blanket and moved with them downstairs

The fire head spread across the living room and the kitchen

Trish: whoever tried to kill tonight will never stop if they know you are alive

Lwazi: so what do you say? Kill myself?

Trish: no dammit

The fire was traveling really fast, she pushed the kids out into the patio

Lwazi: run to the garden and don't come back

Angela: mama

Lwazi: go Nathan

She went back

Trish: what the hell are you doing?

Lwazi: getting the important documents and
Banzi's card

Trish: you won't be able to get out of you don't
leave now

She ran in between the rooms and got
everything she needed

When she got downstairs the fire had covered
up most of the house

She couldn't even see the door

She was becoming dizzy

Trish: don't dare lose your eyes . Pour water on
yourself

She went to her room, it hadn't caught fire but it
was filled with smoke she slid down and laid on
the floor closing her eyes

The sweet slumber was perfect that sleep you
never want to wake up from

She opened her eyes and Banzi was standing

there looking at her

Lwazi: Banzi

He smiled at her revealing his white teeth and dimples

Lwazi: I went to the hospital but Kat wouldn't let me get any close

Banzi: I know

Lwazi: I really miss you

Banzi: then you need to wake up and get out of this house so you can see me

Lwazi: I can't get out. The fire is too much

Banzi: trust Trish she will help you

Lwazi: who is she?

Banzi: Angela's biological mom

Lwazi: she is pretty

Banzi: I know

Lwazi held his hand as they walked around the green grass

Banzi: you need to wake up

Lwazi: I don't want to wake up. You won't be there when I wake up.

Banzi: and you won't be there when the kids need you. The quints you are carrying need you. Wake up Nolwazi

His facial expression had changed and his voice was louder

Banzi: I love you but I can't let you leave our kids alone and let you kill your self and 5 innocent lives. WAKE UP

He pushed and just like that she woke up. The

smoke was thicker

Trish: the roof is about to fall in

Lwazi: I'll never make it out of here

Trish: you will you have to

Lwazi: she coughed as the smoke started filling her lungs

Trish: I'll show you your way out but the flames might catch you, I can't protect you from them

Lwazi: it's okay

Trish: this is the last time you'll see me. Please take care of my baby girl

Lwazi: what do you mean it's the last time

Trish: just stand up and let's leave

The got out of the room. The flames were wild everything was on fire

Lwazi: I can't see the sink

Trish: come stand by the sprinkles just get wet enough to get past the flames

She stood under the sprinkles

Trish: the roof is going to fall anytime now. You need to leave

She tried looking for the door but it was hard the fire and the smoke had made things worse

Trish: go through those flames Lwazi

Lwazi: how sure are you I'll be going outside when I do?

Trish: just trust me

Lwazi: (coughing) you are not even here maybe you are just a fragment of my imagination

Trish: then trust your imagination and just go out

She looked back at where she is supposed to get put she could see a bright light she looked to see Trish but she wasn't there

She jumped through the flames towards the light and got burnt on her arm and leg

She ran around and looked for the kids

They were in the corner crying

Her arm was aching but she didn't care they needed to get out before people gathered around

She held the kids and left

Fire fighters passed them on the road rushing towards her house

Angela: mama I cant breath properly

Lwazi: remove the wet blanket baby

Nathan: what happened to our house ma?

Lwazi: I don't know baby, it was burning when I woke up

Nathan: I didn't leave the stove on

Lwazi: I know baby I know

They stood at the traffic lights waiting for them to change so they can cross

Nathan: that's Uncle M's car

He said pointing to a car that was coming towards them

Massi stopped right in front of them

They got in the car and he drove off

Lwazi: we need the hospital. Something is wrong with Angela and my arm is burnt

Looking at it now it was actually worse than she thought

Massi: are you sure? What happened back there?

Lwazi: I don't know, I think someone is trying to kill me

Massi: then we can't go to a hospital that's the first place they will look especially for patients with burns

Lwazi: what do you suggest I do I'm

Not going to lose this child because her breathing is not normal

Massi: I'll get you guys oxygen tanks and you'll

be fine

Lwazi: where will you get those?

Massi: I have a friend

He said and then drove quietly

Lwazi laid Angela's head on her lap brushing her hair. The wheezing sound she was making with each breath got her worried but she was also worried about herself and the kids she is carrying. Smoke can't be good for a pregnant woman

Lwazi: how soon can we fly out?

Massi: fly out?

He looked at her for a few seconds before focusing on the road again

Lwazi: I'm not giving whoever was trying to kill me another chance to do so

Massi: what about the kids and school?

Lwazi: their lives are worth much more

Massi: I can get you the first flight out but where will you go?

Lwazi: I've always wanted to go to Cape Town maybe this is a chance to do so

Massi: there are a lot of Cameras at the airport

if you really want to disappear we will need to drive to Cape Town

Lwazi: we? no Massi, I don't expect you to drop your life here for us

Massi: I'm not going to drop my life. I'll be with you guys until you settle in

Lwazi: we'll need to get a place to stay

Massi: you won't have to. Banzi has a beach house there. No one knows about it only I do because I helped him with registrations. It's under Angela's name no one would guess a little girl owns such a big house

Lwazi: are you sure no one knows ?

Massi: well except for Lubanzi, Zack and Isipho and the doctors who are looking after Lubanzi now

Lwazi: he is in Cape Town? But the doctor said he is

She looked at the kids

Massi: I know but he is alive. We had to move him. The hospital called Zack while you were on stage and told him they needed you to sign for an operation or else he will die. Kat was told but she chose to not say anything. Hoping that he dies I guess. Zack was against the operation so he asked that he be moved and we flew him out in his Jet to the house I'm telling you about

Lwazi: so you guys did all that without telling me?

Massi: I'm sorry but we had to act fast

He stopped outside a private clinic

Massi: stay here I'll get the tanks and something for your burns

She nodded

Her mind wasn't really on what he was saying right now. She was still thinking about what he said about Banzi almost dying and him being in Cape Town in the house she is supposed to go and live in

Massi got back and handed them the tanks

Massi: you'll feel some pains as you inhale the oxygen. It's normal after inhaling smoke

Lwazi nodded and place the oxygen mask on Angela

It was hard to breath in but they had to. Angela cried trying to move it away from her face

Nathan: no sis, you have to keep it on. It will get better just count to 20 the pain will go away

He said holding her hand

Angela did as told. Closing her eyes and

counting to 20 which she wasn't going to even reach but the fact that she would keep her mind busy with trying to get the numbers right was a good distraction for the pain her chest was feeling

Massi: let me fill up the tank and we will drive there now, we will stop and get you guys cleaned up. And get you new clothes

Lwazi nodded she was sleepy right now so she didn't have the energy to talk to him

The following morning

At Banzi's house

Kat sat down drinking straight from the bottle of whiskey

“Police are still trying to search for the bodies of Ms Lwazi Qunta and her kids after a wild fire broke out in her home. Many of you know her as Lucy Johnson, last night she was speaking to thousands of people about her childhood and the truth about her mother’s famous novel “my daughter made me a widow”. Investigations are still continuing to determine what started the fire but speculations say someone started the fire”

Her heart started pounding after hearing the last statement. There was a lot she was dealing with right now including not being able to look at the mirror and the missing body of her husband

There was a knock at the door

She got up and opened. Banzi's family was standing on the other side of the door

She moved for them to get in. Her mother in-law pulled her towards the bedroom

Mrs L: you need to get dressed and look respectable, this bed needs to move

Kat: his body is missing so for how long will I sit in that mattress for? Till his body is found?

Mrs L: (sighs) until the family decided you need to sit here and mourn him as his wife.

Kat: (chuckling) mourn him as his wife? Why

don't you bring Nolwazi here. He chose her over me and trusted her with his life. Look where that got him and look where I am because of her? I hope she is dead wherever she is and may the police not find her body

Mrs Lukhele looked at her. She couldn't understand what kind of a person she is. The coldness that surrounded her was not normal and now she doesn't even sympathize about the kids that might be died, her husband's kids

Kat: you people should leave my house

She said pushing Mrs Lukhele out

The family downstairs stood up wondering what was happening as they heard shouting

coming from upstairs

Kat walked down the staircase and headed to them while pushing Mrs Lukhele

Kat: get out of my house all of you

They whispered amongst themselves and clapped their hands amazed at her behavior

Kat: I will not mourn a missing person and until you bring his body to me I will not do that now get out

They all walked out following each other without saying a word

She sat down on the couch as soon as they left

“Oh Katlego, you touched the wrong one this time around”

She looked around thinking it was one of the family members but there was no one

Cold air blew her face and she screamed in pain. Her voice sounded like 3 different people with different voices screaming at the same time

She moved back and attic by the wall

Kat: show your face to me, let me see you

“Show yourself too Zeena and fight me”

Kat: so you know who I am

“I have been watching you but last night you crossed a line you weren’t supposed to cross”

Kat: I said show yourself

“You’ve been feeding on her greed and anger and finally you and your evil husband took over her body”

Trish appeared standing not far from Kat

Kat: you think it was nice watching her enjoy my husband while I could t do anything?

“So what you took over her body and went and killed my family”

Kat: she was going to do it anyways I just pushed her in the right direction, I hardly took over

“You won’t get away with this”

Kat: what will you do? You are dead this fight is for the living not you

Trish threw a ball of light towards Kat it hit her on the stomach and she fell to the ground

Half her face had turned just like how she has been seeing herself on the mirror

Kat: you think you are going to kill me but hurting this body? Think again child

She threw a ball of fire towards Trish but she disappeared before it reached her

Kat: (coughing) so you will do that huh

“You forget that you need her body to do your evil work, if she dies you die”

Kat: (wiping the black blood from her mouth)
you are too pure to kill

“I will be the last person you see until you die”

The room became dark, Kat rubbed her eyes but still she couldn't see anything

Kat: (laughing) I will wait for night to come

"At least you won't be roaming around the day, that's going to be hard for your missions"

The cold wind blew again and she screamed in agony and fell to the ground

Trish disappeared

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#42

At the police station

Interrogation room 1

The officer looked at Mrs Johnson as she sat there unbothered by everything

Officer: my wife and I used to think so highly of you. Reading your book we felt sorry for but all along half the book is a lie the only truth about it is the fact that she killed him. So you tempered with evidence? Really?

Mrs J: what are you really questioning me about detective? The fire or tempering with evidence 10 years ago?

Officer: we will get to that other case but for now all I need is a confession from you. Did you

or did you not set the house on fire to kill your daughter?

Mrs J: my daughter is in the other room being interrogated by your friend so which daughter are you talking about?

The officer looked at her in disbelief

Officer: can you stop playing around. You had motive to want her dead, she killed your husband and didn't serve her full sentence, she told the world about your lies, ruining your reputation and name. You are losing your church because my wife told me you were removed as the pastor of the church

Mrs J: if I wanted Lucy dead I would have shot

her so that she has no chance of survival. So no
I did t not start the fire at her house

The officer nodded

Detective: unfortunately for you, you will not be
going home tonight because someone dropped
off a file containing all your dealings, how you
made sure your daughter was sentenced long
enough, falsifying the DNA results, the list is
endless

Mrs J: I want my lawyer

Detective: oh don't worry your lawyer will be
here soon. It's mother's like you that are killing
our girls.

He walked out after saying that

She sat down rubbing her head. Her life had turned upside down by the same person who changed it years ago. She lost her publishing deal, lost fans and was removed from her position at church just this morning before police came knocking at her door

The only thing she was grateful for was not being arrested outside church that would've been the last nail to the coffin

Interrogation room 2

Detective: Mrs Dube where were you last night?

Vee: i was at Monate cafe having a few drinks

The deceive wrote down on a pad

Detective: according to your receipt the cafe you were in is just 20 minutes away from the victim's house which makes me believe that as soon as you saw that the house was on fire you drove off

Vee: if I wanted my sister dead I wouldn't burn a house I would shoot her and make sure she is dead

Detective: am I correct to say, you would kill your sister? Given the chance

Vee: I would but I did not start that fire and I hope she is dead the world is better without her

The detective looked at her with Wes popped

Vee: yes I hate my sister, not only did she take my dad away but all those years when she ran away she left me behind to replace her. I suffered because of her

Detective: what do you mean by that?

Vee: when she left my father continued his evil deeds and from that day he didn't stop. Said I tasted good. My mother didn't know, she never suspected a thing, thought it was just me spending time with my father. No one would really think that he was raping me

The detective wrote everything down and then

looked at her. He felt sorry for her a bit but her anger doesn't justify murder

Detective: am I correct to assume that you knew your father was raping your sister?

Vee: I knew, no matter how much my mother tried to hide it I saw it. She would take me out for movies leaving Lucy behind and I always wondered why until one day I got home early from school and I heard moans coming from Lucy's room

I opened the door slightly and I saw him raping her.

Detective: why didn't you do something about it?

Vee: at that time detective I didn't know what

was happening so I told my mom about it and she made me swear not to tell anyone. I never understood it until it happened to me.

Detective: you do understand that you just told me that your mother knew about your sister being raped

Vanessa looked down and sighed

She had never had to relieve all those times her own father raped her until now

Detective: why didn't you tell your mother about your situation?

Vee: what difference was it going to make? If she made me keep quiet about Lucy's rape then she would've done nothing about me too.

Detective: why didn't you go to the police or tell someone?

Vee: you think Lucy didn't do that? Why do you think she ended up killing him? She had tried reporting to an elder and she was prayed for at church told she has a demon working against the "pastor", she told her teacher they threatened to make her unemployed, she went to the police station and her case didn't go anywhere, she ran away police turned Zeerust upside down looking for her. My father wasn't some pastor his power ran beyond the church

Detective: ran beyond the church how?

Vee: there were weekends where he met with

his “brothers” they would dress in black for that weekend and leave and come back Sunday midnight

Detective: his brothers? Do you know them?

Vee: one of them was the principal, the other was a minister, I don't know who the others were

Detective: on these weekends what would they do?

Vee: I don't know but I know that after those weekends he would come back and give my mom money to spoil herself and members at church would double

The detective stood up and walked around the room a bit

Vee: I believe I have given you everything you need detective, now if you'll excuse me I need to leave

Detective: Mrs Dube I'm gonna need you to write down what you know about Nolwazi's rape and her case and about the fire at her house

He said handing her a notepad

She began writing everything she knew down. How her mother made her marry the detective who was in charge as a payment

At Banzi's house

Kat woke up and rubbed her eyes countless times but everything was dark, she couldn't see anything

Kat: No no no my eyes

She tapped her hands trying to find something to hold on

She cut her finger on broken glasses on the floor

Tears streamed down her eyes as she realized that she was blind

Someone rang the intercom, she sat there just wishing whoever it is would just go away

She heard her phone ringing not far from her
From the ringtone she knew it was her mom

She followed the sound as glasses cut her hands and knees

The call ended before she reached it but rang again, she reached it and tried to answer it and she didn't eventually

Kat: Ma

K's mom: open for me baby I'm at the gate

Kat: i will give you the code so you can enter

She called out the code and buzzing sound of the gate opening made her sigh in relief

Her mother's voice echoed from the door as she shouted her name

Kat: Ma follow my voice

K's mom: what games are you.....(she stopped on her tracks at the sight of a broken living room) what the hell happened here? Did you get robbed or something?

Kat just let the tears fall

She heard the crushing of the pieces of the

glass against the floor as an indication that her mom was walking towards her

K's mom: What happened Katlego?

Kat: (crying) I can't see ma. I'm blind

It was only now that she said it did her mom realize that ever since she got in Kat didn't look her way she was looking the other way

She stood in front of her and squatted

Kat turned a bit to follow her mother's scent

Her mother waved her hand in front of her eyes and there was no blinking

K's mom: how did you become blind? You've

never had any eye problems. is it painful?

Kat: no mama. I just woke up and couldn't see anything

K's mom: I'm taking you to the doctor

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

43

The air in Cape Town felt different, the weather was different ey it's close to winter and winter in Cape Town is not pleasant

Lwazi looked at the driveway as the car pulled up. It had been hours on the road and the kids were restless.

She woke them up as soon as Massi announced that they had arrived

They all got out and followed him towards the door. She was too tired to even pass compliments about how the house looked. The kids didn't even notice they probably wanted to sleep

They were met by a woman dressed in a maid uniform

She smiled at them and stopped to greet

Lady: hi I'm Nozibele.

Lwazi: hi im Nolwazi. It's nice to meet you

Lady: likewise ma'am. The main bedroom is ready and the kid's rooms are ready to I'll show them

Lwazi: I like to tuck them in you can just direct me towards the rooms

Nozibele led the way to the rooms. Angela's room was girly, pink with her favorite princess. They checked out Nathan's room it was boyish the colors were just neutral. She tucked them in. It didn't really take long for them to sleep

She followed Nozibele towards the master bedroom. It was spacious and white. She liked it

Nozibele excused herself as Massi walked in

Massi: you like it?

She turned towards him and nodded

Lwazi: it's perfect

She walked towards him

Massi: if you need anything I'll be in the guest room. If you want to see Lubanzi he is in the basement.

She looked at him

Lwazi: guest room? Since when don't we share

a bed?

Massi rubbed his hand as he tried so hard to be brave about this. It needed to be done and it was better now than later

Massi: since you'll be sharing a house with Lubanzi

Lwazi: so what difference does that make? We've been doing this knowing about him but it never stopped us

Massi: he wasn't in a coma then and you weren't in his house

Lwazi: oh I see. You want us to stop

Massi: I think it's better that way. We can be friends

Lwazi nodded. She didn't know what to say. She felt a little sad and embarrassed that she couldn't even look him in the eyes

Lwazi: please take me to Lubanzi

He nodded. He so badly wanted her to say that they should go book themselves in a hotel room if he was uncomfortable with being in the same room as Lubabzi but she didn't. No matter how much she wanted Lwazi to open up she never did get to emotional about things. Like on their way here he wanted to know how she feels how she is holding up after she almost died but she

didn't say a thing just that she wanted to be safe

He got to the basement and stood and the door

Massi: only one person can go in. I'll be in my room

He said turning back without even looking at her. Lwazi sighed and looked at him until he was gone. She opened the door and she was in a sterilizing booth. She held her breath so that she won't inhale anything toxic. The smoke was toxic enough

The booth opened and she got out on the other side. A nurse gave her scrubs and she wore them

The whole place smelled and looked like a hospital room. From the cool temperature to the beeping sound on the EKG

A doctor was standing above Lubanzi shining light in his eyes

Lwazi: how is he?

She said startling the doctor who didn't notice she wasn't alone

Doc: he is fine I guess. He is not brain dead at least

Lwazi nodded and moved closer to Lubanzi.

There were a lot of pipes connected to him and his skin looked pale

Lwazi: how does he eat?

Doc: through the pipe

Lwazi:I'm Nolwazi by the way

Doc: oh yes we were told you'll be coming

She nodded and moved to Banzi's side and held his hand

Lwazi:hey, I just arrived with the kids. It was a long trip ey a part of me wished you were the with us so that we can take videos and take

pictures for memory sake

The was no response

Lwazi: I don't know how our other kids are doing after last night. I can't wait to tell you all about and how ended up coming here

She let go of his hand and turned to the doctor

Lwazi: is it possible for you to check on my babies? The ones I'm carrying and the two upstairs

Doc: I'm not really a gynecologist and I don't have the equipment here but I can check the other two

Lwazi: thanks.

She said then turned to Banzi one more time to give him a forehead kiss before leaving

As soon as she was out of the door she felt guilty for everything she just said and did. It felt like she was cheating on Massi. She did exactly what he expected, forget him as soon as she laid her eyes on Lubanzi

She sat on the couch just thinking about everything. She needed to make up her mind but it was hard to know for sure what she wants. Banzi was the man she'll be tied to for the rest of her life and with him she won't need to ever get pregnant again but with Massi she'd have to be pregnant no doubt. The guy needed his own flesh and blood. It wouldn't be fair to expect

him to be okay with fathering 7 kids that are not his

She eventually decided to go to bed. It would feel weird sleeping without Massi she had gotten used to his arm around her body as his brushed her tummy while she dozed off

She felt the silence immediately when she got in the room after taking a shower. She got in bed and tried sleeping and it was hard for a few minutes until she eventually did

At the hospital in joburg

Kat has been sitting on the floor with her legs crossed just writing on the floor until her finger tips started bleeding. Doctors tried to make her stop by sedating her but it still didn't work now

they were considering tying her to the bed

It was a case that confused them all because she moved from the bed and sat at the same spot as before even though her eyes are blind

The nurses stepped out to go get the doctor as she started shaking vigorously

“It’s time my wife, I’ve come to get you”

Kat (Zeena): where am I?

“You are in a hospital”

Kat(Zeena): you need to find me a new vessel

Doctors walked in and looked at Kat who was staring at the wall and talking inside language they couldn't understand. Her voice sounded foreign

The nurses tried restraining her and injecting her with a sedative but she was too powerful for them

Many more nurses came in and fought her together

Kat(Zeena): uta me ai (let me go)

she kept shouting and trying to fight them off but Kat's spirit was taking over making Zeena powerless and eventually she gave up and she was strapped to the bed and sedated

Doc: this case is for a mental institution

He said shaking his head. It was a scary sight to see ey. From the bleeding fingertips and nails to the foreign language and shouting

Nurse: Doc this needs prayer, I am a firm believer in the spiritual things and this is one of them

Doc: this person is just suffering from a mental disorder I forgot the name but I remember studying about a behavior where a patient sits in weird positions for long periods of time like she did

Nurse: does it explain the language? The

disorder

Doc: she is probably speaking a language we don't know

Nurse: didn't sound human to me

Doc: I believe in science and as a nurse you should too or else you are in a wrong profession

The doctor said before leaving the room.

At Zack's house

They had just finished their prayer session and were getting in bed to sleep

Isipho: I saw a battle between good and evil in my vision. The angel's heart was bleeding as she fought off the demon and her strength was weakening and she eventually made the vessel of the demon blind

Zack: that's sounds scary.

Isipho: it is I prayed about it the whole day today for it to be revealed but it wasn't. Maybe the Lord will show me soon why the Angel's heart was bleeding

Zack: didn't you see her face?

Isipho: no I didn't the only thing my eyes were focused on was the bleeding heart. I felt the

pain it felt.

Zack: God will reveal it to you my love

Isipho: I hope so. Anyways how is Banzi?

Zack: he is still in a coma but he is surviving and I'm hoping he will get better with Nolwazi closer to him and he is far from Kat.

Isipho: does she still believe Banzi is dead and missing?

Zack: I haven't seen her. I don't really care ey.

Isipho: you do know that the feeling of anger are not supposed to dwell inside you

Zack: I know that but I don't see how things can ever go back to the way they were before. Banzi said some hurtful things and before you tell me he was not in a right state of mind. All the things he said were always his thoughts any other effect that made them say them was just making him voice out his thoughts

Isipho: you shouldn't give up on family

Zack: I wasn't family a few weeks back and I only human I can only take in so much. Can you believe that he demanded I pay him for designing the hospital? The deal was that he will own half of the hospital with us. He designed and I popped the money for the building materials and he also added.

Isipho: Look I know that and he does to. Just learn to forgive

Zack: not now maybe in the future

Isipho: I'm gonna pray for your heart

Zack: I'm more hurt that he brought up Qhamisa's rape in some of his insults but it's okay ey. He knows how much that still breaks my heart and how much I still blame myself for it and he decided to voice out his thoughts in the most insensitive way

Isipho: I'm sorry my love things will get better

Zack: I hope so

He said joining his wife in bed. He had never really voiced out his feeling about everything that was happening between him and Banzi. And to be honest when he said he'll go to his real brothers (the Lukhele brothers) a ping of jealousy hit him. The pain of knowing he had no other sibling besides Banzi and losing him meant he'd be alone with his wife and kids

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

44

Lwazi sat at the edge of the bed brushing her tummy the kids haven't kick since the night of the fire and it's been a month she is exactly 6 months pregnant

The doctor who is checking her up suggested the do C-section at 6 months and 2 weeks at most but she refused

Lwazi: (brushing her belly) you guys better start kicking hey. I promise I'll feed you all your cravings. Anything you want I'll provide I promise you

She's been doing this every morning after bathing and every night before she goes to bed ever since the doctor told her she has faint heartbeats but can't really determine how many heart beats it is

Lwazi: you guys are not in distress (she said wiping her tears) just one kick for mommy and she will be the happiest woman alive

She sat there a few more minutes until she gave up and got dressed

Initially she was sleeping upstairs but the weight reminded her that she belongs downstairs, the swelling of her feet didn't help the situation

She found the kids already eating their breakfast. She managed to get them into schools here in Cape Town. Thanks to Massi for helping her with getting the transfer letters and their report cards.

Angela: mama, you woke up late again

She said being her dramatic self again

Lwazi: I'm sorry baby, I was very tired

Angela: promise we'll find you awake when we comeback from school and we can do our yoga and meditation together

Lwazi: I promise

They made a pink sweat and broke it off. The smile in Angela's face couldn't be missed

Nathan: girls and drama

He said putting a hand over his face.

Lwazi: oh please as if boys don't fist bump

Nathan: yeah but we don't need to say fist swear

Lwazi: (laughing) boy leave us alone

The kids got their bags and Lwazi followed them to the car. They all got in the backseat and the driver drove off

She has been going to school with them every morning just to bond with them in the car on their way to school since she hardly does that with everything that's going on

And it's something their therapist suggested they do together as a family besides the yoga and meditation she does with Angela

After dropping off the kids she managed to

catch a bit of sleep on their way home with the driver.

It's funny how she has been having nightmare about her step fathers death and the rape.

Hence why she started therapy besides the fire incident which also left them traumatized she is also dealing with these sudden nightmares and waking up at night with a feeling like something is hovering above her watching her as she breathes

The driver woke her up as soon as they got home

She thanked him and walked inside

Nozibele was already dressed for their painting session

Lwazi: you are excited more than me

Nozi: the first room is so beautiful and I couldn't hold myself when you said we are starting with the second one

The excitement was visible from her body language

They had been painting and decorating the nursery trying to divide the space into 5 different sections

Initially she wanted the babies to be in her room but after their furniture arrived she had no choice but to move the room next to hers and connected it with hers through the bathroom

She eventually had to find out the gender and she is having 3 boys and 2 girls

Boy 1- Cristopher Awakhe

Boy2- Christian Azukiswe

Boy3 Blessing Lubanzi

Girl 1- Isabella Amandla

Girl2- Christina Thandolwakhe

She loved reciting their names as if it was a quote “Amandla Wakhe Azukiswe ngoba uThandolwakhe Lubanzi” she managed to join the names and make them a sentence

Lwazi: I’m going to eat first, you can take everything to their room in the meantime and I’ll

be with you shortly

Nozibele nodded and left. Nozi was just 2 years older than Lwazi probably the reason why they have become so close. Close enough for her to refer her as a friend instead of a helper

She ate and then went to check on Lubanzi first before going to paint

His condition was not bad, the doctors say the MRI scan shows a high increase of brain activity over the past few weeks.

That gave Lwazi hope, at least he will survive and will be up again

She couldn't help but worry about him going back to Kat after she lost the other man who

loved her with no conditions

She touched his hand and looked at his face. She wished to see him smile and see his perfect set of teeth and his cute dimples and look at his eyes as they squint with his smile or laughter

Lwazi: Hey, so the big 5 is still silent. The doctors are worried. I'm worried too but I'm sure they are still alive. The bond is still there between me and them. You need to wake up man and tell them to wake up too. I wanna push to 7 months at least bit the doctors are not sure if that's a good idea. I just wanna feel then play at least for a month and then I'll be 100% sure that they are ready to come out into the world

She sighed brushing his hand

Lwazi: Your daughter is tired of finding me asleep every time she comes from school and I'm also going to be broke with all these payment I have to make. She got a piggy bank to store all the R5 I pay. She said she will buy you all the medicine you'll need so that you'll never fall sick again (laughing) she is growing into a smart girl that one. I don't know who she takes after financially speaking. I no longer see Trish in my dreams since that night of the fire and all that I've been having are nightmares about my rape ordeal, how I killed my stepfather and the possibility of (she breathed in and out biting her lip trying to hold back the tears) I don't want to think the worst of the situation but I've been seeing my self cry while I'm in hospital and I don't have a baby with me. A voice keeps saying they are gone until I finally wake up. I hope wherever you are you are praying for us

because we are praying for you.

She kissed his forehead and left the room

At an unknown location

The seer knelt down on his hut looking at his bowl of dark water

His heart broke because he couldn't find a way to help his wife. Kat was the perfect candidate for his job and now the only way he can get his wife back is by finding a new vessel and it won't be easy now that Kat drew attention to his work

The chosen one is aware that he is around and will not hesitate to eliminate him

Seer: I'm sorry my love but you weren't supposed to go to those humans and try to kill them. You created a fight we didn't need

He sat down after snapping his fingers to remove the image of Kat(Zeena) who was lying in hospital tied to the bed

Seer: what good is this power if it can't help the only person that matter to me?

A growl escape his mouth, the sound filled his hut

At Protea Hotel

Massi sat at the edge of the bed and looked at her as laid there. This woman married someone else but they are here having sex

She shifted a bit and looked at him

Amanda: what time is it?

Massi: you should wake and shower so that you can leave

It sounded cold a bit but he had to be cold for the sake of his heart

Amanda: yeah

She got up and headed for the bathroom

Massi got up and picked the used condoms. One of them was empty. His heart pounded for a few seconds and the thought of the possibility

Amanda: how is Lwazi's case going?

He quickly rolled the condoms with a tissue

Massi: it's stagnant because we couldn't find anything connecting her mom or sister to the fire but her mother is on trial for the rape and whole lot more

Amanda: she should be arrested. Any luck finding Kat? She is supposed to be a person of interest too

Massi: she is still n a hospital. Doctors want to transfer her to a mental institution

Amanda: that's just her guilty conscience eating her up

Massi: maybe. So which contraceptive do you use? Besides condoms with me

Amanda: I'm on a pill, Robert wants a child and I'm not ready for one so I'm secretly taking pills

He nodded and flushed the rolled toilet paper

He fixed the bed and placed her clothes nicely on the bed

Massi: I guess I'll hear from you then

Amanda: yeah I'll call you

Massi: I know the rules Amanda

He took his things and left the hotel. He thought he'd easily get over Lwazi but it seems now he has placed himself in a more difficult situation with his heart torn apart between loving a woman who loves another man and fucking a woman who is married to another man.

At Amanda's house

Robert walked in through the door and followed

the aromas that filled the house. He stood and admired his wife as she moved around the kitchen preparing dinner for him

Amanda: its rude to stare Honey

Rob: I'm just admiring my wife. I could get used to seeing you like that

Amanda: I'm sorry but that ain't happening. The restaurant is getting a little bit busy now and I won't be able to cook for you here at home I'll probably bring food from the restaurant

Rob: I know you want to be an independent woman, a working wife. I'm just asking for us to try for a baby and then you will be free to be independent

Amanda: having a baby means 9 months of being restricted to doing things and a year of being a stay home mom.

Robert looked at her. This was the only way he knows will bind them forever. A marriage contracted can be terminated any time but a baby is a bond that will keep them forever

Robert moves towards her and grabbed her ass, she had not under wear. Robert thought it was for him but Ananda knew very well why she didn't have an underwear on.

He brushed himself on her. She wanted to play the tired or headache card but she stopped herself she had been doing that for some time

now. He parted her legs touching her numb
cookie

Rob: you are ready for me my love

He said feeling the wetness of her pussy

He quickly pulled down his pants and bent her
over inserting himself

He moved inside her and she wasn't really
feeling him that much over the numbness and
besides the man isn't that much gifted hence
she's been messing around with Massi

Amanda: mmmhhhh babe

She said that to stroke his ego. It definitely

worked because he started moving faster and faster and soon he came. She couldn't be more relieved that he was done

Rob: maybe we should skip dinner tonight.

Amanda: not while I stood in this kitchen for hours cooking this food

Robert sighed and pulled his pants up.

Rob: what's wrong?

Amanda: sex with you is a mission instead of something that we both have to enjoy. It shouldn't be like that

Rob: I'm sorry if I'm pushing this baby thing too much

Amanda: too much is little compared to what you've been doing. I'm just not into being a mother now. I want to enjoy my marriage first and watch my business bloom and as soon as it has took off then we can talk about starting a family

Rob: okay fine I'll stop putting pressure on you
He said walking out the kitchen. Ananda knew this was far from over. He would suck for sometime before actually being fine that's just how he is

At Sol's house

He sat on the couch playing fifa. Tumi stood in front of the Tv blocking his view

He looked at her and from her face he knew something was up

Sol: Munchkin what's going on?

Tumi: uyinja Solomon. I don't know how you did it but you did it anyways. Congratulations

She threw a stick at him and a scan

He picked them up and looked at them. It was a pregnancy test and a scan

He followed her upstairs but the bedroom was locked. He heard her sniffs

Sol: my love please open up so that we can talk

Tumi: did you talk to me when you decided to make me pregnant. Please leave me alone Sol.

He left the room and went to the kitchen. He so badly wanted to dance. He has been trying to get her pregnant for some time now and he was beginning to think he is shooting blanks.

He decided to just make dinner for them

Two hours later he went upstairs to check on Tumi and it was quiet she was probably sleeping. He used the spare key to open the door and found her sleeping

He shook her a bit and she opened her eyes.
They were fluffy and red

Sol: I'm sorry babe

Tumi: why Sol?

Sol: I love you Tumi and the no strings attached
set up wasn't working for me

She looked at him

Tumi: but you know very well why this couldn't
happen. Why we couldn't be in a relationship

Sol: because you like Banzi and you are still hoping he'll notice you and you guys will be together? Fuck that. I love you Tumi and that's not changing. A few minutes ago I was even considering to let you terminate but now I won't allow you to do that

Tumi: this is my body you can't tell me why to do with it. I don't really need your consent to terminate

Sol: I've been patient with you for so long and a guy can only take in so much. Terminate that pregnancy and you'll see what I'm made of.

Tumi: is that a threat?

Sol: no it's a promise sweetheart. Kill that baby

and watch everything you have go away little by little. Now wash your face dinner is ready

He stood up and left her there

Tumi sighed and did as told, she was hungry and sol is a good cook

She looked at herself in the mirror, her life has just turned upside down and Sol doesn't know it

She joined him in the dining table and began eating

Sol: I don't want to be a bad guy but you are pushing me to be one.

Tumi: my life is more complicated than you think

Sol: you talking about the pastor who is supposed to marry you when you “graduate”

She checked on her food and he handed her a glass of water

Sol: drink up my love

She drank the water and looked at him

Sol: I pretended to believe your little story about your feelings for Banzi but I know you only wanted Banzi because he is better than the pastor you are promised to by your aunt. You

initially hoped for Zack but he was taken and your next hope was Lubanzi. Why?

Tumi: my family is big on church and my aunt loves money more than anything. She would've dropped the pastor if I was with the Jacobs brothers. She loves them. They are Christian and rich two things she loves.

Sol: then why not turn me into a church boy instead and introduce me to your aunt

Tumi: you are not famous

Sol: why are you so set on making your aunt happy?

Tumi: because I owe her and she tells me every chance she gets. My mother passed on during birth and my aunt had to take care of me. She lost her husband in the process because he wanted a baby and my aunt couldn't bring another baby in the picture. She asked him to give her a year he agreed but soon he started cheating on her. And got someone else pregnant and left my aunt. That's why I owe her

Sol looked at Tumi once more

Tumi: I'm sorry I lied to you but I just didn't trust you and I didn't see you being perfect for my aunt

Sol: you are pregnant with my child and they way you acted it was like you've just found out you are carrying a monster. Am I that bad that

you wouldn't want to carry my baby?

Tears threatened to come out but he looked up and tried to stop them

Sol: I was once in a relationship ready to pop the question but she terminated my baby claiming she was t ready. No matter how much I begged her to just hold on for the remaining 8 months and I would take the baby away she didn't listen she went ahead and that was the last time I spoke to her. And looking at how you reacted that took me back to that time.

Tumi: I'm sorry.

Sol: I know I'm not as rich as Banzi or Zack but I'm trying ey. My business is new but it's taking

off and I have clients. I don't have billions but I'm close to having them. If my bank balance will prove me worthy of being a father then I'll work day and night

Tumi: I don't really care about the money Sol. I'm already in love with you I'm just scared that if my aunt is not impressed then I'll be stuck with a pastor

Sol: let's keep the pregnancy that's one thing that can help us with this fight, how far along are you?

Tumi: 2 months

Sol: then we'll tell her when you are 4 months. It will be too late for a termination and I'll be ready

with every cent she wants for you Lobola

Tumi looked at him shocked.

Sol: I've been thinking about it. I know we haven't known each other too long but I know enough to know I want you to be my wife

Tears fell from Tumi's eyes

Sol: I'll buy the ring and give you a romantic proposal once we are done with your aunt, okay?

She nodded and held on to him and he pulled her closer to his chest

He finally let the tears fall only this time it was tears of joy. Everything he wanted was right

here with him

When two worlds meet : Banzi's heart

45

A month later

Lwazi bent down as the pain hit her again

She walked to the basement as soon as it was gone

Scared of the blood flowing down her legs the doctors quickly attended her

Everything was just happening too fast that it scared her

Banzi was not far from her but he was still out of it. At least he was in the room

She was hopeful about her children's health because they had started moving the past weeks but their movements were not strong and rapid

Doc: we are going to put you under, you'll be awake but you won't feel the pain

She nodded

Doc: I'll inject this in you back, you will need to take a deep breath because it might cause pressure

Lwazi: just do it

She held on to the bed and took a deep breath.
The doctor injected her

After a few minutes she laid back down and
they prepared everything

The EKG was beeping to show her heart rate
and blood pressure. She did a little prayer as
the doctor began operating on her

She felt nothing but she knew soon she was
going to meet her big 5

After 30 minutes the doctor lifted the first baby
up, it was a boy he gave a small cry

Tears filled her eyes a bit, she was a mom once more not to one but to 5 babies

The doctor took out the remaining babies and just like she was told during the gender reveal it was 3 boys and 2 girls

Nurse: Doc this one seems to be experiencing respiratory failure

The doctor moved away from Lwazi to go check the baby

Doc: oxygen. Prepare the incubator

Lwazi so badly wanted to look at what was

going on the nurses were moving around busy with the babies either than her

Lwazi: Doc what's going on with my babies?

The doctor didn't reply instead focused on the baby

The Matron removes the sheet that was shielding Lwazi's face from her lower body

She helped her were a different gown

Lwazi's focus was not even on what the nurse was doing she just wanted to know what was going on

All her babies were placed in incubators

Doc: I'm sorry for getting you worried. It seems they couldn't breathe on their own so we had to place them in incubators

Lwazi: are they okay? Are they going to be fine?

Doc: the other 4 are not that critical but one of the girls is in a bad shape. Her body is even smaller than the others

Lwazi: but she will be fine

Doc: Only time will tell

Lwazi nodded with tears streaming down her

face

Doc: you'll start feeling pains in your lower abdomen once the anaesthesia is out of your blood stream, the nurses will give you something for the pain

Lwazi nodded. Her eyes were focused on her babies who were placed in incubators not far from her. The doctors were thoughtful enough to get the incubators as backup in case of an emergency with these kind of births you can never know

The doctor went to check on the babies for the last time before leaving

The only two nurses remained

At Amanda's house

She flushed the toilet and stood up to wash her mouth

Tears streamed down her eyes, she knew what was going on with her but that's not the part that scared her most about this situation

Her fear is not knowing who the father of her baby is.

She found her husband in their bed

Rob: Hey, is everything okay?

Amanda: yeah I just haven't been feeling well

He smiled and looked at her

She rolled her eyes and got in bed. It was clear she wasn't going to the restaurant today

Rob: (smiling) well one of my friends said you might be pregnant

Amanda shot her eyes straight to him.

Rob: (clearing his throat) he said his wife was always vomiting when she was pregnant

Amanda: (irritated) so what now? You talk about me when you're with your friends?

Rob: it's not like that

She got him shot before he could explain

Amanda: if you're really going to listen to your friend tell you why I'm sick then anyone studying medicine or currently is a doctor should just stop because anyone can make a diagnosis these days

She laid down pulling the cover over her head

Rob sighed and picked his phone and keys by the pedestal and left. He just ruined the morning and lost on a delicious breakfast

The was no way of going back to change

everything that happened already but to just accept and live with it

Meanwhile Amanda's phone rang as she sniffed underneath the big comforter

She pulled it from the pedestal with her hand without uncovering herself

Her heart pounded as she realized who the caller was. She got out of bed and opened her husband's closet to check if he wasn't there, she checked in the bathroom and it was also empty

Amanda: why the hell would you call me when you know the rules of what we are doing?

Massi: (calm voice) I'm sorry. I just wanted to tell you that I'm flying to Cape Town right now to see a client

Amanda: you fly to Cape Town a lot

Massi: it's an ongoing case so I need to constantly go meet up with my client

Amanda: mmmhhhh... have you found Lubanzi or Nolwazi and the kids?

Massi: no I haven't

Amanda: when will you be back?

Massi: I'm not sure

Amanda: okay

Massi could tell from the tone of her voice that she was disappointed but he was ready to leave and wouldn't want to miss this trip it's the most important trip the best thing about the past months of tolerating mood swings and aggression and running around to get cravings

Massi: see you when I come back then

She hung up because her tears were close to falling

3 weeks later

.

.

.

.

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

#46

Amanda got in the taxi

She looked at her phone. Massi's phone was still in the same location and it was not a court but a beach house

She breathed in and out trying to not over think everything

Her phone rang

Rob: Love when will you be back?

Amanda: tomorrow my love. I'm sorry for the short notice

Rob: it's okay. Just clear your head, go shopping and find inspiration for new recipes and come back home ey

Amanda: I will

Rob: I love you always

Amanda: I love you more

The driver stopped outside a big and beautiful beach house. The gate was slowly closing so

she jumped out of the taxi leaving the money for the driver and running towards the gate

She got in. The security guy noticed her and tried to stop her but she was fighting him

Massi got out of the car with Nozibele

That made her even more angry

Startled by the noise Massi headed towards the gate. He was shocked to see Amanda fighting with the security guy

He glanced back at Nozibele, she shook her head and walked towards the house

Massi: it's okay Moses

He said to the security guy who immediately let go of an angry Amanda

She looked at him fuming

Amanda: is this what you've been doing her all this time?

He kept quiet and looked at her

Amanda: ANSWER ME DAMMIT. IS THIS THE CLIENT YOU WERE TALKING ABOUT?

He shook his head and just walked away towards the house. She followed him shouting and cursing until

They got inside. With her eyes she searched

around trying to find the woman he was with

Amanda: WHERE IS SHE? Where is you little cheap bitch?

Massi pulled her towards the stairs and into his room locking it behind him

Amanda: (crying) why are you doing this to me Massi? So you left me for her? You lied to me

Massi still didn't say anything. He went to his closet and got 4 ties

Massi: this is for coming here and cursing like a crazy woman instead of talking like a sane person

She wanted to fight him but by reading his face she knew this was not the time to do so

He stripped her naked and threw her on the bed, tied her to the bed

And stopped naked too and got between her legs

Surprisingly she was wet, this pregnancy has been making her horny

He inserted himself inside her, making sure she feels that he is punishing her

He slapped her tender breasts and she winced in pain

Massi: Why did you shout? Couldn't you speak properly?

She couldn't even construct a sentence every time she opened her mouth to talk he would give her a deep stroke which made her moan instead

After an hour he finally let her rest and she slept because she was tired from the flight

Massi left her there and went to see the big 5 in the basement

Nozibele was sitting with Nolwazi just talking.

He walked over to Banzi first and looked at him. He looked alive and like someone who would just wake up any moment. He was out of the

coma and breathing on his own but he was still unconscious

He walked over to the kids first and the other ones were awake, their eyes were blinking none stop

Massi: did the doctor come today?

Lwazi: yeah

Massi: are you okay now?

Lwazi: yeah I am okay, she said my stitches are healing fine and the 4 babies are doing well and should be out of the incubators next month. In a weeks really

He smiled at placed his hands inside the open hole of Azukiswe's incubator

Massi: (smiling) I knew you guys were fighters. Soon we will be able to hold you in our arms

Massi: what about Amandla?

Lwazi: she is getting better but she would like for her to remain in the incubator for another month at least

Massi: did she say why?

Lwazi: she was the most affected by the smoke that night. So she might have asthma

Massi: Owh I'm sure she will be fine

Lwazi: where are my two rascals?

Massi: I'm going to go get them soon

Lwazi: I hear you have a visitor. A lady you've been fucking in this house making her moan like a crazy woman

He looked at Nozibele and she shrugged and walked out leaving them alone

Lwazi: so what are you and Amanda doing right now?

Massi: Lwazi it's not like that

Lwazi: oh no dear I'm not asking because I'm hurt. I'm asking because last night you were fucking Nozi and now you are fucking Amanda. You're not the Massi I know

Massi: this thing between me and Amanda is complicated you wouldn't understand

Lwazi: I understand very well that you love her but I don't understand how you can hurt Nozi in the process. The past two weeks you've fucking he talk over the house

Massi: it was supposed to be just fun between me and her

Lwazi: Owh wow. Just get rid of Amanda because I don't want her knowing about me nor Lubanzi

Massi: come on Amanda wouldn't do anything

Lwazi: I don't care really just get her out of here before my kids come back and the nurses start coming for the check up on the babies and Banzi

He looked at her for a second hoping she was going to change her mind but she didn't. Her mind seemed to be made up

He walked out bumping into an angry Nozi at the door

At the mental institution

The electrician finished the wiring

Man: I swear if you guys all me again I don't know what will be the problem

Manager: I don't know man but these lights have been breaking and going off every night

Man: do you believe in spiritual things because I would say there is a demon here who doesn't like the light

The man laughed as they walked out of the institution into the parking lot

Manager: we don't have demons here but people suffering from mental sicknesses

Man: you just need to catch whoever breaks the light tonight

Manager: I will, thanks again my man

Man: no problem ey

He got in his car and drove off as the manager headed back inside

He met with the guards for their brief meeting

Manager: I don't know whether you guys are sleeping on the job or what but whatever is

happening is not acceptable and I don't want to fire any of you. We've been working well together and I'm happy with that

The guards listened

Manager: I want you guys to patrol tonight and lookout for any one who will break the lights

Guy: permission to speak mnumzana

He gave him the go ahead

Guy: mnumzana whatever it is it's not a person because before the light break there is cold air and dark some and then the shuttering of the light follows, all the light at once

Everyone laughed at what he was saying. It was not the first he has said this and everyone laughed not believing him he just wished they would see what he saw

Supervisor: Not with that story again . We looked at the CCTV footage from that night and there was nothing like that there

The security officer nodded and just kept quiet

Supervisor: like the manager has said you guys need to start doing

What you are paid for and stop with ghost stories. Back to work

The guys left and went to their assigned stations

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

47

“In breaking news two security guards were found dead at Marylane mental institution, police are on sight to investigate the incident that happened. Allegations are that these two officers were killed by patients but detectives said evidence proves otherwise. In the other news The famous writer and Pastor, Pastor Johnsons has been sentenced to 10 years imprisonments following her confessions about knowing that her husband was raping her daughter Lucy Johnson, she is also charged with tempering with evidence, bribing the late Judge Mr Zondo who was the judge handling her daughter's case. Unfortunately she could

not be linked to their fire that burnt down Ms Lucy Johnson's home on the night of her woman's talk last month. The whereabouts of Ms Johnson and her children are unknown at present, but the leading detective assured everyone that she is alive and well but for her safety she'd like to remain at an undisclosed location"

The news anchor continued announcing other headlines

Zack switched off the tv and took the newspaper and read from it

His wife came down stairs running

Isipho: Tata have you seen what's trending

today?

Zack: yeah I'm reading the story right now. I'm glad she is sentenced to 10 years although she is eligible to apply for a bail

Isipho: I'm not talking about that story. I'm talking about the story at the mental institution

He folded his paper and looked at her

Isipho: this is the same institution that Kat was transferred to

He still looked at her trying to understand her point

Isipho: I think Kat is Zeena's vessel and now Rak is trying to free her from Kat's body. He has been going there to see her because apparently the past few weeks lights got broken mysteriously at the institution

Zack: okay my love. I get what you are saying and to be honest I didn't really pay attention to that headline and now that you've connected the dots it makes sense

Isipho looked at him for a few seconds

Isipho: you already knew didn't you?

Zack: I woke up from a dream and when I switched the Tv on it felt like I was reliving my dream

Isipho: so you had seen it already?

Zack: yes

Isipho: wow here I was running to give you some good news

Zack: it's really good news but this is not our fight. Until God asks me to intervene I will not.

Isipho: people are dying Zack

He rubbed his bearer a bit

Zack: I know people are died but I can't do anything. People at the mental institution do not believe in supernatural powers you should know

this. So will we visit her? Get there and say “hi one of your clients seems to be possessed by an ancient demon known as Zeena”. We can’t

Isipho looked at him and shook her head leaving him there

She didn’t mean they should go knocking but going to see Kat and seeing the situation won’t hurt

Zack sighed at the realization that he might have been rude or cold about this so he followed his wife to go and apologize

At the women’s prison

Mrs J got inside her cell and placed her blankets on an empty bed

She at the place she was going to live in that was smaller than her bathroom back at her house

The blankets are something she would've bought for a dog if she had one

She blinked away the tears that were blurring her vision. This was no time to cry she needed to find a way to survive inside this place until she manages to get a bail

Ladies walked in to find her lying in her bed. They didn't pay that much attention to her as she kept sniffing

They were used to newbies crying almost the whole night on their first few night inside

At the mental institution

Kat has been sitting in the most weird position the whole morning

The doctors were happy that she wasn't banging her head on the wall at least but for someone place a leg over her head and sit like that for hours was worrying

Kat (Zeena): Rak mezva te yi (Rak get me out of here)

Those are the words she has been screaming for the past hour looking at one place only without shifting her gaze

Kat's mom walked in covered with a scarf and shades trying to hide her face from the press outside

With everything that was going on today the institution didn't want to allow visitations but they know that families need to know that their loved ones are okay

A doctor walked towards her

Doc: Hi ma'am I'm Doctor Leonard I'm your daughters therapist/ doctor whichever title you prefer

K's mom: is my daughter okay?

Doc: I'm afraid not. Your daughter is suffering from schizophrenia and she has been showing symptoms that we call Catatonia this is when a person stops speaking or sits in a fixed position for a long time. Your daughter has been sitting in the same position the whole morning without moving

Kat's mom looked at the doctor. She wasn't really educated

K's mom: you said she is suffering from what?

Doctor: schizophrenia is a disorder that affects a person's ability to think, feel or behave clearly

The doctor looked at her clueless face and knew whatever he said was confusing her even more

Doc: please follow me, there is something I need to show you

She nodded and followed him still trying to process everything he said. It felt like her brain was going to explode from trying to pronounce that one word Schi what what

She got inside the security office and was welcome by a lot of screens that were playing everything that was happening around the institution, from the outside to inside

The doctor spoke to the guy in front of the monitors and he clicked a few times

Doc: please take a look at this

Kat's mom walked closer to the monitors and looked at the screen the doctor pointed

Kat was sitting in a very weird position

Doc: she has been sitting like from 7am and right now it's 12pm. That's a lot of hours for a normal person to sit still in one position for. An average person can sit in one position for an hour but even in that hour they would be fidgeting and moving a bit to adjust. But she hasn't done that since morning and her attention has been in one place and she keeps

saying something that no one can understand

Kat's mom looked at the screen once more trying to imagine how Kat's body must be painful from sitting in one position

K's mom: isn't there anything you can do to help her? I'm sure there must be some treatment that can help her

The doctor sighed looking at her. The hope in her eyes was something he was scared to kill

Doc: I'm afraid there is nothing that is working. We've been giving her medication but she isn't getting better. It's either she is scratching the wall with her finger tips and she doesn't stop no matter how much she bleeds. When she has

those kind of episodes we restrain her to the bed but these episodes are not controllable. Keeping her tied to the bed is also not good for her

Kat's mom nodded

Doc: let me take you to her. A nurse will be just outside the door when she attacks you or does anything

Kat's mom: I don't think I can go in. I'll come back some other time and hopefully then she will be better

The doctor nodded. He understood very well the pain of seeing a family member/loved one lose touch with reality

At Zack's house

Isipho sat on the bed booking her flight to Cape Town

Zack got in and was shocked to see the packed bag. His heart beat rapidly thinking of what's really going on. Could she be leaving him just because of the way he spoke to her earlier?

Zack: Isipho I'm sorry please don't leave me. I'm sorry for the way I spoke to you

He crouched in front of her

Zack: I feel so useless lately. I couldn't help my

brother from Kat's claws. At the moment I don't even know how to save people from dying at that institution. I feel useless. I've prayed so many times and I come back with nothing Uriel keeps telling me that this fight is not mine. Banzi will wake up and finish this battle.

Isipho: I understand your frustration my love and I feel useless too because more people might die including Kat herself in all of this and there is nothing the both of us can do.

Zack: I'm glad you get me but still I shouldn't have spoken to you the way I did I'm really sorry

Isipho: it's okay. I'm not leaving you I'm just flying to Cape Town. Lwazi gave birth 3 weeks ago and I haven't gone to support her. Her kids and her baby daddy have health problems that

can't be an easy thing to deal with especially alone

Zack: (relieved) yeah you are right, how long will you be gone for?

Isipho: a week maximum. I promise to be back

Zack: you're leaving Yenza right?

Isipho: yeah. If you won't cope I can take the girls to my mom

Zack: no you don't have to. Sam wants to see Zenande and Khanyi's mom want to see Qhamisa. I'll handle everything

Isipho: you don't have to pretend with me you know that right?

Zack: I won't lie I'd love for Qhamisa to not have any relationship with her maternal family because their daughter hurt me a lot back then and they were involved, their daughter took my baby girl only for her to get raped under her care.

Isipho sighed she had always felt that Zack was always angry more about Khanyi leaving him because of the arranged marriage her parents got her into. She didn't really want to be jealous of a dead woman but right now she was

Zack: it's just that I don't want them corrupting my daughter the same way they were able to corrupt their own against me

Isipho: look you can't control everything

Her tone made Zack look at her and he saw that he was annoyed and she couldn't hide it

Zack: what's going on?

Isipho: nothing

Zack: that's not nothing your face says it all

Isipho: you really want to know?

Zack: yes

Isipho: (standing up) you still Khanyi's photos. When I asked you said you are keeping them for Qhamisa you don't want her to forget her mother

Zack: that's true

Isipho: don't make me a fool I may have been institutionalized but it wasn't because I'm stupid

Zack: babe I didn't say you are

Isipho: Qhamisa has an album so that she can store photos of herself and her mom and her siblings and she did that but you still have Khanyi's picture in your study room in your last drawer in your study table. Am I wrong?

Zack looked down

Isipho: firstly I had to convince you to remove her pictures in this house and they are in the garage but you kept one for yourself. What am I supposed to think? I'm tired of this. What if I was the one keeping Lihle's pictures? How would that make you feel?

Zack: I'm sorry

Isipho: no don't be. I hope you really get satisfied with keeping her picture. My flight is in two hours I need to get ready please go pick up the kids from school

Zack looked at her. He knew when she

dismissed him like that she didn't want to fight and was done talking. He stood up and changed his pants and shoes and walked out as she got in the bathroom

Probably avoiding kissing him

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

48

The doctor looked at Lwazi and shook her head

Lwazi: is something wrong with him

Doc: there is nothing wrong with him and medically I can't explain why this part of his hair turned white

Lwazi sighed and sat down

Doc: I know you so badly want him to wake up. There is nothing I can do for him now. He is fine everything else is all up to him hence he is not connected to any machines

Lwazi: thanks Doc, I just got worried when his hair partially turned white

Doc: I understand. How about we just focus on the Kids now. Let's go see how they will do without the incubators

Lwazi frowned

Doc: we've been postponing for a while now. They were supposed to be out last week but you were scared something might happen so I

allowed us to extend to this week

Lwazi: what if something happens when you take them out of the incubators?

Doc: the babies are perfectly healthy only the other one will remain on the incubator, I'll remove her in two weeks time

Lwazi: let's remove them at the same time

The doctor sighed and removed her stethoscope around her neck

Doc: okay I can allow for that to happen but we are removing them in two weeks time

Lwazi nodded and followed the doctor out

She met Nozi in the dining room sitting looking lost in thoughts

The house had gone back to being quiet with just the two of them in it. Isipho came and chased Amanda out together with Massi 2 weeks ago

Lwazi: Nozi what's going on?

Nozi: nothing sis'Lwazi

Her face said something else, she was already showing stress lines

Lwazi: is it your family?

Nozi: I wish it was my family. It's my stupidity really. I trusted a man and he left me

Lwazi: he hasn't called?

Nozi: no he said he was dealing with something and never called back

Lwazi: but did you at least manage to tell him about the pregnancy?

She shook her head

Lwazi: look I know Massi and he is not a guy who runs away from responsibility. I'm sure he is really dealing with something

Nozi:(crying) what am I going to do with a baby?
I'm just a maid and I'm only graduating in 2
years time but this baby will delay me

Lwazi: there is no such thing. You are at Unisa
doing your second year. You'll give birth, nurse
your baby and do your assignments. If you miss
an exam because of labour we will send a
doctors note so that you can rewrite the module
during supplement period

Nozi: will I be able to study with a baby and my
job here

Lwazi: when was the last time you did chores
like a maid? I told you that this is your home.
I'm still paying you because you have

responsibilities and I understand that. You live with us here.

Nozi: there is 7 kids already adding one more on that

Lwazi: is nothing. You will not sacrifice your child just because I decided to have 7 kids. If you can't afford clothes he or she will wear the big 5's clothes, heck I'll even buy the clothes myself. Just tell Massi and hear what he will say

Back in Johannesburg

Massi: hey I got you fruits

Amanda: what the hell are you doing here? You want Rob to find you here?

Massi: I don't understand why you still want to be with him. That man beat you up and landed you here and you lost our baby

Amanda: any man would what he did if he found out his wife has been cheating. You would too

Massi: I would never lay my hand on a woman. I'd simply walk away

Amanda: you are only say that because you haven't been in this situation

Amanda's parents got in disturbing their little

arguments

Amanda's mom looked at Massi up and down before turning to Amanda

Mrs Nonyane: I don't know what you are still doing with this man Amanda, do you want to upset unkhwenyana even more? Are you not ashamed of yourself?

Amanda looked down.

Massi: I just came to check upon her

Mr Nonyane: this better be the last time you come near my daughter ever again

Massi nodded and walked out

He had hoped Amanda would stand up to her parents. He didn't understand how they could support Robert even when they see the damage he has done to Amanda

He bumped into Robert on the corridors

Rob: you again? Haven't you done enough?

Massi ignored him and walked away

Rob: if I ever see you near my wife again you'll be sorry. I'll kill you and bury you

Massi just continued walking away leaving him

shouting like a mad man. It was clear he had a few shots of brandy or tequila. Understandable because he was probably trying to be brave to face his wife.

He checked his phone and he had a message

Nozi

“Hey Massi, I just found out last night that I’m pregnant, I’m 5 weeks pregnant”

A part of him rejoiced after reading that but he thought about how she must be feeling. He left the house with Amanda with no regard of her feelings whatsoever

Massi

“I’ll be there tomorrow afternoon. We need to talk”

This was a big change for both of them that needed them to sit down and talk. He wouldn’t mind having a baby with her but knowing how she has been hustling she must be overwhelmed by everything

At Zack’s house

He followed his wife even though she was still giving him the silent treatment

It’s been two weeks now but there is no difference. He thought she’d come back from Cape Town less angry but a week has ended since she got back and she wasn’t budging

Zack: please sit down so that I can explain everything

She looked at him and sat down

She was also tired of being angry at him

Zack: I have been having dreams about Khanyi for a while now

The look that Isipho gave him when he said that was priceless

Zack: No no no those kind of dreams. She has been appearing in my dreams crying and asking for forgiveness for everything. From leaving me for her arranged husband to Qhamisa's rape. I forgave her for leaving me but I never forgave her for what Qhamisa went through. I've always

been holding that anger towards her and she says it's holding her from resting peacefully. I've been looking at her picture trying to find in my heart to forgive and tell her that but I've been failing, I'm sorry for making you feel otherwise about us and yourself. I'm happy with you and I only hid this because I didn't know how to tell you about it

Isipho: we always tell each other about our visions and dreams. If it was a wet dream I'd understand that you hid it because it was going to hurt me but this was t going to hurt me but instead finding out that you have a picture hidden in your study hurt me a lot. I'm living in this house with you and then you go to your study to look at your ex. I understand you now but before I didn't before. I jumped to conclusions

Zack: I'm sorry babe

Isipho: it's okay. Are you willingly to forgive her?

Zack: I want to but the vision I saw of the pain Qhamisa went through doesn't allow me

Isipho: I'm sure it's hard but you really need to forgive her and you need to get rid of the picture of Qhamisa's pain so that you can see how happy she is now. She is at a better place physically even emotionally because of therapy

Zack: I'll try. Siam I forgiven?

Isipho: I have an evening dress and heels that I got in Cape Town that I would like to really wear,

so do the things that need to be done

She said and walked out with the basket of laundry in her hand

Zack smiled like a little boy and got his phone to make a booking on the most expensive restaurant

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

49

At the institution

Kat: Banzi why is that I can see you?

Banzi: I want to be the last thing you see

Kat: (crying) your baby mama said the same thing and I went blind and now you are here and you are telling me the same thing

Banzi: I wanted you to see my face when I ask you this question, why would you destroy my life like? Why Katlego?

Tears streamed down her face. She was already going through a lot. Every part of her is in pain. Half the time she feels like someone is living inside her body

Kat: I don't know

Banzi: no when you made a decision to come back to S.A, come into my life and go consult to

that seer you had a reason, something made you go there now I want to know what that reason is? Couldn't you just accept that it's over ?

Kat: it was over for you not for me

Banzi: you left me here, the next thing I see that you are with someone while I waited for you. Now you come back and ruin my life. You ended us I didn't

Kat: I regretted everything

Banzi: well you are about to regret doing whatever you did to me. I'll make you wish for death

Kat: (cry) mawe!!!! Please Banzi forgive me. It was greed and selfishness

Banzi: everybody has to pay for their actions at some point, I almost died that was my consequence of being a fool to leave the woman I love for you. You being here is just the start. You tried to kill my family. Tried to burn them alive in their home, what kind of a human does that?

Kat: how do you know about that?

Banzi: oh lovey ask your seer what kind of a man I am and you better tell him that I'm coming for him very soon

Kat: Banzi please I don't know how it all

happened . No Banzi don't leave, Banzi come back

She blinked away the tears and the darkness was back again

Kat: oh God please save me

Tears streamed down her face, her fingertips hurt so much that she even though someone cut them off

At Cape Town

Zack stood above Banzi and touched his hand

Lwazi was standing a bit far from him just

watching everything

She looked at the white hair that both Zack and Banzi have, she wondered if it's a family thing or what but it was confusing how a few minutes ago Zack's hair was fine and black but now it has that white string

Zack: Bring Amandla closer

She breathed in and removed her baby girl from the only thing that probably kept her alive until she was ready to come out

The other kids were upstairs with Nozi

Surprisingly Amandla was breathing with no

struggles

Zack placed her on his chest

Zack: Hold Banzi's hand, keep your eyes closer and no matter what you feel do not open your eyes or let go of him if you feel like praying go ahead and do so but don't dare open your eyes or let go of Banzi's hand, do you understand?

She nodded vigorously, she wasn't about to ask questions

She held his hand and closed her eyes tightly as Zack began praying a minute passed and nothing was happening. She so badly wanted to open her eyes, human curiosity

Within few seconds she felt like she was floating on air and soon she heard waves of water and she felt wet on her body

She breathed in and out and held Banzi's hand even tighter

Zack's voice sounded so different and so peaceful, it's calmness extend to her, she swore to feel his prayer give her goose bumps and made her heard feel some type of way she couldn't explain

Involuntarily tears streamed down her face, everything she has been through came back to her and at the same time she felt like that pain was being lifted up from her shoulders, her heart felt lighter and filled with joy

She found herself saying "I forgive"

She heard Banzi's cough and at this moment she so badly wanted to open her eyes and really look if he is awake or not but she couldn't she promised not to

Zack finally ended the prayer and everything felt normal around the room but emotionally she felt different

Zack: you can take to the others, she is fine now but she is sleeping

He said handing her Amandla, she was looking at Banzi hoping to see him blink at least

She got Amandla and left the room disappointed that Banzi wasn't awake

She bumped into Nozi in the lounge looking out the balcony

Lwazi: is everything okay?

Nozi: (clapping hands) can you believe that there was thunder and rain a few minutes ago but now it's like that never happened, the sun is back and the skies are clear

Lwazi laughed and shook her head, with the way the sun rays were hitting the ground there is no way it rained

Lwazi: hayi Nozi uqalile (No..... you have started)

Nozi: I'm telling you Sisi bekunetha nyani

kusitsho izithonga ezothusayo nabantwana bade bakhala but ke usis wakho was too scared to even come get you (it was raining for real, there was loud thunder, the kids got scared and cried but your sister)

Lwazi shook her head

Nozi looked at her again and her eyes widened

Nozi: are you carrying Amandla? Sis wenzeni? Ukhuphe umntana oogqirha bengekho? (What did you do? Did you remove the child without the doctors?)

She was already standing in front of Lwazi looking at a peaceful sleeping Amandla who was pretty much alive

Lwazi: I decided to have faith in God. As much as I was scared of removing all of them from their incubators. It was painful having to feed them through a glass

Nozi nodded looking at Amandla's hand wrapped around her index finger

Lwazi: this one does look like you while the other one looks like Angela, the boys look like Pastor Jacobs, their father and Nathan

Lwazi: yeah everyone has a lookalike

Nozi: is love for my kid to look like me if it's a girl

Lwazi smiled and looked at her

Lwazi: so you're keeping it?

Nozi: yeah I am. I believe in the word that says God doesn't give you something you can't handle

Lwazi: true that ey. I'm glad you decided on keeping your baby and if it's a girl I pray she inherits you're thick light skin, thick lips and bushy eyebrows

Nozi: (laughing) these bushy eyebrows come from being hairy. I don't want any hairy child shaving is an exercise

The ladies laughed and walked up the stairs to go look at the other kids and for the first time place Amandla in her own cot

In the Basement downstairs

Zack: you scared us

Banzi: how long have I been out of it?

Zack: yhoos for some time your kids are even a year old

Banzi: my quints have been born already?

Sadness was written all over his face. He had always imagine that he'd be there for the birth

of all his kids. It's bad enough that he wasn't there for the pregnancy

Banzi: are they okay?

Zack: we just removed the last one from the incubator. They were in incubators because of being born a month earlier

He nodded and looked around the basement. He remembered when he got this place. He was the Christian guy he is back then he actually got it and turned the basement this way when he was still a gangster and would treat his father after certain gunfights. This was the only place he ever got to use his medical license

He looked at his brother trying to find words to

Apologize and thank

Zack: no don't. Not now. We will do it when we are alone and you are 100% healthy

He knew what that meant. Zack was going to kick his ass

He nodded

Zack: I brought you back and healed you but you know your legs and all your joints won't be 100% since you haven't used them in a while. You know that

Banzi: yeah I know

Zack: good then. Let me go call Lwazi she was sad when you didn't open your eyes immediately

Banzi: wait Zack

Zack: yeah, is everything okay?

Banzi closed his eyes a bit and breathed out

Banzi: is she still with Masixole?

Zack chuckled

Zack: I don't know you'll ask her yourself

Banzi: you know I can't do that

Zack: and you know I don't like discussing other people. I enjoy gossip when I do it with my wife

Banzi: whatever man. You just want to torture me

Zack: nope. Let me go get her

Banzi's heart pounded as Zack walked out. Soon she was going to walk in here, she'd have to look into her eyes, see all the pain he caused her

Lwazi: Bhuti you know my stitches are still... fresh for me to walk up and down the stairs

She finished the sentence while looking at Banzi then she turned back and walked out with tears streaming down her face

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

50

The nurse pushed Banzi towards the dining room and walked out

Lwazi was also seated for breakfast. She stood up attempting to leave the table

Banzi: don't leave I'll leave

He took an apple and then pressed his

wheelchair towards the balcony where he sat and looked at the ocean. The waves were hitting against the shore so nicely

He stretched his legs the way his physique showed him.

Nathan came and sat with him

Banzi: boy why are you not in the dining table eating?

Nathan: Women

He said throwing his hand in the air

Banzi laughed

Nathan: I came with your massaging cream so that I can massage you toes before you try walking

All these small things that they did together brought joy to his heart

Nathan: will you ever walk?

Banzi: yeah I will walk, I can walk it's just that my joint forgot how to make me walk so they are not strong enough yet but today is the last day I'm using the chair. It's just that morning are hard sometimes

Nathan: I can't wait. You still owe me soccer games

Banzi: and I promise to play them with you As soon as I know how to run again

Nathan: cool. Can we please go out today. There is a new video game coming out today and my friends are all going there with their dads so I was wondering if you can go with me and pretend to be my dad uncle Massi doesn't love with us anymore

Banzi looked at Nathan for a few seconds and then wiped the tears that were falling on his face

Banzi: come sit here

He said patting his lap

Nathan: I'll break your bones

Banzi pulled him laughing and place him on his lap

Banzi: I will not pretend to be your father because I am your father. I'm sorry that I stayed away from you guys. I was being foolish and that hurt mom a lot but I promise this time around I'm staying so if you want to call me Dad like your little sister Angela please do because I'd love for you to call me that

Nathan: cool

He said placing his head on Banzi's chest. The little boy's dream had just come true. He'd

always wanted a father and even though bab'Dube was playing a father role to him it was not the same because his aunt made sure to tell him every time

Nathan: I can't wait for the big 5 to start walking? Why do you call them the big 5 when they are small? They can't even speak

Banzi: I don't know why they are called big 5 ask your mom that. Please bring my crutches so that we can go to the mall

Nathan stood up and ran inside the house

Banzi sat there just thinking about how his life is a mess. He lives in a house with a woman who wants nothing to do with him won't even

give him the time of the day

He took out his phone and sent a text

“Any luck finding the house?”

He placed the phone in his pocket

Nathan came back with the crutches and got up and used them to balance himself

Lwazi looked at them as they walked out of the house

She sighed and sat down. She could not understand why she couldn't bring herself to sit down and talk to Banzi it's been days now and

they haven't actually spoke about everything that's going on. She was happy that he is awake and was happy at how everything was going, her son is I love with Banzi to a point that one wouldn't think that he is just a step father

Nozi: he has been trying to talk to you and you've been so rude. I know it's none of my business but you are pushing him away

Lwazi looked at her and sighed. God knows she wants to just move on and forget but she can't

Nozi: I thought maybe you were afraid of letting him see how your body has changed because of the pregnancy I know some women struggle with being comfortable with their body after birth.

Lwazi: that's part of the reason why I can't just let him in and during our fights he said some hurtful things that still hurt me till this day. Every time I look at him I go back to how he insulted me in front of his other brothers

Nozi: my father used to say that he loved every stretch marks my mother had because it was proof of her strength, the evidence of the gift she gave him. Don't look at them as disgusting marks but rather the beauty of your body being able to adjust to accommodate 5 babies at once. I don't think you really want to be a single mom of 7 and I'm not saying tolerate Banzi because of the kids you have but if you give up on your relationship be sure it's what you really want not what your anger is making you do

She left Lwazi standing there and took the bottles. It was feeding time for the quintts.

Angela has been playing with the babies ever since she met them. In her world she thing they are living dolls because of how tiny they are.

In Johannesburg

Zack sat in his office and looked at the books of Banzi's division. Clients were gone and employees have been looting money

He dialed his brother

Zack: Lubanzi we have a problem

He heard some shuffling before Banzi's voice came back again

Banzi: hey, sorry about that I'm on my way to the mall with Nathan

Zack: Owh I can call later then

Banzi: no you can talk his playing games on his tablet anyways

Zack: I'm looking at the company's books and client list

Banzi: yeah

Zack: your division lost millions and a lot of

clients. Most employees are gone

Banzi: mmmmhhhh

Zack: did you hear what I said?

Banzi: yes I heard you loud and clear. I know what's going on.

Zack: and you didn't tell me

Banzi: look Zack. David and the Zlukhele brothers started their own company, David got access to the money and the company from Kat and he joined with the Lukhele brothers. They named it LD construction

Zack sighed rubbing his head

Zack: how did you know all of this?

Banzi: I saw everything, everything that happened before and everything that is going to happen now that I'm awake.

Zack: you need to do something then

Banzi: no I won't do anything. Let them have everything. I have my investments and money to sustain me for a life time. I'll start from scratch if I have to

Zack: but you can't just let them do this

Banzi: like you always said bro. Sometimes it's better to start all over than to lose everything fighting for nothing. I started that company with blood money maybe it's a good thing that it's falling apart I'm just sad that it's affecting the whole company

Zack: nah don't worry about us we will bounce back

Banzi: I'm glad. Look bro I gotta go. I promised my son I'll give him my full attention today

Zack: enjoy man and sorry for bringing this right now

Banzi: it's cool we'll talk

Banzi dropped the call and switched his phone off

2 hours later at the beach house

A lady got in as Lwazi waited to see who she is and what she wants with Banzi

Lady: good morning. I'm sorry for just coming here but I've been trying Banzi for some time now but his phone is not going through

Lwazi: oh, so who are you and what do you want with Banzi?

The lady looked at her, she could tell from the time that this woman was not happy that she is

here

Lady: I'm Anne I manage his properties. He asked me to get him an empty house in one of his properties

Lwazi's heart pounded as she listened to the lady. So Banzi was looking for a house

Lwazi: when did Banzi contact you?

Anne: yesterday and this morning

She nodded

Anne: I'm just here to drop him off the keys and the specs of each house. He can go view them

anytime since they are currently vacant

She said placing some papers and the keys on the table and walked out

Lwazi realized it must've been the rudeness when she sounded like a jealousy boyfriend that made the lady to quickly rush out

She sighed and sat down. She had always been confident about herself and never felt insecure about anything but seeing such a petite woman who was dressed so formal and nice while she is still battling with baby fat and still wearing leggings and loose shirts made her feel somehow

She sat down and looked at the pictures. The

houses looked good, spacious and with enough rooms for the kids

Banzi and Nathan walked in with a box of pizza chatting and laughing

Nathan: I told you it was going to be cool

Banzi: I know my boy. I'm sorry I had to sit down at some point

Nathan: it's okay dad I'm just glad you were able to come now my friends know that I have a cool dad and that I was t making it up when I said you are not okay

Lwazi was shocked at the sudden upgrade from

uncle to dad

Things became awkward as her eyes locked with Banzi

Banzi: go set up the game I'll be there soon

Nathan ran off

Lwazi: a lady dropped these for you

She said handing him the documents and keys

Banzi: oh thanks

He took the documents and attempted to walk

away

Lwazi: so you are moving out?

Banzi: yeah I am moving out. I've seen how uncomfortable you are having me in the house and how much you always leave when I enter the room. This is your house and no one should make you feel uncomfortable in it

Lwazi: and the kids? You were unconscious for months and you want to be away from them again

Banzi: I'm not going to be away from them. I'll get Nathan and Angela every weekend. Sometimes pick them up from school and when I can I'll drop them off. I'll get the big 5 when

they are old enough to be away from you and
when I get a bigger car

She breathed in and out trying to calm herself
down

Banzi: I have a lot going on in my life right now
and complicating your is not what I want to do.

Lwazi walked away leaving him there

Banzi: oh help me God

He headed up the stairs balancing himself and
taking a breather every now and then. His joints
wanted to give up but he wanted to push
himself. He just couldn't understand how his

legs became so weak like he was injured them
but he wasn't

Doctors didn't explain something about how his
bone mass and body mass was affected by him
lying down for some time

But he still didn't understand

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

51

"God I come before you this night. My heart is
bleeding. I'm losing my family and the only
woman I'll ever love with every part of me. My
life is a mess I don't even know where to start
fixing it. I foolishly trusted someone who ruined
my life, I don't even remember what was really
about my time with her but I know it has left me
with nothing and left my loved ones with scars

that may never heal. I've lost it all and if it's by your will God then it's fine. I ask that you may give me strength to fight till the end of my days. If I ever doubted your existence please forgive me"

Tears and pain made him stop, he couldn't go on with his prayer anymore

Lwazi: amen

He jumped a bit and opened his eyes to look at her. She was standing at the door in her sleepwear

Lwazi: the quints are finally asleep

She said breaking the awkwardness between them. There is so much she wanted to say to him but didn't know how to start a conversation

Banzi: that's great. I'm thinking of getting you 2 more nannies. Nozibele might leave. Massi wants her to be closer to him since she is pregnant

He said fixing the pillows of his bed

Lwazi was still at the door she didn't know if it was appropriate to go in

Banzi: can we talk?

She nodded stepping in and closing the door

behind her

Banzi: the only reason I didn't move out was because you were right. I was away from kids because of Kat, then I became unconscious. Moving out will hurt them again so that's why I decided to stay. I had hoped that by now you'd be comfortable with having me around but it's been a month and you're still avoiding being in the same room as me. I don't blame you at all. I'm sorry for the hurtful things I said to you. I don't know how I can take the words back but I'm sorry. I'm sorry for leaving you pregnant with my 5 kids to stay with another woman and not even bother checking upon you.

Tears were streaming down Lwazi's face at that moment. She wanted him to apologize and now that he was apologizing she finally cried, tears

of joy that he is back

He pulled her closer to him and held her as she cried pulling him close.

Lwazi: I'm so happy you're back

She pulled away from him

Lwazi: I was so scared of being a single parent to 5 kids. I have never prayed the way I did the past months. The last time I prayed so much was when I was asking God to forgive me for killing my stepfather. My faith was fragile for so long that I didn't trust myself but seeing you standing before me, I know God hears my prayers.

She sat at the edge of the bed

Lwazi: I have been angry at you for so long that it has made me unhappy instead of uncomfortable. I didn't realize that while being angry at you I was hurting myself.

Banzi: I understood your anger. It was verified

She stood up and stripped naked

Banzi shifted a bit

Lwazi: I have been scared of you seeing how my body has changed after the pregnancy. It's not the same anymore

Banzi stood up and stood in front of her and held her hands

Banzi: your body is perfect. I don't care about how fat you've become or how dark your tummy is or the stretch marks you have. When I see all these changes I don't see ugly I see the beauty of a woman. I see marks of strength and greatness. I love you for allowing your body to change so much so that you can make me a father. I love you Nolwazi and I would never stop just because your body changed because your carrying my babies.

Lwazi: I don't feel beautiful anymore

Banzi smashes his lips on hers. At first she didn't respond but she did eventually

The kiss became so heated that soon Banzi was also naked with his head between her legs. She held on to the sheets as his tongue played around her clit with his two fingers inside her

The sensation was flowing throughout her body that eventually she cried. She didn't understand why she was crying but she did.

She finally came all over him. He positioned himself, his tip was at her entrance

Banzi: I don't have condoms

Lwazi: Just fuck me Lubanzi

He didn't waste time he pushed himself inside her

Banzi was gifted and although she had sex with Masixole some months back. This was hurting a bit

Banzi kisses her to help her relax so that her walls can open up to him.

He began moving slowly but thrusting deeper. From his strokes Lwazi could tell he was making love to her and above all expressing all his emotions or maybe that's what she was doing as her hands roamed all over his body and her waist moved to meet him halfway

Banzi: fuck I love you woman

He began moving faster making her moan louder as the bodies clapped against each other.

There was something about all of this that felt out of this world. It felt like their souls were connecting to each other and their hearts were beating as one.

The peace and tranquility that overcame them was indescribable.

Their bodies moved in rhythmic pattern.

Lwazi looked into Banzi's eyes, she saw white doves flying, she blinked and looked at them and the doves were flying around again. She saw a beautiful waterfall

Banzi saw the same in her eyes too

Lwazi noticed that his whole hair was turning white and longer

This definitely didn't feel like two people having sex. It was something beyond

Lwazi: are floating?

Finally asked because she felt like with each thrust they got higher and higher from the ground. Heck she couldn't even see the roof everything was suddenly white and bright

Her body shook as she reached ecstasy, A few more strokes and Banzi spilled his seeds inside

her.

Their breathing filled the room and everything was becoming normal besides Banzi's eyes and hair

She looked as he blinked at a tear that shined filled with glitter fell from his eyes and onto her chest and eventually died down.

Banzi got off her and laid beside her

The looked at the roof trying to minimize their breathing

Lwazi: What was that?

She finally said

Banzi: I don't know

He was being honest he didn't know. He has never felt that way during sex

The both laughed

They turned to face each other. The doves and waterfall were gone now in both their eyes

Lwazi: I saw a beautiful waterfall and white doves in your eyes

Banzi: (chuckling) I saw the same in yours

Lwazi: (laughing) maybe we've gone crazy. I swear I saw a glowing tear with glitters falling from your eye

Banzi: (laughing) now that's crazy

Lwazi: I'm serious babe

He smiled widely hearing her refer to him that way

Lwazi: I love you so much tata ka Azukiswe

Banzi: (smiling) I love you too mama ka Amandla

He planted a kiss on her forehead and he nose
before pecking her lips

Lwazi: please move into the master bedroom
the bed is cold without

Banzi: I would love to.

Lwazi: I missed you

Banzi: I missed you too

She sat up and leaned on the headboard. It was
time she told him about Massi

He looked at her and pulled her chin up. Tears
had formed in her eyes

Banzi: I know about you and Massi. I knew before he even told me about it. Don't feel bad for anything

Lwazi: I shouldn't have slept with your friend. I'm sure it's making things awkward between you guys

Banzi: he promised to control his feelings and it can only be awkward if you love him. Do you love him?

She blinked looking in his eyes as the tears that she was holding fell

In Johannesburg

Noma sat at the edge of the bed feeding her cravings. Khulekani was sitting leaning against the headboard

Noma: so you have to do community service and you will never go back to SAPS ever again?

Khulekani: yeah I didn't really do anything much because I never investigated when the evidence was saying otherwise. Instead I married the daughter as payment

Nom: was it that bad with the ladies that you'd even marry a woman just to keep quiet?

Khulekani: (laughing) yeeyyyiiii babe it was bad

Noma: (laughing) mmmmmhhhhh. So if my uncle didn't call to tell me that your family was there to pay damages and lobola when were you going to tell me?

Khulekani: when I have bought a ring

She smiled looking at him. She was content with her life. She is doing well at school. The kids are happy and her pregnancy is very healthy

A loud knock disturbed them

Khulekani: I wonder who that is At this time of the night

Noma: it's just a few minutes after 9

Khulekani: it's late for visitors

He said getting his robe

Noma took hers too and followed him to the front door

Khulekani: who is it?

Vee: it's me Dube

The couple looked at each other before Noma nodded that he should open

Vee: why did you change the door locks? She said getting in

She stopped speaking as she looked at Noma's bump as she stood next to Khulekani

Vee: what's going on?

Khulekani: you came into our home at night. We should be asking you that

Vee: what is she doing here Khulekani?

Khulekani: what are you doing here?

Vee: I'm coming back to my house, to my husband and kids

Khulekani laughed while Noma walked away

Khulekani: Husband? Don't you remember sending me divorce papers which I signed and then we settled everything and got divorced

Vee: babe it was just a phase I was going through. The thing with my sister

Khulekani: stop it. For once take responsibility for your actions. When you saw me in my security officer uniform you didn't think twice about embarrassing me and making me feel little. "I'm glad I'm divorcing your ass, imagine me with a security officer" that's what you said

to me when you saw me at the mall.

Vee: I don't know what I was thinking. I was too stressed out

Khulekani: no. For as long as I was with you, you were always bitter and I disregarded your rudeness and bitterness because I actually loved you. I even looked past your cheating and falling pregnant for another man.

Vanessa's eyes opened widely at that revelation. She didn't think he knew

Khulekani: I know my daughter is not my biological daughter. You continued screwing your boyfriend even when you were married to me till you fell pregnant and pinned it on me.

Tears streamed down Vee's eyes as she looked at Khulekani

Khulekani: I love my daughter because I raised her as my own. But she needs her father. She is sleeping right now so you can come get her tomorrow and please leave the keys to my gate. This my house and right now you are trespassing

Vee: So you're doing me like this your own wife just for a new pussy?

Khulekani: Ed wife remember. And that new pussy is better than the old one so please leave before I used force on you

He snatched the keys from her hand and removed his keys

Khulekani: leave my house

He said holding the door for her. The anger and disgust that was portrayed in his face made her not to think twice about leaving she left with a tail between her legs

Khulekani locked the gate after she drove off and then went back to his wife

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

52

Vanessa's heels echoed in the room as they hit

against the floor. The other inmates and visitors looked at her as she walked across the room

Her mom was sitting down waiting for her

She sat down removing her shades, her mother noticed the eye bags around her eyes

Vee: I don't have all day so this better be good

Her mom looked at her and she couldn't miss the attitude she was giving her

Mrs J: my Angel what's going on?

Vee: I was going through your things trying to clean up. And I came across a title deed. The

house is in my name and dad left me a million
bit you said he left me R500000. And instead of
managing the money very well like investing it
you used it like nothing

Mrs J: how do you think I paid for your fees at
that college you went to?

Vee: my fees wouldn't cost even close to half a
million

Mrs J: yeah well you needed to be fed. The
church wasn't making much money after your
father's death

Vee: you sold his farm saying you are trying to
get money. Where did it go?

Mrs J: I'm not going to sit here and be questioned by you.

Vee: what do you want from me?

Mrs J: why did you lie on your father? You told the detectives he raped you. Your father would never do that to you

Vee chuckled looking at her mom. She had always known that her mom would do anything to retain her perfect image and family. She was in denial about her husband's shenanigans and helped him cover them up so that she can get her perfect

Vee: the first time it happened was when Lwazi ran away from home for the first time and dad

made you sleep outside and you were only allowed back in the house if you come back with her. He told me we were going to do something and that it would be fun and he was doing it with Lwazi and you it's what we will do as a family. I told him it was painful and he didn't care he had his fun, the whole night and he said to me "only your father is supposed to do this, if any boy touches you it will be very painful and I won't be able to walk". That's why I always said I'll never be in a relationship whenever I was talking Nolwazi.

Mrs J: LIAR

Vee: deny it all you want me but it won't change anything, all the times he said go look for Lwazi when she ran away to Zeerust with Lethabo and you left me home, he had his way with me and

looking back now I'm disgusted that I enjoyed it because in my mind it was right, I would moan with pleasure and as time went on I'd ask for it myself or initiate it myself. But Lwazi came back and he didn't want anymore, he used his fingers and tongue mostly, I enjoyed that too. I started hating it when the teachers spoke about sex at school during Life orientation. They explained that it's not right and lucky for me I wouldn't have to tell my father No because when we got home that day Lwazi had killed him. A part of me was glad she did.

Tears were streaming down Mrs J. In her quest for happiness and perfection she destroyed her daughter while loving a man who didn't even love her

She remembered her own sexual encounters

with her husband. The BDMS he put her through all in the name of spicing things up.

Vee: Khulekani told me to go and get my daughter. He knows he is not his. I spoke to Lethabo and he wants his daughter. Maybe this relationship will work without your influences

Mrs J: that man has always love Nolwazi

Vee: I know but the little love he gave me was enough for me and he will love my daughter. I wish they gave you Life imprisonment because you are nothing but toxic to anyone you come in contact with. I'm selling the house by the way

Mrs J: and where will I stay when I get out of here?

Vee: I don't know, the shack you used to live in maybe

Vee stood up and wore her shades leaving her mom there. She had spent so many years trying to please this woman and nothing was enough. She married a man she didn't love leaving Lethabo hanging

She walked out the facility and looked at Lethabo as he stood waiting for her. He smiled at her

She walked up to him and gave him

A kiss before they got in the car and drove off.

At the institution

The nurses walked Kat to where her mom was.

Her head was Bald and her face had scars

Mrs M: oh my baby

Kat: ma don't cry tuu

Mrs M: what happened to you Kat? You were happy and had just got married with the man you love and the next thing you are blind and now you are here

Kat: (crying) I ruined my life ma. I thought I could create my own perfect

Mrs M: noma yini we can fix it. I went to a traditional healer with one of your shirts that stupid woman chased me out saying she can't help me. I'll find a powerful one

Kat: no healer can help me ma. Only death can save my soul. I'm tortured by a demon every day and night.

Mrs M: there is no demon here Kat. We can fix this

Kat: haven't you heard anything that I said to you? There is nothing I can do

Mrs M: we will ask for the pastor to help you you're his brothers wife after all

Kat: if I can stand anywhere near that man ma,
I'll burn. I have a demon in me and he is pure
man chosen by the one above

Mrs m: I see whatever they gave you here has
made you crazy

Kat could feel the demon in her waking up

She felt her scalp shifting

Kat (Zeena): Do I look like a joke to you?

So many voices spoke at ones

She felt something falling on the ground. She knew her mom had fainted

Zeena went back to sleep as nurses walked towards them

She kept quiet as the kept asking what happened. How was she going to explain her mom fainting right there without seeing anything or without anything happening to her.

A nurse helped her back to her room

At Amanda's house

She has been battling with depression so bad. Her mom has been living with them for the past

month but nothing helped even the depressants
the doctor prescribed don't seem to be working

Like always she sat at the balcony and looked
at the sky

Robert walked towards and he saw her body
tense up. It pained him that she was scared of
him

Rob: so I did a DNA on the baby and it turns out
it was mine

She didn't even flinch. She looked ahead like he
didn't speak to her

Rob: I'm really sorry. I should've spoken to you

in a different manner. Like ask what I wasn't doing right instead of beating you up

Silence... he sighed and walked out

Her mom came to her

Ma'Zulu: you should've spoken to umkhwenyana. He is your husband

Amanda looked at her mother once and then looked back at the open space.

Her mother stood up and left

She took her phone and tried calling Massi but it wasn't going through

She sighed and placed it down. Tears streamed down her face. She remembered Lwazi's words when she told her that she will have a restaurant but she will still be empty if she is not with the man she loves. Love is everything. At this moment she agrees with her. Love is indeed everything.

If only she had stayed with Massi, they'd probably be happy now but she just had to impress her parents by marrying the man of their choice and she also chose to have all the finer things and forgot about love

The following morning

Lwazi got up with the pain in between her legs.

He definitely made up for lost time. She did her hygiene process then went downstairs to go fix the bottle. She found Banzi standing over the counter carrying one of the babies while reading instructions on the milk tin

Lwazi: need help?

He turned to her and smiled

Banzi: yeah. I didn't want to put too much or too little

Lwazi: it's okay. Was he awake? Or you woke him up

Banzi: he was awake and crying. How did you

know it's a He?

Lwazi: (laughing) the boys have blue blankets and most of their clothes are boy's colors that's how I was able to tell without checking

Banzi: Owh I didn't notice

Lwazi: you'll learn to identify them

Banzi: I will. How did it feel carrying 5 kids?

Lwazi: (laughing) scary ey. They took over my body like nobody's business. The struggle of walking or getting up was the worst. The scariest part was when they weren't moving that was after the fire

The last part she said it looking at her burnt mark on her arm. It was not fresh but it was there

Banzi looked at it and kissed it a multiple times before kissing her

Banzi: I'm sorry I wasn't there to protect you. I'm sorry you almost died because of me

Lwazi: it wasn't your fault and weirdly I was about to give up. I had closed my eyes and you appeared. Told me we won't be together if o don't wake up and try to get out of the house. You and Trish saved my life that night

He looked at her

Banzi: really?

Lwazi: yeah. That was the second scariest part of my life. I never thought someone would actually want to kill me

Banzi: I'm sorry

Lwazi: stop apologizing it's all behind us now. You are here with us now. They say everything that you go through shapes who you are just like how the body develops antibodies that become immune to the same virus if it tries to attack the immune system

Banzi: listen to you being a doctor now

Lwazi: oh please we both know who is the doctor in this family. He is sleeping he will have this when he wakes up

Banzi: Awakhe. I thought you'd change the names

Lwazi: nah I loved them the moment you told me about them

Banzi: I'm glad. So are you going to look for the nannies?

Lwazi: I'll look for one nanny to help me. Nathan and Angela are old I don't need to baby then that much

Banzi: yeah Angela has been distant lately.

Lwazi: I noticed. I think the fear of thinking you might leave again or something is what's making her uneasy

Banzi: I guess I need to have a date with her

Lwazi: yep. So where to from here?

Banzi: to be honest I haven't thought about a lot of things besides finding a job to work as a doctor or maybe open my own office.

Lwazi: mmmhhhhh. When does the white hair come out?

Banzi: I don't know can we not talk about that right now it still freaks me out

She nodded

Banzi: so Nozi is leaving tonight?

Lwazi: yeah. When were you going to tell me your division has gone bankrupt and it's closing down because of the loss of money and clients.

Banzi: I was gonna tell you. It's nothing you should worry yourself about though

Lwazi: I shouldn't worry when you are a father of 6 kids

He looked at her with an eyebrow raised

Banzi: 6 kids? I have 7 kids so why would you say I have 6

She stopped preparing the bottles and sat down

Lwazi: it's just that I don't want you to feel the need to father my son just because I bore you 5 kids

Banzi stood in front of her and handed her the baby

Banzi: when you mothered my daughter like she is your own did I force you or it happened?

When she started calling you mama did I tell her to or she did that herself?

Lwazi looked at Awakhe

Banzi: that boy asked me to be his father and even if he didn't ask me I am his father. I'm even going to adopt him so that I can have paternal right and he can use my surname. I don't want you separating these kids. I am a father of 7 that it.

He kissed her forehead and took Awakhe and headed upstairs

She got up and prepared breakfast. The conversation moved from being about the company to her being scolded about kids.

Banzi came back downstairs followed by Nathan. They were having their father and son moment like always. She watched them as they spoke. Nathan was imitating everything about Banzi. It was cute ey

Lwazi: Nathan

Nathan: oh hey mom. Sorry I didn't see you there

Lwazi: have bathed?

Nathan: dad said I can just wash my face and brush my teeth and I'll bath later on in the day that's what real man do.

Lwazi looked at Banzi who just walked to the lounge followed by Nathan.

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

53

Lwazi looked at Banzi as she stood on her feet

Lwazi: what do you mean you have to go and cast a demon out of Kat? Is this your way of telling me you are helping her because you want to get back with her?

Banzi brushed his hair that was slowly turning white

Banzi: no I don't want to get back with her. The

demon attached to her soul is the key to getting rid of the greatest evil that ever walked earth

Lwazi: then I want to come with you. I want to see this demon with my own two eyes.

He sighed and sat back. He knew she would be stubborn about this

Banzi: what will we do with the babies?

Lwazi: I don't know

Banzi: if your faith is not strong she might get into your head

Lwazi: nothing you say will change my mind.

School's are closed either way so I'm sure the kids want to see their cousins too

Banzi: I know that but I won't focus with you by my side. Fighting a demon is not easy. It took me 5 months to get stronger to do this

Lwazi: I'll start praying

She said packing her clothes.

He sighed and walked out of the room to go see the twins at 6 months you'd think they are 8 months because of how chubby they are.

The kids smiled immediately when they saw him.

The nanny walked out. Angela got close to her father and held his hand

Angela: these babies are old now they mess up everything I do. I liked them when they couldn't sit on their own

Banzi: they are growing up soon they will be like you.

Angela: I'll still be older than them.

Banzi: I know.

Angela: I like the girls though, the boys hate it when I give the dolls, they throw them away and just take something else

Banzi: boys don't like dolls baby, we will get them cars and see

Angela: they will eat them just like they've been doing with my dolls

The two were standing aside as the quints grabbed everything they can on the floor

Banzi turned around to walk out and they immediately screamed

He looked at them as they lifted their hands in the air

Banzi: I can't take all of you at the same time

He said to them and they didn't really understand him because they kept screaming

He took the girls first and left the boys

Lwazi: and then? Where are y'all going?

Banzi: downstairs

He went downstairs and placed the two on the floor then went back to get two more

The quints were having and going up and down the stairs made everything worse

Banzi: I don't think I'll be able to come get the last one

Lwazi: carry all 3 of them

Banzi: you said I was squashing them when I did that

Lwazi: but this back and forth is too much for you old man

Banzi: you calling me an old man? You'll regret that

He picked all the boys and walked out

At an unknown location

Rak stood outside his hut and looked at the gathering clouds with strong winds

Rak: ha naime kansu (He is coming)

He said still looking up

He went back to his hut and got a spear before turning back into his true form and flying away

An hour later at the institution

Man: I'm here to see my wife

Guard: your name?

Man: Lubanzi Jacobs

Guard: patient name

Man: Katlego Jacobs

Guard: sign here please

He took the book and signed

He was directed to the waiting area. He sat down on one of the couches. The nurses kept stealing glances at him and gossiping amongst themselves

After a few minutes Kat appeared. The nurse helped her sit down not far from Banzi

He place his hand on her cheeks and looked into her eyes

Banzi: Meu unte mi (open your eyes)

Kat's heart pounded as she felt Zeena fighting to wake up

Kat: they said you are my husband? Your aura is too thick and dark

Banzi: oh my dear I have always been your husband. From the moment you entered my hut and took of your clothes remaining naked for

me to divulge

Kat swallowed

Kat: Seer

Banzi: call me Rak my darling

Kat: but how did they mistake you for my husband? Everyone knows who he is and you don't look anything like him

Rak: are you sure? I can take up any form I want.
Now give me my wife

Kat: no I will not do that

Rak: Zeena gi te mei (Zeena wake up)

Kat screamed holding her head. She wasn't going to let her take over that easily. Her psychologist trained her on control a personality that takes over and right now she was treating her like one instead of a demon

Rak: give me my wife

Kat: No!!!

She shouted drawing attention to them

The room started shaking as Rak's anger began to rise. He stood up and drew a fireball ready to

strike Kat

People in the room screamed and moved away. The alarm was also making noise probably alerting the nurses and guards to come

Rak: you don't want to take me on Kat I can end your life

Kat: YOU KILL ME AND YOUR WIFE DIES WITH ME

He threw the ball at her and it hit her abdominal area making her fall over with the chair

Guards came rushing in

Rak: I do not want to kill anyone here but if any of you come closer you'll be dead

Two nurses tried to run towards him but was hit by an invisible force that pushed them towards the wall and they hit the wall before falling to the ground. Rak's true form emerged

Most people fainted the nurses moved back and so did the guards

Rak picked up Kat from the floor and placed her on his shoulder before walking through one of the walls causing it to fall and then flying off

The police and ambulance arrived a little too late

He two nurses were taken and those who were

in shock were given something

The police went around taking statements from the witnesses.

Witness: all of a sudden he changed and looked like a monster, dark with dark liquid dripping from his body

Officer: that's the dark liquid on the floor, right?

Witness: yes

The officer moved to other people and they were all giving him the same story at first he wanted to laugh but right now he didn't see a need to. Even if people were lying they wouldn't

tell it the same way and the evidence was there.
The footage showed them everything

Vannessa drove through the gate. Khulekani
was at the door with his fiancé

She breathed in and out before getting out of
the car.

She noticed a few changes around the yard. It
was beautiful and so did the couple. She
wondered why Khulekani never lost weight
when they were together because his body
looks great now

Noma's bump was big.

Vee: good morning

Moms smiled and looked at her.

Noma: morning

Khulekani: Hi

Noma: I prepared breakfast by the garden, let's all go there

Vee followed them. She looked at how they kept smiling at each other. Her ex husband was definitely happy and as much as this was not nice for her but she was happy for him

Noma: I'll go call the kids to come see you.

They are forever glued to the tv

She disappeared inside the house and came back with the kids. They were happy to see their mom. Vee was happy that Noma wasn't replacing her and making her kids hate her.

The kids left to go watch their cartoons

Khulekani: I'm sorry for talking that way about our daughter. Amahle is my daughter and I still want to be in her life.

Vee: I know very much that you love Amahle and I wouldn't want to take that away from you. Her father would like to get to know her, bond with her too.

Khulekani: I'm not going to stand in the way of that and I hope he will treat my son the same way because these are your kids he can't really separate them

Vee: he said if you're comfortable he doesn't mind

Khulekani: do you trust him around our kids?

Vee: yes I do trust him but I'll always be there when the kids visit to make things easy for them and for Lethabo

Khulekani nodded

Vee: I'll be putting my mother's house up for

sale. I'm looking for a smaller place that's suitable for me to live alone maybe a 4 bedroom single story house

Khulekani: and your mother allowed you to do that?

She laughed, she knew he knows what a dragon lady her mom is

Vee: I found out that it's mine ey so I can do whatever I want with it. I decided not to keep it because it harbors too many bad memories.

Khulekani: understandable. Does your sister know about you and Lethabo

Vee shifted a bit uncomfortable in her sit. She took a sip of her tea

Vee: no. How would I even start a conversation with my sister? Throughout my teenage years I lived in her shadow, I was second best to Lethabo and when he finally loved me. You happened, I broke his heart and now I'm trying to mend it and put back the pieces together. I'm not gonna bring my sister into it so that she can fight us

Khulekani sighed shaking his head, he had really thought that the hate was gone

Vee: anyways I'll come get Amahle this weekend

She said standing up and getting her bag.

Noma was just quiet she didn't want to say anything unless she was referred to

Vee: thank you Noma for your hospitality. I'll see you over the weekend I'll say goodbye to the kids on my way out

Noma: I'll walk you out

She held on to the armrest and lifted herself up. Mobility was becoming one of the problems she was struggling with in her pregnancy.

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

54

Lwazi: I'm turning the tv on now

She said getting the remote and turned on the tv. She held her phone and sat down

“The police a pleading with the public to come forward with any information that they may have of this man in the picture”

She looked at the picture and it was Lubanzi

“He is wanted in connection with an incident that claimed the lives of two nurse in one of the most known mental institutions. It is believed that the suspect had gone to visit his wife who was a patient there and at present the suspect and his wife are missing”

Lwazi: mfazi let me call you back because

something doesn't make sense about all of this

She dropped the call before Isipho could say anything else

Lwazi: Lubanzi!! Babe come look at this

Banzi came from the kitchen carrying a plate of food

He looked at his picture on the Tv, Lwazi reminded the headlines and played it for him

He listened with his eyes widening with every passing second until the headline was finished

Lwazi: this is creepy

Lubanzi sat there speechless, trying to understand how he could be wanted in Johannesburg for being in a mental institution while he was spending the whole day with Lwazi and kids

Lwazi: how is this even possible?

Banzi: I don't know but I will definitely find out. I'm calling that police number right now to find out what's going on.

Just then his phone rang it was his brother

Zack: What the hell is going on Lubanzi?

He sighed, how do you explain being a wanted

man in connection with an incident that killed people when you don't even know anything about it

Banzi: do you really believe that I was in Jpburg and I left people dead?

Zack: I don't know, my visions are not being clear I only see a very strong wind like a storm and that's all

Banzi: I don't know what's going on, I'll call and find out

Zack: please get back to me because it's bad enough that we lost your division and you won't fight about getting everything back

Banzi: I'll spy it out relax

They spoke more just catching up on each other before they ended the call

He dialed the number that was on the screen

"SAPS moroka how may I assist you"

Banzi: good day ma'am my name is Lubanzi Jacobs, please put me through to the detective handling the mental institution case

"Please hold"

It was quiet for some time until a hoarse voice came in

“Detective Sengwayo speaking who is this?”

Banzi: my name is Lubanzi Jacobs I'm calling about

Detective: so you cause all that havoc and kill people then you call me instead of turning yourself in

Banzi: I don't understand I've been in Cape Town for months now

Detective: please stop playing games and just turn yourself in

Banzi: look detective I'll be there first thing

tomorrow with proof that I was in Cape Town
yesterday just like I'm in Cape Town today

Detective: I don't care what proof you are
bringing me but you are not getting away with
this

Banzi hung up the phone. Lwazi was just
standing a bit far from him

She didn't even know what was going to happen
at that moment

Banzi: I need to make calls. I'll be right back

He held her shoulders

Lwazi: what's going to happen?

Banzi: I'll sort this out I promise

He said kissing her forehead and then leaving a peck on her Lips

At an unknown location

A liquid was boiling over the flames. Kat shifted a bit

Rak: if you move you'll hurt yourself

She had thought she'd wake up and realize that this was all a bad dream but his voice confirmed it was reality

Rak: I thought I had killed you

She tried to touch her abdomen but he stopped her

Rak: don't touch yourself

Kat: where are we?

Rak: in my hut

Kat: please take me back

Rak: as long as you give me time with my wife I promise to leave you alone

Kat: your wife hurts me or someone every time she is out. I will not let her hurt anyone else using my body

Rak rubbed his head in frustration. Things were always easy with Kat but now they were proving to be difficult

Kat: I just want to know why you chose me out of all your clients? Candy also came to see you but you decided to use me

Rak: you were so eager to gain more power it didn't matter what you had to do. Your quest for power, your greed and your anger is what drew me to you

Kat: I don't want this anymore please. I'm blind and considered crazy and dangerous to people that's punishment enough on its own.

Rak: I just need to do something and you'll be free. I'm hoping I can go and get you some herbs. The battle I've been waiting for is nearing and I need you to be healthy enough to give me my wife so that she can fight besides me

Kat: and you'll let me go after that?

Rak: yes.

Kat: I'm too weak for her to take over. Go and get the herbs

Rak: I'll leave midnight tonight and will be back after a day or two if there are no delays

Kat: is also like my sight back if your herbs can help

Rak nodded and walked away to go look at the undecided weather. It was chilly but the sun was out. It was really confusing to someone who didn't know that this was a sign of the battle that was about to come

He packed his things preparing for the journey he was embarking tonight. A part of him didn't want to leave his wife in this manner but he had no choice. He has messed up the whole plan by making things public the way he did and soon he was going to see the extent of the damage he made

At Vee's New house

She sat on the floor tired but satisfied with how everything looked

She stood up to go and take a quick bath because Lethabo would be here soon for their little housewarming party.

The chilly weather was going to make everything cosy. After bathing she wore her lingerie and a winter robe over. She would've won a lace robe but it's too cold for that

There was a buzz at the gate. Like a small little she jumped a little with a smile on her face hearing voice as he asked to be let in

Soon he was at the door. He knocked twice and she opened

Lethabo: hey, I came with your favorite wine, a box of pizza and a lot of junk I hope you are not on a diet

She smiled looking at him and shook her head

He gave her a perk before walking inside.

Lethabo: this house looks beautiful with all the furniture. I'm sorry I couldn't get here earlier to help you pack

Vee: I understand ey. As a lawyer you are

always busy

Lethabo: let's not talk about work

Vee: yeah, 'is the Pizza still warm?

Lethabo: yeah

Vee: let's go to the lounge then. You'll pick a movie while I bring everything else

He nodded and headed to the lounge. Vee went to get big cushions and a fleece

Lethabo: I picked a chick flick I know how much women love those

She smiled and placed everything down

Lethabo looked at her. Her beauty hasn't faded even after all this time. After his wife died he didn't think he'd ever look at another woman this way just like he never thought he'd love another woman like he had loved Lwazi but Vannessa came and he fell head over hills for her. He didn't know why he never noticed her all this time. And then she left him and he fell for someone else but she also left him and now he is back with Vannessa and his heart is beating so hard

She was brought back to Earth by her warm lips against his.

His hands voluntarily moved to her waist. Soon his hands were touching her bare skin

He pulled out from the kiss to admire her red lace. It's only fair that he acknowledges how beautiful she looks even though he would rather have her naked right now

He laid her down on the floor and placed a cushion to support her

Lethabo: you look sexy and ready to be eaten

He said before he eventually took off her lacy thong and was met by her freshly shaved thick pussy

He began leaving wet kisses from her leg till he reached her inner thigh. She had always had a very nice scent that kept inviting you in

Vee ached her back as his warm breath hit her bare skin just at the top of her pussy and soon his tongue was moving around her clit

She held on to the fleece as his tongue fucked her while exchanging with his fingers

She couldn't concentrate on one sensation and that made her feel like crying

His tongue was on her clit, his finger was deep inside her and his other hand was on her nipple

Vee: ahhh fu.,..... mmmmmhhhhh Letha.....

She felt her self nearing and he stopped and took off his clothes. Seeing his bare chest and pack got her even more excited

Lethabo: if you dare make yourself come I'll punish you the whole night

He said to her. She looked at him a bit confused until she realized she has been playing with her clit unaware

He brushed himself over her entrance before finally pushing himself in. Vee gasped a bit as she felt him. He was bigger than Dube so her walls had to adjust And it had been a while since she had sex probably over a year or 2 years she didn't remember

He finally went in and he began thrusting. Cursing under his breath as her warmth covered his whole dick. It was going to be a battle

between him and his mind. He couldn't afford to come early but her warmth wasn't letting him hold it longer but he made sure to slow down everytime he got close until she finally came and when she cane for the second time. He let go to and shoot his seeds deep inside her

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

55

At Vanessa's house

She opened her eyes and was met by an empty space next to her. A part of her thought that maybe last night's event were all in her head but from the moment she was fully awake the pain between her thighs proved that it was not a dream. She looked around the room and her clothes were packed nicely on the couch. She looked around hoping to at least find a note from him but there was nothing

She dragged herself out of her bed and headed to the bathroom for her hygiene process.

She jumped shocked to find Lethabo sitting on the bed

He smiled at her

Lethabo: sorry if I scared you

Vee: it's okay.

Lethabo: I was making breakfast downstairs so I don't know whether you want it in bed or we will go downstairs

Vee: just admit it. Your cleanliness doesn't allow you to bring food into the bedroom

He laughed and shook his head

Lethabo: I'm promising to try new things so I'm going to go get the food and bring it here

Vee: nope I'm not gonna torture you like that because I now you won't be comfortable

She wore a dress and pulled him towards the kitchen where he had laid out a buffet of breakfast

Lethabo: sit down my lady and just place your order and I'll serve you

Vee: I could get used to this

Lethabo: if I do it very often it won't be romantic as doing it once in a while

Vee: true that. This weekend I'm getting the you could Amahle then

Lethabo: finally I get to meet her face to face. It was great getting her pictures every year. But the only time I ever held her in my arms was the day she was born and when she needed the welcoming ceremony

Vee: I hated all the secrecy. The ceremony was the greatest part of my life but I had to hide it and fighting Dube on not doing a ceremony for

Amahle was a mission I guess that's where he picked up that something was wrong.

Lethabo: I hope she doesn't grow up to hate us

Vee: we'll just be hopeful until then

He smiled kissing her hand before indulging in his own breakfast

At the police station

Banzi got in at the reception and the officers that were there immediately drew their guns out. He placed his school bag on the floor and raised his hands up.

The leading detective came out to check what

was going on. Banzi was taken to one of the interrogation rooms

The detective got back in as Banzi sat down just looking around the room

Detective: Mr Jacobs

Banzi: Detective

Detective: are you ready to make an official statement

Banzi: before I do, in my bag there is a laptop and receipts. The laptop has footage from the shops I went to the day of the incident. In Cape Town. Each receipt is for a shop in Cape Town

and the footage is there. There also picture with time and date stamps indicating where I was, with who and what time

Detective: you cane prepared didn't you?

Banzi: it's not everyday that you wake to see yourself on the news being labeled as a wanted man

The detective nodded and opened the door a bit and spoke to someone before sitting down again

Detective: where is your wife?

Banzi: I haven't seen my wife in months. Mainly

because I was sick and in a coma

Detective: Owh I didn't know. You have proof of that?

Banzi: yes there is a medical file on my bag. You can call the doctors and nurses who were treating me and the pharmacies that supplied my medication because I was in my basement that is turned into a mini hospital. That's where Nolwazi Qunta. Ms Lucy Johnson as you know her is living right now. After te attempt on her life and my children. My brother moved us to Cape Town. She was driven by Masixole to Cape Town though while I flew there in my brother's jet.

The detective looked at him and wrote down everything

A police officer opened and handed the detective Banzi's bag

The deceive opened it and placed its contents on the table

He was quiet as he watched the footage of Banzi in different shops in Cape Town at the same time the incident occurred

Detective: this could've been photoshopped.

Banzi chuckled

Banzi: call the bank to give you your own copy then, in fact call all these places and get your

own copies

Detective: I will do that

Banzi: oh and at the Bank I was helped by a lady named Nomonde, at sterns I was assisted by Paul. Verify my story before you change with something I don't know

The detective stepped out shaking his head. Part of him was angry that Banzi kind of did his job for him and is directing him on what to do in a way. On the other hand he has to fill in big shoes, ever since Detective Dube left everyone has practically lost confidence in the station ever solving cases

At Zack's house

Lwazi excused herself from everyone else and headed upstairs. Although she hasn't been a prayerful in the past years but she just felt like closing her self in a room and pray for Banzi's life and whatever storm that's about to come

She locked the door and knelt down immediately

"God I know I'm a sinner, I have taken life so you've got no business with me. But today I'm coming before you as a mother and a concerned partner. We find ourselves in a situation that seems impossible to get out of but because we trust in you we hope that we will make it through. Father God I bring forth the father of my kids. His life is in a mess, please save him if not for me at least do it for 7 kids

we have. “

She stopped praying and sat down allowing the tears to fall. Nothing about all of this made sense. Slowly she started feeling sleepy so much that she just slept on the floor, more like passed out on the floor

At the police station

The detective looked at Banzi and then back at the screen

Banzi: that person is way taller than I am. More body mass than me. Secondly you said the fingerprint found at the scene don't match mine. I gave you proof for my alibis and in the footage just before this man's face turns into whatever

he is, another face is revealed. Did you run that in your database and find out who this guy is?

Detective: it just doesn't make sense why someone would look like you and one minute look like someone else

Banzi: if you weren't hungry enough to get make a name for yourself so that you may be considered for the station commander position you would've seen this

The detective looked at him shocked because he has never told anyone he wants the job and no one knows about the station commander position

Banzi: I can sue you and this station for

accusing me without gathering enough evidence first but I'm not going to do that because I have other things to deal with including a demon that can turn into anyone, how do I know you are not him right now and might just turn into whatever that is?

The detective kept quiet

Banzi: I figure out all of what I said through your actions and secondly I have a prophetic gift who's abilities just got back right now after such a long time. I guess someone is looking out for me. I hope to see a retraction soon detective or else you can kiss your station commander chances goodbye, I can help you save the case but it won't make sense to the public because it's more spiritual than factual

He said standing up and heading for the door

Detective: you have a prophetic gift?

Banzi: so from everything else you picked up that only? I see you are worried about your other shenanigans including the fact that you are the one who killed your abusive father not your mother but she confessed because she wanted you to live your life. I'm only speaking because I know that camera is down and no one can hear us so don't worry that's secret is safe with me.

He walked out

The detective sat there trying to take in everything that just happened in a matter of

seconds.

As soon as Banzi stepped out he was met by a group of journalists already flashing cameras his way. He didn't see this one coming. A police officer bribed by the press to let them know when he is at the station

“Mr Jacobs, do you have any comment against the accusations of your involvement in the Marylane hospital incident?”

Banzi: The truth is I was in Cape Town at that time of the incident and I've been in Cape Town for a while now. I gave my statement to the detectives in charge of the case including proof of my whereabouts on the day in question. I'm hoping whoever is responsible for this is brought forward

“Is it true that the prints found at the scene do not match yours?”

Banzi: I'm not allowed to comment on an ongoing case the detective will make an update and issue a statement to the public

“Sources tell us that, Ms Lucy Johnson who is now Nolwazi Qunta delivered a set of quints is that true?”

Banzi: tell your source to give you the proof you need because that's not true and I'd like that part of my life to remain private for reasons like these. Let's say she had delivered quints like you say, do you think they are old enough to be on the newspapers? I know you are doing your

job but humanity goes a long way

The journalist moved back a bit

“Over the past weeks we’ve heard rumors that your division at the Jacob MMA company is closing down because it lost clients , is that true?”

Banzi: yes it’s true. I was sick and in a coma for a few months and during that time The Lukhele brothers and their partner who i now know was my wife’s fiancé in the states, took my clients and somehow got access to the company’s accounts through my wife. I already have the proof to back my statement but all I’m saying to them is that good luck with your venture and I hope all goes well and they treat my clients right. And to my employees I don’t blame any of

them for jumping ship, they have families that depend on them and bills to pay so I understand. Now if you'll excuse me I have somewhere to be right now

He walked away as the press still tried to ask him more questions but he knew it will never end journalist live to ask people endless questions

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

57

Man: come this side child I think you've looked around enough

Lwazi: how is all of this even possible? How can breath under water and why am I mermaid?

Man: because it who you are

Lwazi: it's not possible

Man: it is. Decades ago there was war between two worlds of mermaids and merman. For so long Aquas were the rulers there were fights about the next heir when the queen gave birth to twin boys. It had never happened and when it did one the twins had to be killed but the king could not bring himself to kill one of his own and hurt his wife so he instructed one of his servants to swim to the surface of the water and leave the baby there. When the people find out about his betrayal they removed him from his seat and exiled him. The remaining twin was killed with his mother. A new king was chosen by the people but things were never the same. The boy that was on surface survived and was

picked up by a couple who were on a vacation. And no he did not have his tail. His legs were visible because once you get to the surface of the water you turn human.

Lwazi nodded listening attentively

Man: the couple fell in love with the baby and didn't want to give him up so they raised him as their own. Created the right documents for him. He became their son. Their lives got better with him, they became successful in their businesses and had a lot of money. They had more kids and it was a happy family until a family member who envied them consulted a witch doctor to try to bewitch them but the doctor told her why they suddenly got so much fortune it was the baby.

The woman stole the baby so that she may get the riches too but she got nothing . Her intentions were not pure. She treated the baby badly and he grew up and made something of himself. Met a woman and fell in love got married and became successful. They had a son Lubabalo Qunta. Who also grew and met his own love. Sadly the further they got in life the distant they got with who they were. Already their bloodline was mixed with humans something that wasn't allowed. Lubabalo and his wife struggled a lot and when she fell pregnant things had gotten worse. It wasn't their fault the aqua world was falling a part and the only remaining true leader was Lubabalo so the Gods were fighting him in a way. His wife gave birth to a girl but things were not the same she wanted so much and he had nothing more to offer until eventually he had no choice but to return to his true world and take his rightful place here at the aqua leaving the poor woman

with no explanation nothing all she thought is that she ran away with another woman it was the only logical explanation she had and he's been away from his daughter for years the last time he laid his eyes on her she was 2 years old

Nolwazi looked at the man as tears made their way out of her face. The water stopped being bright and beautiful to looking dull

Lubabalo: calm down my angel

Lwazi: Tata

She said as tears fell from her eyes joining the water waves

Lubabalo : I'm sorry. I wasn't allowed to tell your mother about my true self

Lwazi: she told you died and left her with nothing

Lubabalo: because I burnt my car and she was told I burned beyond recognition and no remains were found

Lwazi took on her fathers warmth. This is something she had always wished for and now that she got it she wished to stay like this forever

Lubabalo: you need to start with your training

Lwazi: training?

She asked him as she pulled away from him. He smiled holding her cheek. If it were also up to him he would stay like this with her and catch up on all the other things he had missed out on besides the other bad he knows. In fact he knew everything that has happened and is happening to her now but he still would love to hear about other things from her, her experiences and joys somehow a story sounds better when someone else tells it

Lubabalo: the father of your kids is faced with an ancient demon, very powerful and he needs you by his side as he fights him

Lwazi: (laughing) Banzi and demons? You must be mistaking him for his other brother. Now

that's the one who can cast away demons not
Lubanzi

Lubabalo: oh child there is so little you know
about the kind of person he is but all shall be
revealed as time goes.

Lwazi: are you saying he is chosen like his
brother?

Lubabalo: yes I am saying that. When got
created us. The people who could live
underwater he also created those that can live
above the water with powers that connect with
the waters and heaven. We purify the water and
they fight off evil on earth that's the balance of
this life

Lwazi: can he also breathe underwater

Lubabalo: yes but he doesn't turn into a merman

She nodded

Lwazi: I don't understand how he could keep this from me

Lubabalo: it's not easy to just reveal your true self to someone. The fear of them leaving you after finding out because not a lot of people can be able to deal with the life of fighting of demons

Lwazi: I wouldn't have left him

Lubabalo: because you are his chosen one. God created a chosen mate for each person so that together their power and strength can multiply. But because this is life they grow separately and meet at the right time

Lwazi: I haven't believed in God for a while now. I think I've only regained my faith in him this year after 10+ years

He nodded

Lubabalo: I'm going to ask one of your sisters to show you around our village and training will begin tomorrow

Lwazi: I have sisters?

Lubabalo:(smiling) yes, 3 of them and 2 brothers

She nodded smiling

Lwazi: I have 7 kids

The old man looked at her and smiled. Her heart was at peace she had always wanted to have a conversation with her father and right now she'd die a happy woman if she would die now. She thought back and shook her head how can she think of death when she has kids

Lubabalo: I know ey. That boy needs to marry you

Lwazi: it's complicated. His wife was in a mental institution but now she is missing so I don't know if he'll ever get a divorce and marry me

Lubabalo looked at her and nodded as they swam towards the most beautiful houses

Lubabalo: your sister will help you with using your tail to its full potential. Help you swim faster like everyone around

She looked at the crowds as they moved aside bowing to her father. Before swimming away at fast speeds

She admired everything, the people looked

friendly and they are very beautiful

Her father got inside on of the houses and she followed in. It was really big so it was definitely a castle. Her waist was tired from trying to move her heavy tail if her father wasn't holding her she would've given up already after a while their tails turned into legs and the descended until they reached the floor

Lwazi: finally I was getting tired already

Lubabalo: (chuckling) you'll get used to it my dear.

"Father you called for us"

A lady said followed by 4 others behind her.
Their tails changed into legs and they walked
towards Lubabalo

Lubabalo: yes I did my princess. I would like you
guys to meet someone. This is my other
daughter Nolwazi.

The others smiled while the girl who spoke
didn't. She looked at Nolwazi and then back at
her father

Lubabalo: ain't you going to welcome your
sister

Girl: just because she is your daughter it doesn't
mean I need to be happy about that. I have 2
sister and they are enough on their own I don't

need another one added

Lubabalo: I will not tolerate that attitude from you. Now you'll welcome her and show her around tomorrow you and Quali will go train her

She wanted to say something but Lubabalo raised her hand at her indicating that he wants no comment on that

Girl: Hi I'm Belinda some call me Aqua

Lwazi nodded

Guy: I'm Zibele but you can call me Quali

Everyone else introduce themselves.

The eldest sister is Babalwa Belinda she is followed by Buhle, Zibele, and Zenkosi and the last sister is Zanele she is the last born

Aqua: we shall meet here tomorrow at 06:00 am

Lwazi nodded. Zanele pulled her away

Zanele: if I let Quali take you on a tour you won't see everything, he'll show you what boys like let's go

Lwazi: how do I turn back the legs into a tail

Zanele: as soon as you try swimming they will turn back but if they don't you'll need to spin upwards and they will turn, sometimes you can

just connect with your inner self. This are all the methods

Lwazi: why is your sister that uptight? No offense

Zanele: (laughing) don't worry. She is like that. Our father had always told us about you. He missed you so much we grew up knowing that you exist and dad would kill to spend a day with you. My mom and Aqua never liked that, they saw you as a competition instead of family, no matter how many kids my mother gave birth to my father never forgot about you and always told us a story about why he never allowed your mother near the sea. He told it to everyone of us when we began showing our abilities. He only did to let us now that we are not the only family there is one more of us. But my mom

and sister were never happy.

Lwazi nodded somehow nervous about being trained by someone who hates her

Lwazi: can't you train me?

Zanele turned around and looked at her.

Zanele: unfortunately no, my sister is the best being trained by her is an honor. She is the best warrior

Lwazi: warrior? You guys have warriors?

Zanele: yes we do. Just because this place is this beautiful it doesn't mean it doesn't have

wars or enemies. The people who ruled before my father took over left with some of the villagers and settled in their own village not far from here from time to time we do have problems with them that involve trade and other things. It's not just them only there are others who bring war to us

Lwazi: girls are allowed to be warriors?

Zanele: yes because my father wanted to do away with gender inequalities so yes my sister is a warrior

Lwazi: that's great ey

Zanele: you could say that but to be honest I don't like the person my sister is. If she is t

competing with you when she barely knows you she is competing with our brothers. Zibele a healer, zenkosi can see the past and the future. I can speak to the animals like the sea horses and others

Lwazi: what about her?

Zanele: that's the thing. No one knows what she can do and I think that's why she is frustrated and angry all the time

Lwazi: what are my powers?

Zanele: according to Zibele you hold all the powers we have. You will speak to the water, you can control it and you can manipulate gravity. Your husband is also powerful. He is

showing power of being an exorcist, a prophet and he can also control the waters. Not fully though but with you by his side he can do anything

Lwazi: I wonder why he never told me about his powers

Zanele: because his only power this far has been being able to see things and also connect with his brother. Any pain he feels his brother feels it too visa versa

Lwazi: that great

Zanele: over there is our school, that's the science campus.

Lwazi: I guess we are back to the tour

Zanele: (laughing) yes because I'm going to end up telling you things that I'm not supposed to.

Lwazi: so a science campus?

Zanele: yes, science and technology but the main focus has been on mechatronics. The last project they developed was an artificial mermaid tail for people who have been injured during war or in any accident

Lwazi: wow that's great

Zanele: it is ey. It also helps disabled children. Just because we are the people of the water it

doesn't mean we don't have such health challenges. Over there is our Plant production. The plants have been poisoned by our enemies so they try to develop antidotes and find ways that can help our plants be immune to any viruses

Lwazi: wow that's actually great.

Zanele: yeah ey. There is our arts department. It focuses on painting, music, dance and scalping. The last building with a lot of lights is a club people go there to chill and drink

Lwazi: your world is not that much different from our own ey

Zanele: our worlds coexist. We have agents that

live above water that handle our businesses. I would tell you that but I don't want to scare you

Lwazi: when you say it like that you are scaring me already

Zanele: sorry, come let me introduce you to my friends

She said pointing at a group of girls and some guys

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

56

Lwazi lazily opened her eyes and was met my water on her face she closed her eyes and opened them again she looked up and she

couldn't see anything

Her heart beat increased as she realized she was underwater. The waters started shaking as the fear of drowning took over

She held her breath and tried going up but it's like the water were pulling her back and fighting against her

The more scared she got with her heartbeat increasing the more the water started to move vigorously

She was losing breath from holding it in so she let go and hoped she doesn't die painfully

Lwazi: my kids

She said as she let go of her breath but surprisingly she was able to breath, her eyes were wide open

She closed her eyes and opened them again and was met by a man standing not far from her just smiling at her. Something about him seemed familiar but she couldn't tell what

She looked at his tail, her eyes widened as she realized that he was a merman

He laughed and pointed at her lower body

She looked and her legs were not the she was a mermaid

She jumped and screamed and the waters vibrated too

The man walked close to her as she screamed touching her tail

Lwazi: what is happening to me? Are you a witch?

Man: relax and breath

Lwazi: breath underwater I'm even talking under water. Does that sound humanly possible to you? You turned me into a mermaid, are you working with him?

The man looked at her. It was understandable that she'd freak out like this

Man: him, who?

Lwazi: the man who pretended to be Banzi and made him a wanted man?

The man shook his head

Man: I don't know anything about that. Come with me

Lwazi: I'm not going anywhere with you unless you are taking me back to my kids and please make the fan waters stop moving to my heartbeat or at the rising of my voice

Man: me? You said it yourself the water is responding to you not me only you can stop it

He swam away from her downwards

Only now did Lwazi realize the beauty that was underneath her. All the mix of colors with some lights that were floating

The man eventually disappeared into the beauty she was admiring.

She looked around her. Not far behind her there were some sort of building if she could call them that

Lwazi: it's either I've gone crazy or this is the greatest sorcery ever

At Zack's house

Banzi was welcomed by the cry of babies from the moment he opened the door. He rushed following the voices and found Isipho trying her best to hush 5 babies at once including Yenza who was probably crying because the other kids are crying

Her dropped his briefcase and went to help her. He took one of the babies and place a bottle in another

Banzi: what happened and where is Nolwazi?

He asked Isipho who was moving around with one baby on her back and two more on her arms

Isipho: I don't know

She said

Banzi: what do you mean you don't know? Didn't she say where she was going?

Isipho: that's the thing she didn't leave. She only excused herself and went upstairs. I figured she needed some space after two hours the kids woke up but they were peaceful so I didn't go wake her up but when they started crying one by one. I went to knock at the door but she didn't respond

She shouted at the top of her voice trying to speak over the babies cries

Banzi: she is still in there?

Isipho shook her head

Isipho: I asked the security guard to breakdown the door and she wasn't inside. It's like she was never there. There is no other way to leave this house and the guard didn't see her leave. She couldn't have jumped a high wall with an electric fence

Banzi: so she just disappeared?

Isipho nodded

Banzi: but how does a human disappear like that?

Isipho: you know our lives are not really normal but one thing I'm sure about is that Rak didn't get inside this house. He would burn even if he tried

Banzi placed the babies on their cots as they were quiet

He took the other two from Isipho and rocked them trying to keep them calm

Isipho picked up her son and attended to him

Banzi was just lost in thoughts trying to figure out everything and why Nolwazi would disappear at a time like this

Zack walked in and smiled looking at his brother carrying two babies

Zack: it must be hard having to hush so many babies at once

Banzi: ey man

He took one of the babies from him

Zack: saw your interview

Banzi: forget about that for now. Nolwazi is missing

Zack: owh

He said so chilled that Banzi turned and looked at him

Banzi: is that all you are going to say? The mother of my kids is missing leaving behind 5 new horns and you are just saying oh

Zack: what do you want me to say?

Banzi shook his head and turned to his daughter who was sleeping peacefully as if she was t crying at the top of her voice

Zack: where is my wife?

“I’m here”

Isipho shouted walking in with the other baby followed by Yenza

Zack: darling you look tired

Isipho: I’m drained. Banzi’s kids can cry ey

She said before perking his lips

Zack placed the other baby on his cot and picked his son throwing him in the air.

Isipho: where is Nolwazi?

She asked looking at him straight in the eye

Zack: I don't know

She said trying to move away from his wife's stare

Isipho: don't try me Xolisa

He looked at her and then at his brother who was just sitting there allowing the tears to fall

So many possibilities were running through Banzi's head but most of all the fear of finding out that she left him was greater than anything

else. This would be a second time a woman has left him to be a parent alone but now this was worse it wasn't just one girl that he had to raise but 5 kids.

The one question that stuck in his head was why would she leave him and the kids? He has been a good father to them and a good partner to her, they've been happy until this recent thing that he has dealt with already

Zack: come

He said to his brother, Banzi stood up and followed him up the stairs

Zack: Lwazi was in this room. Look at the floor

Banzi: the carpet is wet

Zack: I know she is safe and she didn't leave you. But dealing with Rak you're going to need her at her full strength. In 3 days you're supposed to go head on with Rak and maybe his wife if she has recovered.

Banzi: is she chosen? Like us

Zack: her oath is different though. Her father's family was very powerful from how it seems. She will tell you everything when she gets back

He nodded as a tear dropped

Banzi: I changed her life when I left her for a silly thing I thought I had with my ex. I was initially looking for closure from Kat but I found

myself going back for more until I didn't want to leave her anymore. My heart was still with Lwazi but my eyes saw Kat and each time I saw I would forget about a Lwazi. Look where that got me now? I'm fighting a demon she brought into my life, I've lost my business and I lost you as my brother. I'm just grateful that I got Lwazi back even though it's still a working progress

Zack pulled him towards the wall and the slid down and sat on the floor with their back on the wall

Zack: I'm gonna be honest with you. It hurt seeing you do all those things. I hated the insults but my heart broke when you told me you are not really a Jacobs by blood you are a Lukhele and the brothers are your brothers. Apart from my lost sister, my wife and kids

there is no one else I can call my family besides you. I went through so much with you before I even knew who my father was. Remember when I was kidnapped?

Banzi nodded with his face down

Zack: although those guys had given up on hurting me because the following day when they came I was fine like they didn't break my bones or peel of my skin with that machine. I had nightmares so much that you shared a bed with me. You held me down every night and assured me it was just dreams. It took a while to get over that phase but you were there. When I started my business you were there. You helped me with everything. When I accepted my gift you were there. Getting over the pain of what my daughter went through, you were there

to help and give me a shoulder to cry on. My father introduced you as a gangster to me but in the end he made sure to emphasize that you are his son and my brother. You are my brother no matter what and this is a life time relationship, you can't get out of it. You helped me fight Duma and I'll be by your side as you fight Rak. My wife will take the kids to her mother and you will have a full team behind you.

Banzi laid his head on his brother's lap and allowed the tears to flow.

Zack tough so much to hold back his bit he couldn't. He was so angry at the brothers for everything they did to his brother and most of all he was mad at Kat for doing this to his brother.

Isipho looked at the changing weather

Isipho: Oh Zack

She knew it only meant that he was angry and hurt and if he cried it will pour.

This doesn't really happen every time he cries but when he is angry the weather does change

She went upstairs to go check on them she stopped at her tracks and eavesdropped

Banzi: I'm really sorry for everything I did. I don't even know how to look at our wife as I remember what I said about her. I'm sure she hates me but has to tolerate me for your sake

Zack: I was mad that you spoke like that about our wife because she was hurt but she forgave you. She doesn't really hold grudges but you do owe her an apology

Isipho: you don't owe me nothing

She said disturbing their bonding session

Zack: nigga your tears made my pants wet

Isipho: aisuka you also enjoyed playing with his hair which has suddenly turned white and getting longer and so is yours

Zack: felt like I was holding water waves and

brushing through them

Isipho looked at them. This is the brotherhood they had before Kat

Isipho: I forgive you Banzi. I long did. And I must say I missed seeing my husbands having their gay moments

They all laughed, it was a good way to calm the somber mood

Isipho: I love you both and you better start praying because the coming battle is not going to be easy.

The brother's nodded

Banzi: our wife

She shook her head

Isipho: you forget that I can read your mind. I long got my apology from you

Banzi: I'll feel better saying it. I'm really sorry for everything, for hurting you and my brother. I'm not going to blame Kat I'm blaming myself for not picking you guys every time

Isipho: it's okay. Now you can go back to your catching up but please don't be sad because y'all are affecting the weather out her

She said rushing out as the brothers laughed
When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

58

Lwazi: ouch!!!

She exclaims in pain as Aqua his her arms

Aqua: you are running out of time. The battle is about to begin and you still can't form this ball of water.

Tears threatened to come out

Aqua: are you gonna cry ?seriously?

Lwazi: I am tired. We've been doing this for two days now maybe you are not so good at training as you think

She looked at Lwazi

Aqua: I am good or maybe you are not the chosen one as everyone thinks. Maybe we should give up and let your baby daddy die tomorrow.

Lwazi's heart pounded and the water around her moved

Aqua: it's not like you deserve to be loved. You are weak. You allowed your useless step father to rape you repeatedly for years without doing

anything. That's how weak you are letting people do everything they want and as they please with you

Lwazi's anger rose by a minute and without even realizing it she was forming the ball and it got bigger and bigger with each passing second, she spun around forming a tornado with her tail and soon she wasn't really thinking about what she is doing, the water was shining so bright that Aqua moved back as the water became unstable and the tornado got bigger and more violent that people came out to come and see what was going

She ducked the ball that Lwazi threw at her, but more kept coming increasing in size until they finally got her pushing her very far till she hit her back on the science and technology building

The tornado moved towards her and when it got in front of her Lwazi emerged from it looking different, he hair was very long and black with a bit of white. She looked so beautiful, her doing was sparkling, her tail had changed color was very big and beautiful

The other mermaids around bowed their head looking down while making their ululating sound

Lwazi held Aqua's neck squeezing the little oxygen she had out of her body

"Enough"

Her father's voice made her to remove her hand

from Aqua's neck and she descended downwards until she reached the floor of the Campus

She tried her breathing exercises like how Aqua has taught her. She could almost feel the water again. In a weird way she felt like it was talking, it's calmness brought peace to her

She looked at her father and then back at her sister, realizing what had happened she rushed over to Aqua and helped her up.

Lwazi: I'm sorry

Aqua smiled and looked at

Aqua: my job here is done. You are ready big sis

She said and then swam away

The gathering crowd broke out into different groups heading in different directions

Lwazi's siblings walked towards her and hugged her

Zanele: I've heard great stories about the one who is Quana I never thought I'd still be alive to see it. Those paintings I've seen are nothing compared to this

Lwazi: Quana?

Zanele: yes, look at yourself. Your tail is different, your skin sparkles, your hair is ridiculously long and very black and shiny

Lwazi pulled her hair. It was very long. It's probably touching her ass

It was indeed black and shiny with a white strand

Lwazi: it will go back to normal when I get to the other side right?

Zanele: I don't know but I've never heard that it shrinks and well there has never been a Quana that lived on the other side. I wonder how will that work

At Zack's house

Banzi knelt down once more and prayed like he has been doing for the past few days. At least the kids had gone back to their routine and weren't crying that much anymore. Funny enough he has been in the same room that Lwazi was in and there is just one spot on the carpet that isn't drying out. He held it and he could hear waves

He breathed in and out. And ended his prayer. He drank his water again and got his bible and another clean bottle of water and got out of the room

His brother was already waiting downstairs

Zack: I don't understand how we Uriel can't take us there.

Banzi: Lwazi is almost done by the time we get there she'll be out too atleast that what my vision said or her father said when he visited my dreams

Zack: okay lets go before the kids come downstairs and see us

The walked out and drove towards the airport

It's funny how all these demons always run to a different place

Zack: what if Lwazi doesn't come back?

Banzi looked at him

Zack: I mean it's possible

Banzi: why would she not come back?

Zack: to guard the waters maybe you'll never know

Banzi: are you saying this because you have a vision about or just guessing

Zack: just guessing bro relax

Banzi nodded

The brothers continued driving with little conversations here and there.

At a forest not far from the sea

Rak and Zeena moved around the hut chanting and dancing. One would barely see them from the door.

Rak: they have arrived

He said stopping and looking at a bowl filled with his dark liquid

Zeena: we are ready for them

At the airport

Banzi and Zack walked out carrying their mini luggage. Zack needed to bring his laptop along so that he can get some work done when he needs to.

A strong wind blew and people started running towards the airport entrance. Cars were being lifted up. The guys stood watching through the glass windows

The alarms of the cars making noise, the wind died down and the cars fell down breaking their glasses and being squashed

Zack: this is not ordinary and definitely not a coincidence that cars including ours are flying

around in a strong wind

Banzi: he is shaking in his boots.

Zack: let's get out of here.

They walked to the other side to find another entrance but it was blocked too. It seems as though all of them were

Zack: let's just wait for them to clear these cars

Under water

Lwazi: why did you use that?

Aqua looked at her and went back to sharpening her sword

Lwazi: it's one thing that is very sensitive to me

Aqua: I had tried everything I could to help you unlock your powers

Lwazi: but that was insensitive, did you mean it?

Aqua: of course not. You are my sister and I can't begin to imagine what you went through and I sure would never use it or insult you with it. But after training people for a long time I realized that some need a little push to get to where they need to be

Lwazi: must be hard doing your job?

Aqua:(chuckling) yeah because usually I end up with an injury or a blue eye just like how you did

Lwazi: I'm sorry ey

Aqua: it's okay I'm just glad everything is fine with you

She said moving around

Lwazi: have you unlocked your powers?

She shook her head with a sad expression which she quickly masked with a brave face

Lwazi: I'm sure it will happen soo. Who can manipulate gravity?

Aqua: it's definitely not me.

Lwazi: maybe you also need a little push

Aqua: nope it's okay I guess I can live with my life I've already lost everything for it.

Lwazi: what do you mean?

Aqua: I don't want to talk about it

Lwazi looked at her and let her be she swam

away leaving Lwazi just looking at the weapons.
Zanele got in

Zanele: I hope you are not planning on joining
Aqua on this side of life

She said bring her dramatic self as always

Lwazi: I wouldn't think about it. What did Aqua
lose to this life?

Zanele: everything

Lwazi looked at her indicating she should
elaborate

Zanele: there is a guy who wanted to marry her

and she agreed but their lives always kept them apart. My sister was too focused on being the best female warrior while he wanted to settle down while he heads the mechatronics program. He eventually gave up on waiting for her and told her he is looking for someone else. She begged him to be patient but he had been patient for 5 years so he gave up.

Lwazi: must've been hard

Zanele: yeah it...

Before she could finish her sentence Zenkosi got in panting

Zenkosi: been looking all over for you guys

Zanele: what's wrong?

Zenkosi: it's time

He said looking at Lwazi

When two worlds meet: Banzi's heart

59

#The rise of the Aqua world

Lwazi followed her brother out

From the water she felt that something was going on. The waters were dull and they weighed her down

Lubabalo: It's time to go back

He said pointing at the dull waters

Lwazi looked at everyone. The villagers were all gathered around to witness her departure

Lubabalo: don't be sad. We will always be with you and you can always come and see us whenever you want

Lwazi: I just feel like I'm losing you all over again

Lubabalo: you are not losing me we are just going to be stuck in different worlds

Lwazi: I just found my siblings

Aqua: stop being a cry baby and go back out there and save the world. You can always come back

Lubabalo: The waters are with you and so is heaven

She let the tears fall, as her family hugged her

She stood before Aqua

Aqua: I love you but this is not the time for you to be a cry baby

She said pushing her upward with a great force

At a forest

Rak helped Zeena drink the portion

Rak: you need to wake up my love. It's time now

She coughed a bit before opening her eyes

Zeena: my love I missed you

Rak: I missed you too baby but you need to get up and prepare for the battle. Your weapons are ready

He gave her a kiss

Zeena: make love to me first And we shall go and fight

Rak: I will hurt you. You need all the strength you have. I promise to make love to you after the battle

She nodded getting up. The pain on her abdomen was still there but she could bare it

She looked outside the hut. Rak had placed a protective shield over them. Their dark angels were flying like bats just below it while the Warrior Angels were just above it

Two world were divided by a tiny layer.

Rak: our enemy is stronger than we imagined

Zeena: when have we ever lost a battle. Stop shaking

Rak: (putting on a brave face) I'm not shaking and I'll never be shaken by them. The force is with us the gods are on our side as you can see

A loud bang and a flash of lightening disturbed them

They looked up. The layer was dented and after a few strikes it will break

Zeena: bring my weapons we won't sit here and

wait for them

He gathered their weapons and handed her her scepter

Zeena: (holding the scepter high up) I am the queen of darkness (light flashed from the scepter). lords and gods of darkness be with me as I defend our world. I call up on the dead to rise, the darkest of all demons to come out and fight with me. I YOUR QUEEN ZEENA HAVE RISEN TO FIGHT ONE LAST BATTLE. I COMMAND TE DEAD TO RISE, THE DARKEST OF DEMONS TO COME OUT FROM ALL CORNERS OF THE WORLD

The ground began shaking as it opened up

On the other side

Uriel: she has woken up

She said to Zack and an army of angels gathered around them. Banzi was praying and the wind was blowing so strong that it shook the trees. The water waves were rising and hitting the shores vigorously

Banzi: Be ready, her army is coming

The warrior angels stood in formation with their swords drawn

Uriel drew her flaming sword and got ready for battle

Her wings grew bigger to reveal her true form.
An Archangel who guards the gate of Paradise

Archangel Michael the angel of war stood stood
a few steps away from Banzi and Zack in his
gold armor and sword

All the 7 Archangels were here. Other angels
were flying above them

Soon the darkness got closer and closer the
dark angels arrived and the battle begin at the
command of Angel Michael.

Zack and Lubanzi joined hands and began
praying. Zack could hear Isipho's voice she was
praying too

Rak and Zeena stood at a distance and watched as the the angels from the two worlds battled against each other

Their angels were dying and blowing away like dust with one swing of sword from Uriel. It was t surprising because her sword had fire and all though dark and fire mixed the fire in her sword was the purifying fire which could kill demons.

Zeena watched as Zack and Lubanzi transformed while holding hands. Their clothes changed into white and they were dressed in golden armor

They both moved back as their light began ascending and becoming brighter burning some of their angels

Zeena called them back and they stood around them . It had only been a few minutes but her army was less than it was.

Zeena: I WILL NOT BE DEFEATED. I AM THE QUEEN OF THE MOST HIGH god, I AM HELL. VENGEANCE IS MINE!!!

She shouted so loud before chanting and dancing around playing her horn

All her Angels knelt down

Lwazi looked up trying to see how far she needs to go and she still couldn't see the sun or anything

The water moved around her violently before she closed her eyes and was able to see everything

The battle had began. If it was humans that were being killed the would be bloodshed all over but because it's just demons dark air filled the atmosphere

She could smell the pain of all the souls in the air, the thickness of the anger, vengeance and fury.

Her breathing changed as she gasped. She looked around and spotted Zack and Lubanzi. Zack was fighting but Lubanzi was lying down on the ground not moving

She tried running towards him but she couldn't

Lwazi: LUBANZI!!! Babe get up

She shouted but it's like no one was hearing her no matter how much she tried to shout

She couldn't run anymore as she felt herself being pulled back by a strong force

She opened her eyes gasping and water got in her mouth causing her to cough and gag.

Lwazi: I need to get back out there

She held her breath as she tried to reconnect with the waters again so that she doesn't drown.

Zack ran towards Rak while Michael flew above him attacking the dragon that Zeena had rose from the dead

Banzi moves towards Zeena carrying his own sword

Zeena: you are not a match for me boy

She said before disappearing right before Banzi could hit her with his sword

She appeared so quickly scratching him with her long nails and disappearing again

Banzi held his arm and looked at her. He walked towards her again but she disappeared again and did the same thing. She kept doing that until he went on his knees trying to minimize the pain

Zack: USE YOUR SENSES LUBANZI

he shouted from the other side busy trying to fight Rak

Banzi stood up one more time he closed his eyes and breathed in and out he walked towards Zeena and she disappeared again but he could see where she was. Just when she was about to attack him again he stabbed her on her abdomen

She fell down and he opened his eyes. She had turned back to Katlego

Kat: (gasping) I...am sorry.... all I ever did was love you and I wanted you to love me back

Her face kept trying to change back to Zeena

He knelt and looked at her. She looked like she was in pain

Zack: Lubanzi don't

He looked at his brother and then back at Kat

She pulled him towards her with the last strength she had and held him tight

Banzi tried to move but with every passing second he was getting numb and paralyzed. It's as if life was being drained from him

Zack tried breaking free from Rak's chain to go help his brother but he couldn't.

He looked at his brother getting pale by the minute. He wiggles himself one more time using everything he got

A bright colorful light and the rise of the waters made everyone stop

Even Zeena stopped draining life out of Banzi she threw him on the side as he breathed so low with his eyes closed.

She removed the sword from her abdomen. The hole closed up since she had drained Lubanzi's powers

Her eyes opened widely as she saw the mermaid above the water

Zack knew who it was so he went back to trying to free himself

“Hold the chain and pray Zack”

He heard his wife's voice. He did as told and

held the chain and prayed

For few minutes nothing happened. It began glowing while Rak looked at it and growled while breathing heavy

The glow reached Rak's hands and he groaned as he got burnt and let go of the chain. His hands were gone

He moved backwards groaning in pain which got Zeena to look at him

She saw the glowing chain that Zack had and knew that one strike from him her husband would be dead she stood up and tried to go towards them but a wave of water strikes her down

She gasped and moved back. The water cleared off just as Zack was getting closer to Rak

She tried to move but her body couldn't. She looked at the mysterious lady who stood by the sea with waves of water

Zeena: It can't be

He thoughts were disturbed by the sound of a chain and a loud groan from Rak as his body burnt and flew away like wind

A tear escaped her eyes and she screamed trying to move

Zeena: YOU KILLED HIM

She shouted looking at Zack who still had his glowing chain

Uriel and Michael were fighting the evil dragon. She could see how badly injured it was and knew that soon it will die one strike from the burning sword Uriel was carrying it would die

Her angels were few now. She called them back and they span around her

Banzi floated towards the sea

Lwazi looked at him.

Lwazi: You are not dying on me now

Zack walked towards them

He held the water

Zack: place him in the water

She did as told as tears streamed down her face. She was too late.

Immediately when his body reached the water the water glowed

Zack: You'll have to hold Zeena back until I'm done here

Lwazi: I'll try

She said moving towards her as the little demonic angels got inside her

She threw the water spear she was carrying at her and it hit her on the abdomen and she fell back. Leaving a few demons out. Lwazi got closer to them and held them. One tap they burnt to ashes

Zeena looked at her. Lwazi seemed normal to an ordinary person but her true form was out. Her long shiny black hair with a stand of white. Her big mermaid tail.

Her beauty glowed so much that Zeena couldn't

keep looking at her. She closed her eyes

Lwazi: look at me!

She said walking closer to her

With one swift Zeena flew across and landed at a distance not far from Lwazi

Lwazi: You touched my man again.

With her palm raised Zeena began floating on air

She threw her again

The Angels had gathered around Zack praying as he healed his brother

A loud growl from the evil dragon was heard as it burnt down at the strike of the sword from both Uriel and Michael

The Archangels spread their wings and stood behind Lwazi

Zeena: it wasn't that hard getting Lubanzi you know. Every time he'd tell me how I taste better than you. How images of you and an old white man would pop up in his mind every time he fucked you.

Tears streamed down Lwazi's face.

Uriel moved her hand swaying Zeena away like

a piece of paper. Michael and Gabriel went towards her and fought with her

She was pretty strong but they were stronger

“LET HER BE”

A loud voice shouted. Gabriel and Michael moves away and flew to the sky. Only the Archangels were remaining the others were gone.

Banzi walked over to where Zeena was. She was not that strong anymore

Like birds they flew above the ground, hitting each other and getting back up again

Zack pulled Lwazi away from the scene and watched as the water rose at Banzi's command before there was a loud splash into the water. Banzi and Zeena were inside the water

Zack: don't mind her. She was trying to get to you.

Lwazi: I know.

She left Zack and walked towards the water. This wasn't a fight that Lubanzi was about to fight alone

Soon she disappeared into the water

Zack sat aside and prayed

Uriel : I need to get back to the gates of paradise. I have been gone for too long

Zack: it's okay

Uriel: Gabriel and Michael shall remain to see this through

Zack nodded and Uriel flew off

Like Warrior Angels that stood with him and flying over the sea to see what's going on

60

Zack woke up early in the morning just like he has been doing for the past 6 days. Today was the 7th day and he was hoping for miracle for Lwazi and Banzi to come out of the water

He knew that there will come a time where this was going to happen. Lwazi needed some baptism and needed to heal and learn about God again. Her faith in God needed you be restored

he took a quick shower and headed out

the security guard smiled and waved at him like he has been doing for the past days. The son hasn't come out so he was early he made his way to the sea. The waves were violent but they have been like that and the reached the sand where people usually sit

he went to the same spot and knelt down and began his prayer

he prayed until the sun came up. The first rays hit the sea and he looked hoping for a different outcome today.

The light shined brighter than the other days. His heart felt at peace once more

“ Go forth now my children, tell the world about what happened. Tell them how I the Lord your God who promised you the land of milk and honey hath not forsaken thee. Let it be known to daughters and sons of men that I have defeated the world of all evil. And as I promised that there will come a time where you will see

me no more and after a little while you see me.
Go forth now and save my children from all evil”

A loud voice spoke making the ground tremble.
Zack was already on his knees.

When the voice disappeared he got up and
looked at the sea. Lwazi and Banzi emerged.

They looked different but with each step they
took towards the shore their bodies returned to
normal, their true form disappeared little by
little. Only Lwazi’s long black hair with a white
strand and Banzi’s white hair remained

he got up and ran towards them. He was
relieved to see his brother. Uriel has told him
that if 7 days pass without them getting out of
the water then he must know that they had
become one with the water and shall live there
forever

He hugged them both before looking at them once more.

His focus was mainly on Lwazi's tummy. It was big

Lwazi: I'll explain when we get to our room. We need to get out of here before people wonder what we are doing here at 5 am

Zack laughed and pulled his brother towards him before finally walking towards the hotel

the guard could see the happiness in Zack's face as he approached

Guard: I see God finally answered your prayers

he said to Zack who smiled and nodded. From the first day he saw that guard he knew he was no ordinary man

they got to the room. Lwazi immediately went to her Quints who were sleeping in their cots. Isipho got out of the bathroom and almost screamed seeing her there

Lwazi turned around. Isipho's eyes fell on her tummy, her mouth opened but no words came out. She closed her mouth again and then look at Lwazi.

Lwazi smiled and went towards her and pulled her in for a hug. Immediately when Isipho felt her embrace she felt the peace to a point that

she began to cry

They broke the hug after a while and sat on the bed. Isipho applied lotion on her body while Lwazi sat there just looking at her Quints

isipho: they missed you too

Lwazi smiled and looked at her

Lwazi: while I was under water I found out I was pregnant. More like my tummy started growing my sister aqua told me I was pregnant I didn't believe her until I felt movement

isipho: movement? How far along are you?

Lwazi: 7 months

isipho: but you've only been gone for 7 days
now that means a day is a month under water.
My God this is crazy

Lwazi: I know ey

isipho: no one needs to know about this
pregnancy. You'll have to hide until you give
birth and we'll just say she is the 6th child

Lwazi laughed shaking her head

Lwazi: maybe that will work

isipho: imagine saying you gave birth to kids

who are months apart. Medically it's unexplainable.

Lwazi: relax and breath

isipho: and your hair, what are you going to do about it?

Lwazi: I don't know because it might grow to be very long

Isipho: Lord

Lwazi: he works in mysterious ways

Zack looked at Banzi as he sat down

Zack: how was it like being with mermaids?

Banzi chuckled Zack has been asking this question and he answered already but it seems like his brother is not satisfied by his answer

Banzi: the same way it feels like being with other people except that they are different and I was just normal but could breathe underwater

Zack: wow that's awesome man

Banzi sat down and wore his shoes. His brother has been following him around the room

banzi: sometimes I forget you are younger.

You've accomplished so much that it makes you seem older

Zack: whatever. Anyone would be curious to know how one can survive under water and the fact that your girlfriend went underwater and came back pregnant

Banzi: you already know how time works there so I don't see what's confusing about that

Zack: yeah but man how will you explain that to people

Banzi: what people? Leave me alone too

Zack: okay fine. Where is Kat?

Banzi: I don't know

zack looked at him

Banzi: I'm serious I don't know. All I remember is her screaming immediately when we got underwater, she kept saying she is burning and then her body disappeared just like that. I just know the evilness was out of her before she disappeared

Zack: Owh I'm sure she'll turn up somewhere then

the brothers finished up and joined the women in the other room. Lwazi was still glued to her kids. Banzi joined her after hugging Isipho

Zack and Isipho made their way out giving the couple some space with their kids

61

2 years later

Lwazi opened the door. Her sister walked in followed by Lethabo and their kids

they hugged and headed inside.

This was the first time the sisters were about to sit in one room in a very long time

Banzi and Zack came downstairs laughing before greeting Lethabo and pulling him away from the women towards the braai area where they were going to prepare the meat

Isipho cleared her throat trying to break the silence between the two sisters. The awkwardness was too much

Isipho: can I get you anything Vee

Vee: cold water will be fine

she nodded and pushed herself up and headed to the kitchen

Vee: you have a nice home

Lwazi: Thanks, please have a seat

vee sat on the couch while Lwazi sat on the other one opposite her

Vee: you look so beautiful your hair is so long you need to tell me what you use for it.

Lwazi just smiled and said nothing.

Vee rubbed her palms together wiping the sweat she was suddenly feeling between her fingers

Vee: I'm sorry about Lethabo

Lwazi quickly turned and looked at her.

Lwazi: about Lethabo? Why are you apologizing about that?

Vee: I know how you guys loved each other and I'm sorry I took him

Lwazi: that was years ago. I was a different person then and so was he. You guys fell in love and you acted on it and now you are married and happy. I'm very happy with my life too.

Vee sighed, she couldn't understand why all of a sudden it was so hard to speak to her sister. She has been practicing her speech for months, imagining what she would say and how everything was going to go but now that she is

in front of her sister she can't begin to say a word from her speech.

Tears filled her eyes. She blinked and they fell.

She quickly wiped them but it's like they kept coming back like a flood. Lwazi looked at her and waited patiently. She knew her sister needed to show emotions just this once. Her sister needed to cry for all these years she has been trying to act strong

she eventually embraced her brushing her back a little

Isipho got back with the water seeing that now it was really needed since Vee was really crying. Thank God the kids were in their play room

she got the water and drank. Lwazi offered her tissues and she wiped her face clean

Lwazi: I'm sorry you walked in to find a gruesome scene in our living room

Vee: at first I hated you. I hated you because of how dad would treat me and mom when you ran away. I blamed you for him raping me. He said I was taking your place, doing your duties. My cries made him angry the first time and he said that you don't do that. He compared me to you and he moaned your name every time.

She breathed in and out

Vee: he told me that what he was doing is how

father's show their love to their daughters. Foolish me got angry thinking that he loved you more than me because he was doing that to you more often than he did with me. Today I'm even embarrassed to say that I fell inlove with my own father. I began asking for it myself. My therapist told me that I was suffering from Stockholm syndrome. I had bonded with my dad who was my abuser. Mom would sleep outside when you ran away until you cane back or they found you. Dad made her watch him rape me, he made he open my legs. She'd hold me down and brush my boobs or rub my clit so that she can eat for that night or sleep in the house.

Lwazi wiped her tears

Vee: I'm sorry that you had to be a victim of my

dad's abuse. I remember how angry he was when you ran away with Lethabo. People were no longer coming to church and he said he was losing his position in the brotherhood. I didn't understand what he meant then but now I know that my father was in a secret and somehow your presence in his life made him very powerful. Church members would increase every time he slept with you, his financials also improved. Luck was on his side all the time but with you gone he lost all that. When you killed him I hated you for the nightmares I got after seeing my father sitting on the couch, blood dripping out of him. His face had holes, his chest had so many holes and his insides were coming out and you were just curled into a ball in a corner rocking your body back and forth screaming stop.

Isipho's cry made Zack to quickly run inside the

house to check on his wife

zack: is the baby okay? Are you fine?

She nodded looking at him with tears

the guys were also attending to their women.
That's when he noticed that all of them were
crying

Vee knelt in front of Lwazi

vee: please forgive me

she said with tears flowing down her cheeks.
Lwazi pulled her up and hugged her tightly

And they cried together until they were calm and satisfied

they smiled wiping each other's tears like they always did growing up

Lwazi: I forgive you. Love Lethabo fully and not worry about me. It was years ago then. He was never mine to begin with.

62

The day continued peacefully. Vee had relaxed and was now conversing.

Banzi's worry about Lethabo and Lwazi died down the moment Lwazi said he was never hers to begin. From there on he had no doubt

Vee: well this time around I didn't want anything big, but I wanted a honeymoon and I got the honeymoon of my dreams

Lethabo: which was so expensive, women and shopping

Vee: he said to me I can get myself anything I want. I didn't when I'll ever set my foot in Paris again so I bought all the clothes I liked

Lethabo: she only bought me a belt can you imagine

everyone laughed

the kids were just eating in the living room while

watching tv

Lwazi was feeding Mirah

Vee: enough about us I still want to know how you gave birth to 6 kids at once

she said directing that to Lwazi

Lwazi: my body was so heavy, I couldn't move and I just wanted to get them to atleast 7 months and 2 weeks. I eventually did and immediately wanted them removed.

Vee: I'm not giving birth any time soon, the morning sickness I experienced with Hlelo was just to much

The door bell rang.

Banzi got up to attend to it since he was already up

“surprise”

He stood at the door frozen looking at her as she smiled widely looking at him.

Angela ran towards the door to her father. She stood too looking at the woman on the other side of the door

she moved behind her father who was just standing there

Banzi: What are you doing here Kat?

he finally managed to say

Kat: is that a way of welcoming your wife home after 2 years

she said pushing him out of the way heading towards the dining room where there was loud laughter and different voices of people talking

Kat: wow this is nice

the room went quiet and everyone was just looking at her. Banzi came back and sat next to Lwazi

Kat looked at Lwazi who somehow looked different than she remembered

Kat: I see you are all enjoying yourselves and it's a family thing but I wasn't invited. Am I not family? Last time I checked I was still Banzi's wife

Banzi clenched his jaws and continued feeding his kids

Isipho pushed her plate of food away and sat nicely on the chair. From her face you could tell she was irritated

Kat pulled a chair for herself and sat down and started dishing up for herself.

Kat: don't stop talking on my account

she said directing to everyone

No one paid attention to her. The room was just too dull but Quints and their father made little noises that made the silence less awkward.

Everyone went back to their topic eventually and began talking as if Kat wasn't there which made her a little angry so she banged the table startling the kids who immediately cried

Lwazi got up wiping Mirah and headed to the lounge with Kat still shouting for her to get back

Lwazi: guys please go to your play room.
Qhamisa and Zenande please help with the
Quints

After putting the kids in the playroom Lwazi
went back to the dining table. Vee was clearing
it up

Lwazi: you didn't have to do that ey

Vee: it's the least I could do after arriving a little
late

Lwazi: thank you for coming. I'm sorry about
this drama

Vee: don't worry about it. We will do another

gathering or maybe as ladies we can meet alone without the men and just have lunch

Lwazi: yeah I'll call you

lethabo: it was nice seeing you Lwazi after so many years

Lwazi smiled and hugged them both

Lwazi: we are family now don't be strangers you guys

she said as they got their things and their kids and walked them to the door

Vee: Thanks again. I'll be waiting for that call

Lwazi: I'll call I promise and if I don't you can also call as you can see my life is about to get ruffled

Vee: it's okay.

She waved at them as they drove off.

She closed the door and placed her head on it, saying a little prayer before taking a deep breath and going back to the dining area

She sat down next to Banzi

Zack: so Kat you now have our attention, what do you want?

Kat: who said I want anything? I'm back for my man. That's my husband nana Incase you have forgotten

Isipho: where have you been for 2 years?

Kat: well I was found washed offshore by the sea in Cape Town. I don't know how I even got there. A Good Samaritan helped me till I got back on my feet. It was hard especially since I was blind. After going to so many specialist one day I woke up seeing blurry and as days passed my sight cleared

Isipho: I didn't ask what happened to you

Kat: ssshhhh dear I'm getting to that part. I lived

with my knight for the past two years and I decided to come back and see how my husband is doing

Isipho: I see. Now that you've seen him what do you plan to do about that?

Kat: get back with him and we can raise our kids together.

Lwazi laughed a bit and shook her head

Kat: did I say something funny?

Banzi: you know Kat I've had enough of you. You came into my life used your dark magic to try and win me over and it worked but

eventually God intervened. I had to start my life all over because you gave your American boyfriend and the Lukheke brothers access to everything and they took my company. My cars were gone and so was the house I had bought. For a year I worked so hard trying to get my life back together and feed my 8 kids. Lwazi supported us with her business until I finally made it and got back everything I lost. Now that you see I'm well off you want to come back and cause havoc in my life again

kat looked at him and blinked a few times. She didn't expect him to speak this way with her

Kat: if coming back to my husband is causing havoc then I don't care

she said standing up leaving the table

a few minutes later she came back pulling her bags

Kat: so which one will be my room.

Banzi stood up marching towards her. Zack stopped him before he could beat her up

Lwazi: I'll show you your room

she got up and helped her with the bags and placed her in one of the guest rooms

Kat: I'm not sleeping in a guest room. A husband and a wife sleep in the master bedroom

she said standing at the door

Lwazi: it's either you take this or you leave my house and go back to whoever you came from. Just because I'm calm about this doesn't mean I'm scared of you.

She left a surprised Kat standing there and headed downstairs

Isipho: are you crazy Nolwazi?

Lwazi ignored her and began placing the dishes in the dishwasher

Lwazi: I knew this day was going to come and

I've seen what can happen if I'm not calm about this. I know what I'm doing

Isipho: it doesn't look like it

Lwazi: you'll understand as time goes on

Isipho: I will never understand madness

Lwazi: if you don't calm down you'll give birth tonight

Isipho: I don't care I'm already tired of this pregnancy but right now I'm tired of you being kind to everyone

Lwazi: says the most kind person I know. Don't

worry about me. Go home and just sleep. If you feel any pains or cramps don't go to the hospital until 5 am in the morning. Tell Zack to drive you there at 4:30 am. You'll deliver that baby at 5 am. If you go earlier something might happen and you'll lose that child.

Isipho touched her tummy brushing it. Suddenly her worry shifted to her baby

Lwazi: I love you

she said kissing her cheek as Zack got in followed by Banzi

Lwazi: please take your wife home.

She said to Zack who went to his wife
immediately

Banzi: are you okay? He said embracing Lwazi
and kissing her head

Lwazi: I'm fine

the kids came downstairs following each other

zack and his family left leaving Banzi and his
big family

they headed to their music room and began
singing. The Quints and Mirah always sat down
and watched

they were a good audience for the rest of the singers

Kat stood at the door watching them sing. Seeing how Banzi was looking at Lwazi made her heart break a bit. She wiped the tears away from her face quickly before anyone noticed.

When the family was done singing they began praying

She moved away from the door and went back to her room.

64

Kat opened her eyes and was blinded by the sun pushing its rays in between the blind

she groaned as she felt very tired. She thought last night was just a dream but her body reminded her it was real. She turned around and immediately the numbness in between her legs caught her attention

she groaned once more

she leaned on the headboard looking around the room. Last night was the best sex she has had in a while

she doesn't know what happened with the sweet boring Muzi but she like this new one who took charge of her body and possessed her like a demon

she was brought back to life by the door opening. Muzi walked in and immediately

flashed a smile at her

From his voice she could tell he was on a business call. He pushed the breakfast table towards the bed

she got off the bed and walked slowly towards the bathroom to go brush her teeth. Her pussy felt like it was going to fall off and she didn't mind the feeling.

After brushing her teeth she went back to the bedroom. The bed was already made and by the looks of this they were eating in the balcony she wore the hotel gown and headed to the balcony

the setup was beautiful and romantic

Muzi: I just wanted to remind you how much I love you

she smiled

Muzi: I can't wait for your divorce to be finalized so that I will stop feeling like I'm doing something wrong by being with you. It feels like I'm having an affair

Kat smiled awkwardly and sat down

Muzi sat across her and they began eating over a small conversation filled with laughter

Muzi's heart was satisfied seeing the old Kat

back

He knew she wasn't perfect but she was perfect for him

Kat was quiet all of a sudden. Her eyes welled up, she tried not to cry but eventually she gave up and let the tears fall

Muzi quickly moved closer to her pulling her to his chest

Kat: I'm so sorry babe(crying) I'm really sorry

Muzi kept on brushing her back until she was calm

when she was finally calm she held his hands

and looked into his eyes

Kat: my ex husband never refused with the divorce

Muzi got up and sat back on his chair looking at her

Kat: he has always wanted the divorce I'm the one who refused. Seeing him happy with his family made me angry. He has 8 kids and I have none. I lost mine and a chance to have any because I wanted him to just love me. I didn't refused because I wanted him back but I just wanted him to suffer, to feel what's it's like to want something that you can't have

Muzi sat there just looking at her. He had hoped

it was just a coincidence

Kat: I'm sorry babe

Muzi: you know, on my way here I was sitting with some guy who is a lawyer he told me about his client who is going through a divorce, the wife had disappeared for two years and was back but didn't want to give him the divorce. I just thought it's a coincidence that your stories were the same but the more I thought about it I figured you were the wife. I e we ordered why you'd lie to me. The worst part is that this man lost his business because of you and you refuse to just let him be. I told you I wanted something serious and if you are not sure then we shouldn't be doing this. I'm going back to Cape Town. If really you love me like you say you do then I expect you home soon

Kat's heart pounded as she looked into Muzi's eyes. They were just different

Kat: please don't leave let me sign the papers and get the divorce finalized and we will leave together

Muzi looked at her. He really loved her with all her flaws but he just couldn't understand how she couldn't fully accept him and just love him right

Kat: I'm sorry babe forgive me

The tears in her face broke his heart as she knelt before him begging him not to leave her. He tried to fight the urge off but he failed and

pulled her up hugging her

Hours later Kat got out of the car and headed towards the door. The door opened before she could knock

Lwazi was standing there with a smile. She could never understand how this woman was able to give a person a warm smile even if that person did her wrong

Lwazi: tell your man to come in we don't bite

Kat looked back and waved at Muzi who stepped out and walked towards the house

the followed Lwazi inside and headed to the

dining area

Lwazi offered them seats before disappearing somewhere in the house. She came back with refreshments and placed them on the table before them

Lwazi: help yourselves to anything I'll go get Lubanzi, he was busy playing with the boys

She disappeared again leaving the couple there

minutes later she walked back down with Lubanzi following behind her. They sat on the opposite couch facing Kat and Muzi

Banzi: I'm sorry I wasn't here to welcome you

guys. I was held up upstairs.

Muzi: it's okay. Your wife welcomed us

Banzi looked at Lwazi and smiled. He couldn't wait to actually refer to her as his wife for real. Their setup felt like they were cohabitating. Although he had paid her dowry to her father but the fact that she was not Mrs Jacobs bothered him

Banzi: so what can I help you guys with?

Muzi: I'm Muzomuhle and I believe you know Kat.

Banzi nodded

Muzi: on her behalf id like to apologize for her behavior and for putting you guys through everything she did

Kat cleared her throat

Kat: When I came back from the states I thought I'd find Banzi still hung up on me but unfortunately he had moved on but I knew I had that little hold over him so I used that and explored it. I ended up going to consult some with Candy.

Muzi held her hand

Kat: it was meant to be something to help me win him over. It wasn't working so I kept going

back until it became fatal to me. I lost my womb and my unborn baby. Sitting here today I'll never have kids because of my greed. I'm sorry for everything I did to you Lubanzi and I'm glad you are okay. I don't really remember much

she got out the big brown envelope she was carrying

Kat: here are the signed divorce papers

Banzi: thanks. My lawyer will be in touch

he got the envelope from her and then looked at Muzi

Banzi: it was nice meeting you

he said shaking his hand and then walked away disappearing around the house

Kat and Muzi stood up preparing to leave. Lwazi walked them to the door and bid them goodbye

Although it was just signed papers it was not legally officiated but that was enough to put her heart at ease

she closed the gate as soon as their car drove out and went back inside

Banzi was on the phone already probably with his lawyer

Mrs Johnson was startled when her name was called amongst the people who had visitors. It's been years now without being visited by anyone

so this came as shock so much that she didn't move until one of her cell mates pushed her

she walked towards the steel bars placing her hands in between them. As soon as she was cuffed the gate opened and she got out and followed the warden

She kept wondering who this visitor might be but nothing came to her head because the only people who would visit her hate her so much

the warden took her to where her visitor was. She sat down and looked at him. It has been years since she last saw him. He was dead that's what the police said

she looked at him and tears blurred her eyes

Him: Hello Nomthandazo

Mrs J: it's Mercy now

Him: you'll always be Nomthandazo to me

she looked at him and pinched her self

Him: I thought I should come and see you. You have really grown now.

Mrs J: you are dead

him: (chuckling) am I?

Mrs J: how is this possible Babalo?

Him: it's possible. I came here because I'm troubled. After meeting Nolwazi I thought everything in my world will be fine but they are not and the seer keeps saying I need to find the heir to the throne. All my sons that I know about are alive so care to tell me about the son I don't know about

Mrs J: what son are you talking about?

Lubabalo looked at her she was just as he remembered only she was a bit thin now

Mrs J: you left me in a shack with your daughter. Where have you been all the years? How could you fake your own death?

He sighed looking at her

Him: I didn't. I'm not from your world I had to go back to my world

Tears filled Mrs Johnson's eyes, this is the man she loved with all her being but he let her stranded with a baby.

He knew very well she had nowhere else to go. He had found her begging on the streets and was kind enough to always give her money and food everyday and eventually he took her to his shack. For the first time in a long time she was able to take a bath and smell fresh. He offered her a job. She was to clean and cook for him and in return he would give her shelter months passed and they started falling inlove and ended up being a couple

Mrs J: do you know what me and your daughter
went through while you were in your world?
You were my world but you left me

Lubabalo's heart broke as he looked at her

Lubabalo: I'm sorry but you need to tell me
where my son is

Mrs Johnson shook her head and stood up

Mrs J: you were better off dead. Remain dead

she said and walked away

Lubabalo sighed rubbing his head in frustration. Where would he begin to look for a son he never knew existed

he stood up and walked out

A month later

Lwazi stood at the door and looked at her kids as they got off their father's car. The sextuplets clapped their hands seeing their brother and sister

They ran towards them while Mirah ran towards her father as always

Amandla stood next to her mom shouting for the other to come back

Nathan picked Amandla up and kissed her all over making her laugh

Banzi kissed Lwazi before they all got inside the house.

Lwazi's heart was just happy by listening to the noise her kids made.

Banzi glanced at Kat who was sitting in the dining room before walking

Kat sighed disappointedly. It has been like that for the past month. He doesn't say anything to her and he told her to not say a thing to him unless she is telling she has signed the divorce papers and she is leaving

Her phone rang. Muzi was calling again. She didn't know what she was going to tell him. M she had initially came here to get divorced but along the way her plan changed she is also not sure when it changed. The moment she searched Banzi and saw all his career moves or the moment she set her eyes on him. She had been telling Muzi that Banzi was refusing but it was her who was refusing

“I just landed, come pick me up at OR”

I message followed after she had let his call go unanswered

nothing was really wrong with Muzi but he was not Lubanzi, he wasn't rich like him that was the

only problem

she got her bag and keys to her rented car and headed to the airport

she found Muzi on a call, she got his bags and placed them on her car before getting in driver's seat and driving off.

Muzi's call finally ended and he focused on her

Muzi: is it me or you have lost weight?

yeah she did. Not because she wasn't eating but because her heart was not happy everyday. Watching the man she loved be happy with another woman and their kids was torturing her

everyday

Kat: it's just you my love

she said parking the car at a hotel

Muzi: I thought we'd go to your friend's house where you were staying?

Kat: already i can tell she is tired of having me around I can't be bringing someone else into the picture. I'll go get my bags too and we can stay here

he nodded and got out of the car.

She sighed and got out following hi to the

reception where he booked a room

after getting the key they headed upstairs

Muzi: go get your bags while I take a quick bath.
Tell your friend I'll meet her over lunch
tomorrow. I'm tired right now

Kat nodded and kissed him before heading out

Muzi sighed and held his chest as he sat down.
Before he thought it was just his imagination
but now he could see that things have changed.
He knew very well Kat had no friends

he wiped his tears and headed to the Bathroom

Lwazi looked at Kat who was pulling her bags out into her car. She wanted to ask what was going just for the sake of asking because she already knew what was happening

a part of her was glad that she'll finally have her house to herself and her family and just maybe a Kat night sign the divorce papers and her life can finally begin as Mrs Jacobs

Banzi: did you sign the papers Kat?

Kat clicked her tongue and walked past them and got in her car and drove off

Banzi: and then?

Lwazi shrugged her shoulders and went back to the kitchen to finish preparing dinner

Zack walked in and watched his wife feed their son

he took a picture before moving towards them and kissing them both

Isipho: please take him I need to freshen up

Zack: let me run you a bath first and then

he said getting up and going to the bathroom to run his wife a bath. He poured all her favorites

isipho: Thank you baby. How was work today?

Zack: it was okay. The clients are happy and Banzi is handling his division very well. We are back baby

Isipho smiled and went into the bathroom

she left the door open so that they could still speak

Isipho: is Kat still living with them?

Zack: yep that's what he told me this morning. I can tell he is losing his patience with her and is thinking of taking her to court

Isipho: maybe he should ey

Zack: he said his lawyer was meeting with the judge or something to get him a court date

Isipho: it's about time. That girl is like a thorn. I don't know how Lwazi is able to stay calm and cool about all of this. Do you know that she found her in Banzi's study room stark naked with her legs wide open. She was waiting for Lubanzi because she had figured out what he does when he gets back from work.

Zack: he kinda did mention that to me but not in full details. He just said she has been trying to get his attention in all ways possible using seduction

Isipho: yhoohoo ha. a that girl is too much shame

At the hotel

Kat got in pushing her bags. She found Muzi watching tv while having dinner

Muzi: why didn't you call when you were downstairs so that I can come help you?

Kat: you said you were tired so I didn't want to trouble you

he nodded while she headed to the small closet and placed her bags inside

Kat: I hope you ordered enough food I'm hungry

Muzi: if it's not enough you can order more it's not a problem

she stripped naked and joined him on the couch. He began playing with her boobs while she ate

things got heated up and she stopped eating and laid back waiting for him to enter her. She had missed sex but the only boring thing with Muzi he like missionary

but to her surprise he pulled her towards the edge of the couch and flipped her over.

He was taking it from behind. She squirmed as he entered her. She could feel him deep inside her and somehow he felt bigger than she remembered

he began moving increasing his pace.

Like a bacon on a frying pan he flipped her over and over again

she had had enough but he was still not stopping

he body was numb, she had come all over and the sheets were wet

he finally came as she was about to pass out

he picked her up and place her on the couch before changing the bedding

he placed her on the bed and covered her up.

She closed her eyes as sleep consumed her
65 finale

A year later

Lwazi looked at herself in the mirror. She wasn't dreaming it was happening, she was finally going to be Mrs Lubanzi Jacobs. She looked at Isipho who was crying carrying her son who kept wiping the tears away from her face

makeup artist: I'm done and you look beautiful now I have to redo the emotional lady's makeup again

Lwazi laughed shaking her head. Miracle (Mirah) got in followed by the rest of the squad.

They looked at their mom who was looking beautiful in a white mermaid dress

Nathan: mom you look beautiful.

He said giving her a hug and moving backward to look at her one more time

the quints wanted to come close but they stood there looking at their mom

Zenkosi: sharp ke mama

He said. Lwazi laughed looking at them. They looked cute in their suits. The boys walked out with Nathan and the girls remained

they joined Qhamisa and Zenande who we're sitting clicking away on their phones

Vee got in looking beautiful with her small baby bump

Vee: oh big sis you look beautiful

Lwazi smiled looking at her.

Vee: remember how we used to take mom's lace curtains and play bride. Well that day has arrived only now you are in a real gown not in a white sheet and lace curtain

They both laughed. Lwazi fanned herself drying up the tears in her eyes

The make-up artist finished with Isipho then packed her things and walked out

Isipho: I don't want to cry again so I'm just gonna step out for some fresh air

she said getting out. It wasn't just about how Lwazi looked in her dress but how her true form was radiating as Isipho looked at her. Of course Vee couldn't see it she saw the beauty she possessed but for Isipho and anyone with eyes to see. She was in her true form and her beauty shined so bright

Mirah stepped closer to her mom and tried touching the tail of her dress

the others stopped her

Mirah: mermaid mommy

she said pointing at her mom's dress.

Lwazi looked at her and looked at her self in the mirror. Her true form was showing

she looked at Mirah again but she was playing with her sisters

her heart pounded as she realized what this could mean about her daughter. If she could see her true form then it means she has a gift

Isipho got back in

Isipho: it's time

she said to the two sisters who were holding each other

The girls wore their shoes and got up getting ready to walk out

image watched them walk down the aisle and waited for a few seconds for her song to begin. She couldn't understand why she was suddenly so nervous because she has been living with this man for a very long time, heck they have 8 kids together

the doors opened, the crowd stood up as bog her and Vee walked down the Aisle.

She looked at everyone as she passed them

They smiled at her wiping their tears.

She looked ahead at her man and she could see that he was crying. Zack was patting his shoulder

she looked on the floor and she swore she saw the Aquaworld

she looked at her siblings sitting on the front row seats smiling at her

Aqua smiled at her winking. Zanele looked at and murmured "you are beautiful"

she looked at the four corners of the room and

the warrior angels were standing there ready to defend them

They finally reached Banzi and Vee handed her over and headed back to her seat

They held hands and moved towards the podium

Zack smiled looking at them

Zack: I'm sure the crowd is confused that I walked in as the best man and now I'm standing this side about to officiate this wedding

the crowd laughed

Zack: I'm a man of many talents ey. May we all bow our heads and pray

They all prayed and they proceeded with everything

Banzi: you look beautiful my love. I wish everyone could see you the way I see you. I remember the day we first met, my heart pounded so badly that I thought I was going to die. I had cut the interviews for a PA because I was tired and no one was interesting but you forced to see me. You told me how unfair I was because you came a long way. You said a mouthful and all that time I wasn't really focusing, I could see your lips move but my eyes were focused on your beauty. I hired you and you did your job very well, but each time we had a briefing I wouldn't hear a thing so you

ended up making sticky notes that you are laced in my office bathroom, on my screen, on my desk so that I wouldn't forget, that helped a lot ey. We've been through so much together, so much that it feels like a life time. I'm standing here today in front of everyone promising to love you and our children till I take my last breath

he placed the ring on her finger

Lwazi: I should've spoke first because now I don't know what to say. You came into my life when I was just picking the pieces of my life. I was scared because I didn't know how I was going to survive. When things didn't go well between us I sat down and said to myself " girl you knew a man only comes to mess up your life, only a few stay and build you". At some

point I gave up and started living my life while you lived yours but I never really got rid of you because I was bounded you you by something that wouldn't go away. I found out I was pregnant and I knew you'll always be in my life. I tried not to love you but I failed, tried living without but I failed. You reminded me the importance of God in our lives, you revived my faith in God and you opened my eyes into a different world, your world. Today I'm making a vow to love you till I close my eyes forever, I promise to not give you anymore kids because we have a lot already.

The crowd laughed

Lwazi: but above all I promise to always be by your side, holding your hand and I promise to pray for your safety every chance I get. And

lastly I promise to be faithful and true to you for as long as we both shall live.

She placed his ring on his finger.

Zack: after that there is nothing else to do except That I know pronounce you husband and wife and for you bro to kiss your bride

Banzi leaves in and kissed his wife as the crowd clapped their hands

cameras flashed and the crowd clapped their hands as the newly weds kissed

~~~~~The end~~~~~